

RHODES UNIVERSITY
Where leaders learn



2011

RESEARCH REPORT

A publication of the Rhodes Research Office,
compiled and edited by Jaine Roberts and Verna Connan.

Design & Layout: Sally Dore

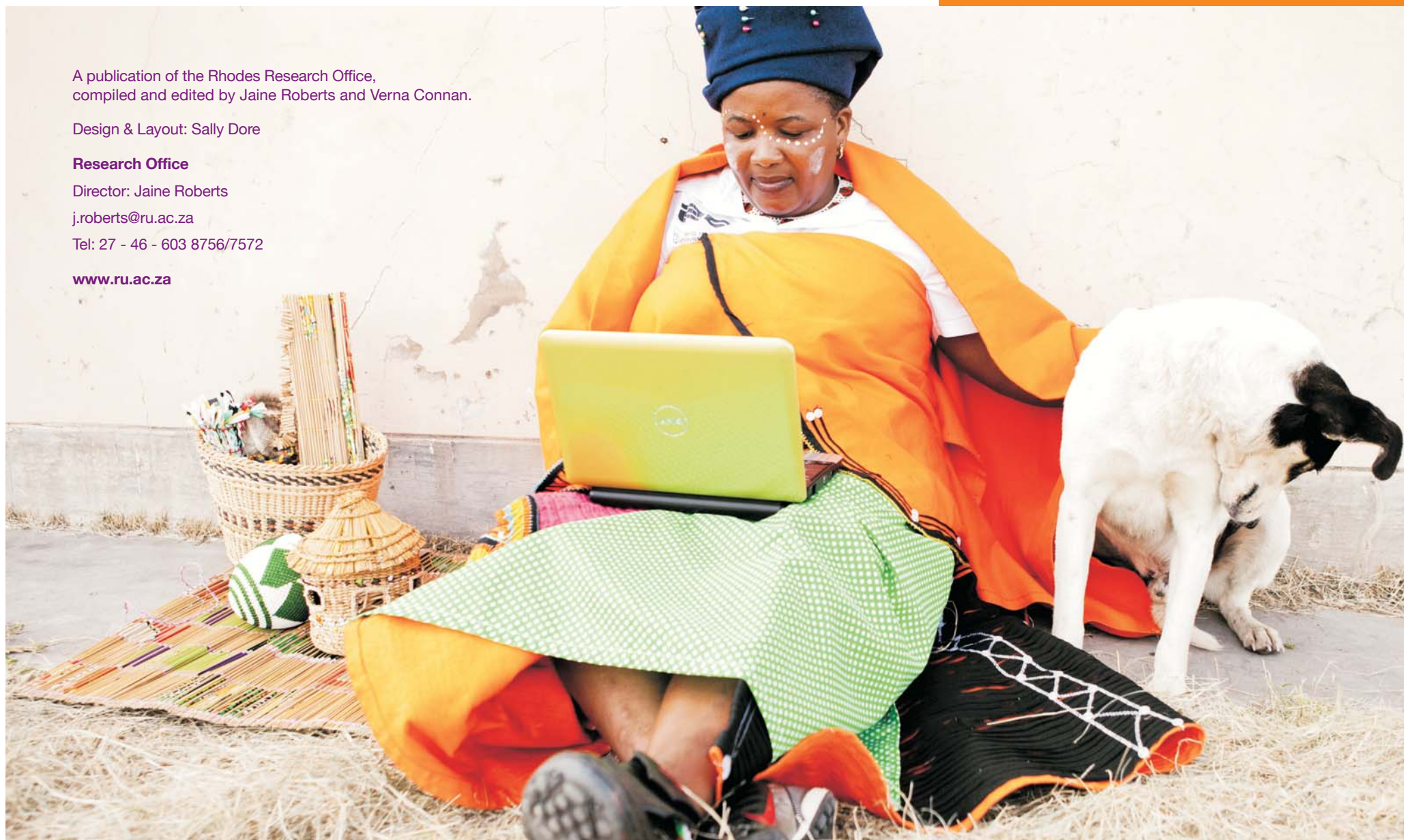
Research Office

Director: Jaine Roberts

j.roberts@ru.ac.za

Tel: 27 - 46 - 603 8756/7572

www.ru.ac.za



Cover Photo: Professor Tebello Nyokong (centre, without a lab coat) with some of her postgraduate students. Photo: Sophie Smith

Above: Ms Lindelwa Jongidiza, educator at Ngwane Junior Secondary School with local Xhosa art and craft which she is selling on the internet.

Photo: Sophie Smith

2011
Rhodes Research Report

Table of Contents

2011

Foreword from Vice-Chancellor - Dr Saleem Badat	03
Introduction from the Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Research & Development - Dr Peter Clayton	05
Top Researchers: Acknowledgements	06
PhD Graduates	07
Library Research Highlights	09

The Vice-Chancellor's Research Awards

Distinguished Senior Research Award Professor Martin Villet	11
Distinguished Senior Research Award Professor Paul Maylam	14
Distinguished Research Award Dr Samantha Vice	17
Book Award Professor Herman Wasserman	20

Selected Research Areas

Information and Communication Technology for Rural Development: The Siyakhula Living Lab	23
Making Resources Work for Livelihoods Professor Charlie Shackleton	26
A New Environment of Learning Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka	29
African Language Renaissance	32
Mastering the Art of Writing	35
Rhodes University Tapestry	37

Departments

Accounting	40
Anthropology	41
Biochemistry, Microbiology and Biotechnology	43
Botany	49
Chemistry	55
Computer Science	63
Drama	68
Economics	72
Education	75
English	79
English Language & Linguistics	82
Environmental Science	84

Fine Art	88
Geography	91
Geology	94
History	97
Human Kinetics & Ergonomics	99
Ichthyology & Fisheries Science	102
Information Systems	107
Journalism & Media Studies	109
Law	113
Management	116
Mathematics	119
Music & Musicology	121
International Library of African Music (ILAM)	124
Pharmacy	125
Philosophy	130
Physics	133
Political & International Studies	136
Psychology	141
Rhodes Business School	145
School of Languages	147
Sociology	151
Statistics	153
Zoology & Entomology	155

Affiliates, Institutes, Centres and Units

Albany Museum	163
Centre for Higher Education, Research, Teaching and Learning (CHERTL)	165
The Institute for Environmental Biotechnology (EBRU)	167
Institute for the Study of English in Africa (ISEA)	169
Institute of Social & Economic Research (ISER)	175
Institute for Water Research (IWR)	179
Mathematics Education Project (RUMEP)	182
Public Service Accountability Monitor (PSAM)	184
South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity (SAIAB)	186

The Vice-Chancellor's Foreword

At Rhodes we refer to ourselves by choice as *Indawo Yolwazi* (A Place of Knowledge) and a research led university, one that prizes scholarship and its influence on all that we do. We are fortunate to be host to an enviable scholarly environment, with an excellent student-staff ratio, amongst the highest percentage of academic staff with doctoral qualifications in the national sector, and amongst the best scholarly outputs per capita as measured by the Department of Higher Education and Training.

The results of the 2011 academic year were celebrated during a bumper graduation weekend in April 2012, in which a record 2 233 degree graduates were capped, 40% of whom were postgraduates, 62% were women, and 20% were international students from 32 different countries. A record number of 55 PhD degrees were awarded. The Science Faculty contributed 34 of them and special congratulations must go to our Chemistry Department which produced 15 PhD graduates as a single department.

Despite these successes, we are putting our energies into further developing our intellectual reputation, and improving programmes and support structures to address some of the major challenges facing South African Universities. Developing a next generation of teacher-scholars is an issue that is high on our priority list, and one that Rhodes University has been working on for a number of years with the financial assistance of the Mellon and Kresge foundations. Our Higher Education PhD programme in the *Centre for Higher Education Research, Teaching and Learning* is attracting large numbers of students, many of them current academics, from across the sector. Development programmes to increase supervision capacity at Rhodes and at other universities,

and administrative processes to provide better support to researchers, are receiving our attention.

The first projects from the Sandisa Imbewu (*We are growing/multiplying our seeds*) strategic seed fund were launched in 2011, and are already bearing fruit in various ways. There is donor interest in supporting the “taking to market” of a new invention, and the number of NRF rated researchers have increased, particularly in the Humanities. I authored a document which critically reflected on postgraduate studies at Rhodes University and formalized discussions that are intended to take Rhodes forward in growing both the number, and the quality of experience, of postgraduate students. Concrete proposals will be tabled in 2013.

Individual academics continued to receive widespread recognition for their work. Particularly noteworthy were the accolades attracted by Professor Tebello Nyokong. Professor Nyokong was included in the exhibition of the National Center for Research on Human Evolution, Spain, as one of the *12 Names To Change The World*, and was invited by the UNESCO Director-General, to sit on the newly announced *UNESCO High Panel on Science, Technology and Innovation for Development*.

A new rank of Distinguished Professor was introduced to recognize academics of outstanding scholarly reputation and productivity that have brought great distinction to the university through their academic work. The title of Distinguished Professor was conferred for the first time upon Professors Tebello Nyokong (Chemistry), Paul Maylam (History), and Christopher McQuaid (Marine Biology).

The Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Senior Research Award for 2011 was awarded to Professor Martin Villet of the Department of Zoology & Entomology, and Professor Paul Maylam of the Department of History, for the national and international impact of their research over a sustained period. The Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Research



Dr Saleem Badat

Photo: Paul Greenway

2011

Award (in the age group 40 and below) for 2011 was awarded to Dr Samantha Vice of the Department of Philosophy, for the impact and influence of her research outputs to date. The Vice-Chancellor's Book Award for 2011 went to Professor Herman Wasserman of the School of Journalism and Media Studies for his book entitled *Tabloid Journalism in South Africa: True Story!* (2010, Bloomington: Indiana University Press and Cape Town: UCT Press).

Rhodes University's key institutional role in Radio Astronomy and Space Science was highlighted by the strategic contributions of its graduates. Dr Lee-Anne McKinnell, a graduate and visiting professor in Physics, was appointed in 2011 as Managing Director of the South African National Space Agency's Space Science Observatory in Hermanus. This added another national leader with a Rhodes doctorate to the leadership list of Dr Sandile Malinga, CEO of the South African Space Agency, Dr Mike Gaylard, Managing Director of the Hartebeesthoek Radio Astronomy Observatory, Professor Justin Jonas, seconded by Rhodes University to the South African SKA/MeerKAT Project as the Chief Scientist, and Dr Adrian Tiplady, the Assistant Project Scientist on the SKA project, and one of the key authors of the international bid to host this facility in Africa.

We believe that the building blocks are in place to renew and reinvent ourselves in critical areas, to ensure that Rhodes will not only remain a distinctive and pre-eminent University in the future, but one that engages with constitutional obligations and socio-economic development challenges to ensure that we effectively serve our society and have a dynamic and sustainable future as a leading University.

I extend my congratulations and thanks to all of our researchers, technicians and support staff, students, collaborators, funders, donors, and partners who contributed to making 2011 a year in which research at

Rhodes University continued to flourish. Your expertise, dedication, rigour and generosity make Rhodes University the rich and distinctive intellectual space that it is.

Dr Saleem Badat

Vice-Chancellor

Rhodes University continued to show a gratifying and steady increase in overall accredited research outputs in 2011, and individual increases were experienced in all categories of output. Overall accredited units increased to 639.6 (a 12.7% increase on 2010), with a similar percentage increase in the DHET per capita output figure, which kept Rhodes in the position of third most productive university in South Africa in terms of accredited research.

51% of the outputs were due to publications, 25% to PhD graduations, and 24% to Masters graduations by thesis. The PhD contribution represented a record year, and a 30% increase over the number graduating in the preceding year.

Our journal output, (which accounts for 86% of our total accredited publishing output for higher education subsidy purposes) grew by 5.9% from the 2010 level (to 309.61 units in 2011). The previous year had seen a 3% decline in this category. Coupled with Rhodes' high volume of accredited journal outputs in relation to its size, a very pleasing quality measure was that 90% of journal outputs (by far the highest proportion of universities in the sector) appeared in international accredited journals.

Our output from accredited conference proceedings, (which in 2011 amounted to 7% of our total accredited publishing output) grew by 3.5% to 24.22 units - from a small base where year-on-year variance in either direction is common.

The book outputs (which in 2011 amounted to 7% of our total accredited publishing output) increased by 162% - again from a small base (moving up to 25.02 units), where year-on-year variance is expected. This category had seen a negative growth of 60.6% in the previous year.

I add my warm thanks and congratulations to all of our researchers, funders, collaborators, partners and students who contributed to the excellent accredited research results of 2011, as well as generated the many forms of scholarship that are not counted in the accreditation exercise, but which contribute much to the rich intellectual space that is Rhodes. I also thank all of the administrators who played a critical role in preparing the university's meticulous audited submission.

Dr Peter Clayton

Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Research and Development

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor's Introduction



Dr Peter Clayton

2011

Top 30 Researchers

Rhodes University acknowledges and congratulates the following researchers for their accredited research outputs (Journal Publications, Books & Chapters, and Masters/Doctoral students) in 2011:

1. **Professor Tebello Nyokong**
Department of Chemistry
2. **Professor Nelson Torto**
Department of Chemistry
3. **Professor Janice Limson**
Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology & Biotechnology
4. **Professor Dan Wylie**
Department of English
5. **Professor Perry Kaye**
Department of Chemistry
6. **Dr Lee-Ann McKinnell**
Department of Physics
7. **Professor Tony Booth**
Department of Ichthyology & Fisheries Science
8. **Professor Denis Hughes**
Institute for Water Research (IWR)
9. **Professor Charlie Shackleton**
Department of Environmental Science
10. **Professor Christopher McQuaid**
Department of Zoology & Entomology
11. **Professor Marc Schafer**
Faculty of Education
12. **Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka**
Faculty of Education
13. **Dr Noel Pearse**
Rhodes Business School
14. **Professor Catriona Macleod**
Department of Psychology

15. **Professor Mike Marais**
Department of English
16. **Professor Martin Hill**
Department of Zoology & Entomology
17. **Professor Chris Whiteley**
Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology & BioTechnology
18. **Professor Brenda Schmahmann**
Department of Fine Art
19. **Dr Kirk Helliker**
Department of Sociology
20. **Professor Alfredo Terzoli**
Department of Computer Science
21. **Dr Roman Tandlich**
Faculty of Pharmacy
22. **Professor Warick Sauer**
Department of Ichthyology & Fisheries Science
23. **Dr Denzil Beukes**
Faculty of Pharmacy
24. **Professor Rod Walker**
Faculty of Pharmacy
25. **Professor Gavin Fraser**
Department of Economics
26. **Dr Leonhard Praeg**
Department of Political & International Studies
27. **Professor Nigel Barker**
Department of Botany
28. **Dr Dan Parker**
Department of Zoology & Entomology
29. **Professor Martin Villet**
Department of Zoology & Entomology
30. **Dr Sheona Shackleton**
Department of Environmental Science

2011

PhD Graduates

Faculty of Commerce

Doctor of Philosophy

NAIDOO, Pravine. (Management). *Isomorphism, institutional entrepreneurship and total quality management (TQM): A case study in the implementation of quality management standards and excellence models in South African developmental local government.* Supervisor: Professor N Pearse.

Faculty of Education

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

BARNARD, Elna. (Education). *An investigation into Grade R teachers' experiences of implementing numeracy in Grade R.* Supervisor: Professor M Schafer.

SILO, Nthalivi. (Education). *Exploring opportunities for action competence development through learners' participation in waste management activities in selected primary schools in Botswana.* Supervisor: Professor H Lotz-Sisitka. Co-supervisor: Professor R O'Donoghue.

Faculty of Humanities

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

BARRATT, Neal Anthony. (Psychology). *An empirical phenomenological investigation of procrastinating behaviour.* Supervisor: Professor CR Stones.

CLARK, Susan Beverley. (Psychology). *Neurocognitive and symptom profiles of concussed and nonconcussed provincial rugby union players over one season.* Supervisor: Professor A Edwards.

GANDU, Yohanna Kagoro. (Sociology). *Oil enclave economy and sexual liaisons in Nigeria's Niger Delta region.* Supervisor: Professor JO Adesina.

HUNT, Sally Ann. (English Language and Linguistics). *The discursive construction of female physical identity in*

selected works in children's literature. Supervisor: Professor R Adendorff.

KAPA, Motlamele Anthony. (Politics). *Consolidating Democracy through integrating the Chieftainship Institution with elected Councils in Lesotho: A case study of four community councils in Maseru.* Supervisor: Dr T Hoeane. Co-supervisor: Professor PH Bischoff.

MASEKO, Pamela. (African Languages, School of Languages). *Intellectualisation of African Languages with particular reference to isiXhosa.* Supervisor: Professor R Kaschula.

MORISON, Tracy. (Psychology). *'But what story?' A narrative-discursive analysis of 'white' Afrikaners' accounts of male involvement in parenthood decision-making.* Supervisor: Professor C Macleod.

OLADEINDE, Olusegun Olurotimi. (Sociology). *Management and the dynamics of labour process: Study of workplace relations in an oil refinery, Nigeria.* Supervisor: Professor JO Adesina.

PADMANABHANUNNI, Anita. (Psychology). *A series of systematic case studies on the treatment of rape related PTSD in the South African context: Implications for Practice and Policy.* Supervisor: Professor D Edwards.

SARIMANA, Ashley. (Sociology). *Trials and triumphs in public office. The life and work of EJN Mabuza.* Supervisor: Professor JO Adesina.

Faculty of Pharmacy

Degree of Doctor of Pharmacy (PharmD)

DIALE, Sejeng Dorah.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

MÜLLER, Adrienne Carmel. (Pharmaceutics). *African traditional medicine - antiretroviral interactions: Effects of Sutherlandia frutescens on the pharmacokinetics of atazanavir.* Supervisor: Professor I Kanfer.



From left: Sean Edwards (MSc), Dr Rory Brimecombe (PhD), Mary Cromhout (MSc), Dr Ronen Fogel (PhD), Shane Flanagan (MSc) with Professor Janice Limson (front right).

2011

Faculty of Science

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

AKINBULU, Isaac Adebayo. (Chemistry). *Surface properties and electrocatalytic applications of metallo-phthalocyanines confined on electrode surfaces.* Supervisor: Professor T Nyokong.

ALLAN, Elizabeth Louise. (Zoology and Entomology). *Trophodynamics of the benthic and hyperbenthic communities inhabiting the sub-Antarctic Prince Edward Islands: Stable isotope and fatty acid signatures.* Supervisor: Professor PW Froneman. Co-supervisor: Dr NB Richoux.

BEUKES, Natasha. (Biochemistry). *Effect of alkaline pre-treatment on the synergistic enzymatic hydrolysis of sugarcane (Saccharum officinarum) bagasse by Clostridium cellulovorans XynA, ManA and ArfA.* Supervisor: Professor BI Pletschke.

BRIMECOMBE, Rory Dennis. (Biotechnology). *Nanomaterial modified electrodes: Optimization of voltammetric sensors for pharmaceutical and industrial application.* Supervisor: Professor J Limson.

COOMBS, Gareth. (Botany). *Ecology and degree of specialization of South African milkweeds with diverse pollination systems.* Supervisor: Dr CI Peter. Co-supervisor: Mr AP Dold.

FOGEL, Ronen. (Biotechnology). *Fundamental investigations into the factors affecting response of laccase-based electrochemical biosensors.* Supervisor: Professor J Limson.

GOBLE, Jessica Leigh. (Biochemistry). *The drugable antimalarial target 1-deoxy-D-xylulose-5-phosphate reductoisomerase: Purification, kinetic characterization, and inhibition studies.* Supervisor: Professor GL Blatch.

IRWIN, Barry Vivian William. (Computer Science). *A framework for the application of network telescope sensors*

in a global IP network. Supervisor: Professor GC Wells. Co-supervisor: Dr PG Clayton.

JAMES, Helen Margaret. (Entomology). *Systematics, morphology, phylogeny and historical biogeography of the Mayfly family Prosopistomatidae (Ephemeroptera: Insecta) of the World.* Supervisor: Dr FC de Moor. Co-supervisor: Professor MH Villet.

KASSA, Muluaalem Tamiru. (Botany). *Molecular analysis of genetic diversity in domesticated Pidgeonpea (Cajanus cajan Milsp.) and wild relatives - insights into the domestication of Pidgeonpea.* Supervisor: Professor NP Barker. Co-supervisors: Professor DR Cook and Professor LGJ van der Maesen.

MARLIN, Danica. (Entomology). *The role of the mite Orthogalumna terebrantis in the biological control programme for water hyacinth, Eichhornia crassipes in South Africa.* Supervisor: Professor MP Hill. Co-supervisor: Professor M Byrne.

MAUTSA, Nicodemus. (Biochemistry). *Structural and functional characterisation of the protein inhibitor of activated STAT3 (PIAS3).* Supervisor: Professor GL Blatch. Co-supervisors: Dr EA Prinsloo and Dr O Tastan-Bishop.

MOENO, Sharon Gail Mphelletso. (Chemistry). *The effect of nanoparticles on the photophysicochemical behaviour of metallophthalocyanines.* Supervisor: Professor T Nyokong.

MUGADZA, Tawanda. (Chemistry). *Characterization and electrocatalytic applications of metallophthalocyanine-single walled carbon nanotube conjugates.* Supervisor: Professor T Nyokong.

OGUNBAYO, Babatunde Taofeek. (Chemistry). *Investigation of photosensitising behaviour of Ni, Pd and Pt phthalocyanines towards phenolic pollutants.* Supervisor: Professor T Nyokong.

PATERSON, Iain Douglas. (Entomology). *Biological control of Pereksia aculeata Miller (Cactaceae).* Supervisor:

Professor MP Hill. Co-supervisor: Dr DA Downie.

SLAUGHTER, Andrew Robert. (Water Resource Science - Institute for Water Research). *Modelling the relationship between flow and water quality in South African rivers.* Supervisor: Dr WJ Muller. Co-supervisor: Professor DA Hughes.

SPAGGIARI, Renato Igino. (Geology). *Sedimentology of Plio-Pleistocene gravel barrier deposits in the palaeo-Orange River mouth, Namibia: depositional history and diamond mineralisation.* Supervisor: Dr E Bordy. Co-supervisors: Professor JM Moore and Dr J Ward.

VISSER, Daniel Finsch. (Biochemistry). *Isolation and evolution of novel nucleoside phosphorylases.* Supervisor: Professor BI Pletschke. Co-Supervisor: Dr D Brady.

WINKER, Henning. (Ichthyology). *Post-impoundment population dynamics of non-native common carp Cyprinus carpio in relation to two large native cyprinids in Lake Gariep, South Africa.* Supervisor: Dr OLF Weyl. Co-supervisor: Professor AJ Booth.

The Rhodes University Library (RUL) continues to evolve as an institution that provides a library service of high quality and standards in continued support of research at Rhodes.

Opened in November 2010, the new library building has been embraced by the Rhodes community most enthusiastically. Its state-of-the-art facilities provide a comfortable and conducive environment with various physical spaces for individual and group use. The Faculty Library liaison model gained ground and acceptance with the various Faculties and Departments as the librarians began engaging more proactively in the provision of subject and research specific information services, collection development and management, and the presentation of individual and group instruction in the use of print and electronic resources.

As a member of the South African Research Libraries Consortium (RLC), funded by the Carnegie Corporation of New York, the RUL continues to benefit from the grant initiatives. These include:

- The Carnegie Research Commons, a dedicated space for academic staff and post-graduate students, which has proven to be extremely popular for research, writing and seminars. The popularity of this facility has resulted in Council approving a budget in September 2011 for the completion of the level 0 section of the new Library building as a Post-Graduate Commons (PGC).
- Attendance by five librarians at a 2-week Library Research Academy (October, 2011). The RUL has been the only partner institution to have sent all its librarians to these Academies which were aimed at improving their understanding of the research process, becoming involved in research themselves (all academy participants have submitted research reports), learning more about research support services of libraries, as well as the emerging field of research librarianship.

Two Principal Faculty Librarians, **Linda Cartwright** and **Fiona Still-Drewett** spent three months in the United States of America on a study visit programme. This included two weeks at the Mortenson Center for International Library Programs (University of Illinois, Urbana Champaign) and the rest of their time at Duke University (Linda) and the University of Arizona (Fiona). They also attended the Association of Research Libraries (ARL) international conference in Philadelphia. The RUL has benefited from their insights, observations and experience of international best practice in library services which has enabled great progress with the implementation of the Faculty Services model in the Library.

Three Faculty librarians have been identified for a similar study visit early in 2012.

- The web-based research portal that uses an advanced discovery tool Primo and the search engine MetaLib in combination with the link resolver SFX which simplifies the discovery and usability of relevant sources for researchers by assisting them to find what is available, not only at Rhodes but also through open source and other repositories.

The RUL continues to maintain a comprehensive collection of electronic information resources which are accessible via the Primo research portal on the RUL webpage. It currently subscribes to 63 commercial research databases that provide access to approximately 33,000 unique electronic journal titles. In addition, the RUL subscribed to approximately 330 individual print and online journals. Reviews of print subscriptions resulted in cancellations in favour of electronic versions for broader access. Usage statistics show a significant increase in 2011 after the introduction of the above discovery tools.

The **Rhodes eResearch Repository (ReRR)**, an open access digital repository, continues to provide online



access to RU theses and dissertations. Academics and researchers are encouraged to submit their publications for archiving in the repository to ensure optimal access. In 2011, 350 theses and 120 research articles were uploaded to the ReRR.

Ms Eileen Shepherd received an accolade from Emerald Publishing for a published article *In-service training for academic librarians: a pilot programme for staff* in The Electronic Library (2010). This article was selected in 2011 for inclusion in the *Emerald Reading List Assist* which is a subject-specific reading list compiled by faculty experts and facilitates both teaching and learning.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Still-Drewett, F

Still-Drewett, F. 2011. "ILAM's Archival Revitalisation: the past five years at the International Library of African Music". *Fontes Artis Musicae*. 58(2), 157-164.

Professor Martin Villet

Professor Martin Villet has a BSc, MSc and PhD in Zoology from the University of Witwatersrand. His doctoral thesis was entitled 'Division of labour in some African ponerine ants'. He completed post-doctoral studies at Wits and came to Rhodes in 1992, becoming a lecturer in the Department of Zoology and Entomology in 1993. He became a senior lecturer in 1996 and an associate professor in 2002. In 1998 he was an Honorary lecturer at the University of Fort Hare. Since 2007 he has also been a Research Associate with the South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity. He took up his current role as Professor of Zoology at Rhodes University in 2008¹.

Professor Villet says that, even when he was twelve, people thought that he would become an academic, a prediction he thinks might have been self-fulfilling. His area of study was also obvious. Contact with nature while growing up in rural England and Zimbabwe fuelled a fascination with living things that, he believes, is typical of small boys and steered him very definitely towards biology. All this set him on the path to becoming, as his award citation states, "an internationally recognised and highly-valued expert in insect systematics, evolution and biology, and universally acknowledged in his field as a scholarly expert in medical and forensic entomology".

As a child and then in his first academic posts, cicadas especially fascinated him. It is here that his focus on systematics - the study of the diversification of living forms, both past and present - has its roots.

"It was a puzzle I had to figure out. I wanted to know how to tell the many different types of cicadas apart. The male of each of the species has a different call and that's when I started to become interested in the behavior of insects rather than in just their characteristics. Most taxonomists [*those whose job it is to define and name groups of biological organisms on the basis of shared characteristics*] work with dead specimens. I was more interested in getting out into the field."

Since then he has done a great deal of investigation into why species have diversified as they have. This involves looking at changes that happened often millions of years ago and piecing together detailed family trees, the branches of which are formed when a species mutates. He looks at how they have mutated but, more importantly, at what stage the mutation happened and why. New DNA-based technology has revolutionised that research.

"DNA sequencing has made a big difference. Once you've worked out what the family tree looks like, especially if you are using DNA evidence, you can multiply the rate of mutations by the number of mutations to get an idea of how far back two lineages go before a split occurred. This can then give you an idea of what might have been happening in the world to cause the split to happen."

One study he did was on cicadas inhabiting the beaches along the edge of the Cape Floral Region of South Africa about five million years ago. Each time there was an ice age in the northern hemisphere, the growth of glaciers caused sea levels to drop and the coast line around Cape Agulhas to retreat around 100km towards the pole. This caused some cicada populations to die out and the remainder to fragment into distinct, more isolated groups that began to inbreed giving rise to genetic differentiation and the eventual emergence of new species.

¹ His inaugural lecture, "The Two Cultures reunited: entomology for everyone", is available online (<http://eprints.ru.ac.za/3950/>).

The Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Senior Research Award



Professor Martin Villet

Photo: Sophie Smith

2011

He says that climate change, and the world's focus on it, has undoubtedly increased interest in his field of research as well as the understanding of why it is important - especially amongst policy makers.

Another example of how, in the past, environmental change has made an impact on living organisms, is Professor Villet's study of a group of seven cicada species in the Karoo, north of the Cape Floral Region. It revealed that, in wet periods, as woody vegetation spread outwards from the drainage lines, the cicada populations also spread out and mingled between catchments. During dry periods - usually brought about by an ice age - the plants contracted back into the catchment areas, causing populations to become isolated. This meant some species disappeared and some new ones developed.

"If climate change goes as we think it will, then temperatures will go up and [the Karoo region] will enter a dry phase. If we're right and the fragmentation that comes with this drying out gives rise to diversity, what we need to do is find areas where diversity is generated but species are not wiped out.

In fact there are three hotspots in South Africa where we think this is true because of the unique species of animals and plants that can be found there: the Nama Karoo, the coastal forests of the East Coast and the Makana district. So, if things get too bad, Grahamstown is probably a good place to hide out!"

Professor Villet admits that his interest in this kind of phylogenetics - the study of the evolutionary relationships between organisms - makes him unusual amongst entomologists in Southern Africa. A lot of people are working on mammals - including humans - and increasing numbers on fish, but insects are not often studied in this way. He believes the work is important because it tells us how change can come about and what might be significant now with regard to what's going to happen next. He does not, however, think that this is something peculiar to his discipline.

"I think the whole of science is about that. The value of knowledge in general is that it prepares you for the future. It's not a special feature of what I do. It applies just as much to the humanities. There's no real difference between the history of an animal and the history of humans. In both cases you are trying to interpret the past without many reliable witnesses."

In addition to his work in systematics, Professor Villet is, as his citation says, "the foremost forensic entomologist in Africa". This use of entomology to provide legal evidence is most often drawn upon to estimate the time of death of a body by looking at the development of insects on that body. However, it can also include giving information about where contamination of merchandise by particular insects occurred or, for instance, analyzing insects from a seized haul of cannabis to establish where it was grown. I try to resist the temptation to ask if this means he is one of those in white suits at crime scene situations but fail.

"I have been asked by the police to look at bodies but I don't enjoy it much and tend not to do case work. I am more interested in doing the academic work for others to use. I am trying to refine methods so that they become more and more accurate and this has an international scope. For instance, if I develop an improved technique for the use of maggots in determining time of death, it doesn't matter that I am using an African species, the technique can be used on any species all over the world."

As well as his particular specialisations, Professor Villet has published on a wide variety of subjects. He is a prolific author, in his twenty nine years of biological research, has produced 119 publications in refereed journals, 11 book chapters, 123 conference presentations, and a range of technical reports, online resources, edited conference proceedings and book reviews.

He says he is often inspired by the work of his students to go in certain directions. His is a small department with just three entomologists and, he says, his colleagues are

particularly interested in biological control of pests and weeds, so he tends to oversee everything else. He also admits to what he calls a 'dodgy streak', in that he is driven to investigate things that make him curious, but that, once he has found the answer to a particular question, he is impatient to move on to the next thing. It is one of the reasons he enjoys collaboration so much and actively seeks it out.

"I go to conferences particularly to find people to work with. Collaboration means more energy, access to better equipment and increased funds. It means you can be involved in more than one thing at once, making you more productive and boosting your momentum."

He is, he says, interested in most things. In his office, the books on his shelves cover a huge variety of subjects. Jaïne Roberts, Director of Research at Rhodes describes him as "a classical intellectual who values knowledge across the arts and sciences".

He thrives on looking at the overlaps between his area and others. This has included, for example, linguistics when he was involved with the research of one of his PhD students into the indigenous names of different insects in isiZulu, isiXhosa and Sepedi. He has also given talks about the crossover between forensic entomology and psychology.

"There are certain psychological conditions where people think their skin is infested with mites. I know of one woman who bathed herself and her children in kerosene because she thought they were all infected. This kind of illness might mean people have to be sectioned - which is a legal process - and it is my job to say whether there are bugs present or whether they are, in fact, imagining them. It is possible to have mites that burrow under the skin."

This natural enthusiasm for his subject makes him, as Dr Peter Clayton, Deputy Vice-Chancellor of Research & Development says, "a very energetic and inspiring teacher"



Left: Professor Martin Villet and a Madagascan tree boa, Madagascar.

Above: An Eastern Cape cicada, *Tettigomyia annulata*.

and “a cherished student mentor”. He has graduated 9 PhD students and 14 MSc students during the course of his work at Rhodes, and is particularly known for fostering writing skills among his students and encouraging them to publish their research results. I ask him what’s behind his love of teaching.

“I think I have a natural tendency to want to show off my knowledge, which helps. Seriously, without wanting to sound too worthy, I do have a desire to improve the world and one way of doing that is to give people the tools they need to be successful. Also, sharing in the enthusiasm for their subject with students who are really keen, is incredibly rewarding.”

His students are not the only ones to benefit from his teaching abilities. He is a well-known populariser of science and can often be found in print and on television and radio talking about the creatures he loves. He recently did a number of short features for the TV show 50/50, answering questions like ‘Why are there ants in my kitchen?’ and ‘Why did God make mosquitoes?’ I wonder



Above: A group of adult blowflies emerging next to an elephant carcass in a local game reserve.

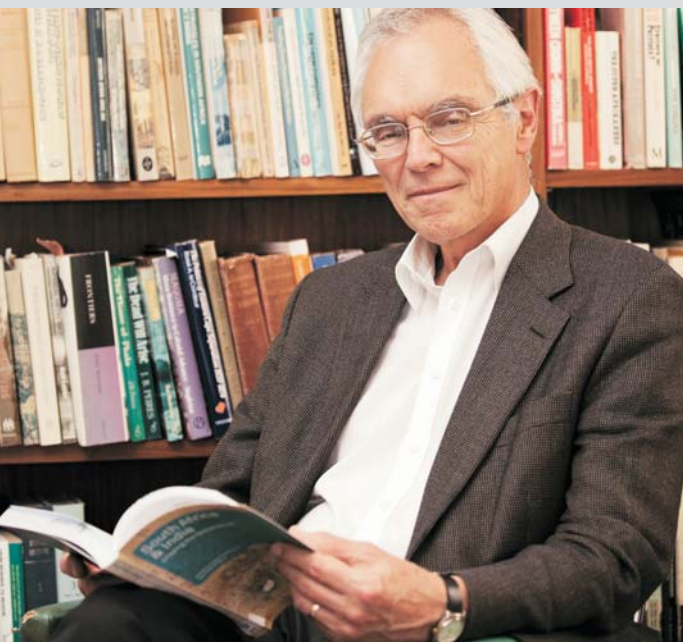
if he considers this to be an important part of what he does.

“I’m happy to do it because it creates a better understanding of the animal. For instance, mosquitoes are excellent frog food. Without them we wouldn’t have frogs. This kind of communication means I can create a context for the animal and give people a greater insight into the world in which they live.”²

- Jayne Morgan

² This attitude was reflected strongly in Professor Villet’s Vice Chancellor’s Senior Research Award lecture, “Of ants and cicadas: thinking and doing”, which is available on-line (<http://eprints.ru.ac.za/3815/>).

The Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Senior Research Award



Professor Paul Maylam

2011

Distinguished Professor Paul Maylam

Distinguished Professor Paul Maylam has an honours degree in history from Rhodes, and an MA and PhD from Queen's University in Canada, where he studied under Arthur Keppel-Jones. His doctoral thesis was titled: "The British South Africa Company and the Bechuanaland Protectorate 1889-1899." He taught in the Department of History at the University of Natal from 1974, becoming an Associate Professor in 1988 and Head of Department in 1989. He came to Rhodes as a Professor and Head of History in 1991.

The conferment of the title Distinguished Professor is not something that happens very often. Rhodes saves it for academic staff of "outstanding scholarly reputation and productivity, who have brought great distinction to the university". 2011 was unusual in that it saw the creation of three Distinguished Professors. Even more extraordinary was that one of them, Professor Paul Maylam, was also awarded the Vice Chancellor's Distinguished Senior Research Award - the first time two such awards have been given to the same person.

Professor Maylam retires at the end of 2012 so it is, perhaps, a fitting culmination to this part of his exceptional academic career. It is a career that has spanned a period of great significance and change - both for South Africa and for those who document its history.

"Before 1994, the role of most historians here was very clear - either to destabilise and dismantle apartheid and to inspire the liberation movement or, on the other side, to defend the system. Post '94, things are much less clear. There is no obvious objective and that has led to history being a bit directionless. I think that's unfortunate in a country that still has such major issues of inequality. I believe historians have a role to play in dealing with these issues."

He is the first to admit that he has always had a broad focus to his work rather than choosing to become an authority on a specific area. This has resulted in, not only a huge amount of published scholarly papers but also, five sole-authored books and a sixth co-edited collection. As his Research Award citation states "all are original contributions to knowledge, and all have been met with high acclaim by scholarly reviewers." This is perhaps why, as well as his many other accolades, Professor Maylam is the only person to have won the VC's Book Award twice¹.

Pre-democracy, his books included an exploration of colonialism in the Bechuanaland Protectorate (present-day Botswana)², a study of Durban and its development as a segregated city,³ and a history of South Africa's African population⁴. This last he describes as 'an alternative history', written in the mid-eighties, when much of the history that was being taught in schools and some universities marginalised or distorted the history of the majority of the people in this country.

1 For South Africa's Racial Past (see note 5 below) and his book on the cult of Cecil John Rhodes (see note 6 below).

2 *Rhodes, the Tswana and the British: Colonialism, Collaboration and Conflict in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, 1885-99* (Westport, Greenwood Press, 1980) which was based on his PhD studies

3 *The People's City: African Life in Twentieth Century Durban* (Pietermaritzburg, University of Natal Press, and New Hampshire, Heinemann, 1996) - co-edited with Iain Edwards

4 *A History of the African People of South Africa: from the Early Iron Age to the 1970s* (New York, St Martin's Press; Cape Town, David Philip; Beckenham, Croom Helm, 1986).

"In the late '90s I thought there was a need for an overview of the whole history and the historiography of segregation and apartheid. I wanted to look at how the system itself had evolved but, in particular, I wanted to analyse how different historians had interpreted it. For instance, there was a lot of debate about whether the system was just about race or was there a strong class element to it."

The book, *South Africa's Racial Past: The History and Historiography of Racism, Segregation and Apartheid*⁵, was described by one reviewer as "a unique overview of the whole 350-year history of South Africa's racial order essential reading for all those interested in the past, present and future of South Africa".

True to form, Professor Maylam then changed direction again, spotting that three centenaries in the life of Cecil John Rhodes were about to be marked - his death in 2002, the foundation of the Rhodes scholarships in 2003 and, in 2004, the centenary of the founding of Rhodes University. In the course of writing an article on Rhodes' death, he realised to what a huge extent Rhodes has been commemorated - not just in southern Africa but in England. "The question I wanted to answer was why was this rather unpleasant man so widely revered and commemorated."

It led him to extensive further study - including reading over thirty Cecil John Rhodes biographies and visiting Oxford, where the Rhodes name can be found all over the city. The resulting book⁶ set out, as one commentator put it, to "demythologize the cult of Rhodes" and was described in a scholarly review as "an intriguing, original and elegant study". He has been approached to write a

biography of Rhodes but says he certainly won't be taking up the offer, as he has "nothing new or pleasant to say about him".

This kind of interest in a single, intriguing question also led to his latest book, *Enlightened Rule*⁷.

"I would ask friends and colleagues to name any head of government in the world today that they respected and admired. Most of the time they couldn't come up with anyone, even if I widened the scope to include the whole of the twentieth century. So I set out to answer the question for myself."

After a great deal of research, he came up with six people who demonstrated the kind of democratic leadership and socially progressive values he felt made them stand out. Not all of them are well-known - for instance, Jose Batlle y Ordonez from Uruguay, Lazaro Cardenas of Mexico and Juan Jose Arevalo of Guatemala - but he also included Olof Palme from Sweden, Jawaharlal Nehru, the first prime minister of India, and, finally, Nelson Mandela. His decision to include Mandela was one, he says, for which he has been criticised.

"Many people don't regard Mandela as a successful president but I believe he should be judged more in relation to what came before him than what has come afterwards. Also, while he may have had shortcomings, he had the kind moral authority and integrity - for instance donating a third of his salary to the Mandela Children's Fund - which we simply don't see now."

I ask him if the book was designed to offer up examples of best practice to those currently in government in South Africa.

"I wanted to give examples to South Africa and to the world. The twentieth century was a time of extraordinary scientific and technological progress, but it was nothing short of disastrous in terms of the way that human beings

related to each other. Around 190 million people were killed in wars. It's known as 'the age of catastrophe', a record of human failure - and the twenty-first century is looking no better. I was trying to look for some exceptions."

With the exception of Palme, who inherited an already well-run democracy the leaders in the book made substantial improvements to their countries whilst maintaining their integrity. As one reviewer in *Business Day* said: "The moral is clear: you don't have to resort to chicanery, secrecy or rabble rousing to achieve substantial change. *Enlightened Rule* should be required reading for any leadership initiative."

While this has not been true for all his work, Professor Maylam agrees that there was an 'emancipatory purpose' to this book and that he wanted to demonstrate certain principles as being the right ones. This leads me to ask him about objectivity in general, and whether that can or should be part of being an historian.

"One of the first things I tell my students is that they must forget objectivity, that every historian has a point of view and that they must immediately distrust those who say they don't. In *Enlightened Rule*, my own views governed the criteria I used to judge outstanding leadership. I was looking for democratic and socially progressive values. Other historians might have used measures such as strength, decisiveness or economic success. Someone suggested Margaret Thatcher to me as a candidate - to which my reply was 'absolutely not!'"

Does that mean he feels that he and other historians have a role to play in making a difference in the world? His answer is characteristically modest. He doesn't believe that he is a 'major player' and cites historians like EP Thompson and Eric Hobsbawm as being individually influential. He is, he says, in a 'much lower league'. But there is another kind of influence.

"I think the point where one can have an effect is with

5 *South Africa's Racial Past: The History and Historiography of Racism, Segregation and Apartheid* (Aldershot, Ashgate, 2001).

6 *The Cult of Rhodes: Remembering an Imperialist in Africa* (Cape Town, David Philip, 2005).

7 *Enlightened Rule: Portraits of Six Exceptional Twentieth Century Premiers* (Bern, Peter Lang, 2011).



Distinguished Professor Paul Maylam with Professor Chris Mann (left), and Professor Malvern van Wyk Smith (right) at the 2011 launch of his book "Enlightened Rule: Portraits of Six Exceptional Twentieth Century Premiers".

one's students. You're talking to them in their most formative years and you have a chance to help them understand the values that are demonstrated by history. In some ways that's more important than the knowledge you impart."

All of which brings us back to the role historians can or should play in South Africa today. What is it that these new historians need to turn their attention to, now that the pre-1994 agenda has disappeared? Professor Maylam points out that the advent of post-modernism, and its view that history is essentially fiction and historians not much better than novelists, has muddied the waters even further.

"A lot of historians, including myself, have traditionally believed that, while we obviously can't recapture the past completely, we can recapture something of it through careful research. Post-modernism has moved away from

that to look at how history has reconstructed the past and how we remember it, a fusing of history and memory. I would like to see a return to what I call the political economy tradition of South African history that was so strong in the seventies and eighties. This is still the most unequal country in the world, and it's the political economy view of history that helps us understand the questions of poverty and inequality that are so important to the country today."

Professor Maylam has plenty of post-retirement plans. He has been asked to write a history of Rhodes University, and he might pursue further his interest in leadership. There are very few people who know and work with him, who regard this interest as purely academic. As Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Peter Clayton, said in his introduction to Professor Maylam's Distinguished Senior Research Award lecture:

"The word most often used to describe Professor Maylam by colleagues is 'integrity'. His senior statesman role in the university sees him frequently approached for his wise counsel by staff and students at all levels. He has contributed much to the scholarly character of Rhodes, not only through his own contributions and those of his students, but through his advocacy of what a university is really meant to be."

- Jayne Morgan

Distinguished Research Award

Dr Samantha Vice

Originally from Queenstown, Dr Samantha Vice did her undergraduate, Honours and Masters degrees at Rhodes, obtaining firsts or distinctions in all of them. After lecturing at Rhodes, she went to the University of Reading in England to do her PhD. Her doctoral thesis was titled: *Self-Reflection and the Worthwhile Life*, and was supervised by the eminent philosopher, John Cottingham. She then returned to Rhodes as an Andrew W. Mellon Post-Doctoral Research Fellow between 2003 and 2005 and has been a Senior lecturer in the Department of Philosophy since 2008. She is the co-editor of the internationally renowned journal, *Philosophical Papers*, and runs the secretariat of the Philosophical Society of South Africa.

Asking an author where they get their ideas from is very near the top of the league when it comes to dud interview questions. I have a horrible suspicion that philosophers fall into the same category, but I can't help myself. In a discipline that relies on freedom and independence (as Dr Vice says, "most philosophers are very individualistic, we'd probably riot if we were told what we had to do"), with an infinite range of topics, I really want to know how do they decide what to explore?

Dr Vice takes pity on me, although she admits it is a difficult question to answer.

"The work you're currently doing often points you in the direction of the next thing. Vague ideas and intuitions come to you and you start thinking about the connections between them. The thinking happens in the writing. I start off and go in all sorts of wrong directions and make all

sorts of messes, but eventually I retrieve order out of chaos. I'm not a specialist. I'm not interested in refining things down into greater and greater detail. Sometimes that means there are no obvious next steps. I go with my interest."

Her interest has mainly been in the field of ethics and morality and in looking at how the individual stands in relation to his or her surroundings. Unlike some philosophers, her work is very rooted in the common experience. For instance, this year she co-edited a book called *Ethics at the Cinema*¹ in which a group of moral philosophers and philosophers of film were invited to engage with the ethical issues raised within, or within the process of viewing, a single film of each contributor's choice.

"My work is very personal even though it's abstract. I want to explore how we live and how we feel. I want people to see the world from a different angle and to look at the bigger picture rather than minutiae."

In the citation for the VC's Distinguished Research Award, her work was described as "original, deep, honest, thoughtful, careful, and deeply engaging". While she describes herself as a very private person, she acknowledges that the areas she is interested in mean she is inevitably scrutinizing and drawing on her own experience. To some extent, though, that is the nature of the discipline of philosophy.

"For most philosophers there is no huge distinction between work and life. When you're dealing with a broad field like

¹ *Ethics at the Cinema*, co-edited with Ward E. Jones (Oxford University Press, USA, 2011). Dr Vice also co-edited *The Moral Life: Essays in Honour of John Cottingham* with Nafsika Athanassoulis (Palgrave Macmillan, 2008).



Dr Samantha Vice

2011

ethics, the topics are inevitably more controversial. You bring more of your personality into your writing, you reveal more than if you were working in the more technical areas of, say, logic or metaphysics.”

As one of the contributors to her citation states: “She brings to her work an unusual combination of analytic rigour and a humane sensitivity to the emotional and cultural dimensions of philosophical issues”.

Something else often mentioned in relation to Dr Vice’s papers is the fact that she “writes with superb clarity and elegance”. In a discipline where texts are often difficult to read, I ask if this emphasis on being understandable is deliberate.

“Absolutely. I have no truck with obscurity for the sake of it or to sound profound. When you’re trying to communicate difficult ideas, it’s essential to do it in a way that can be easily understood. Clarity is part of my job, to explain complicated things.”

It might have been this very combination of relevance and accessibility that led to Samantha Vice’s work becoming the subject of a vigorous media debate during the course of 2011. The American philosopher, Paul Taylor, invited her to write something about living in South Africa as a white person for the *Journal of Social Philosophy*. The result was *How do I live in this strange place* - a consideration of the contradictions and difficulties involved in being white in this country. In the introduction to the paper she says:

“Although an honest and sincere public dialogue about race has not yet happened in South Africa, [...] race is the unacknowledged elephant in the room that affects pretty much everything, in and outside academia.”

She goes on to explore the relationship of the white individual to the hardship and struggle around them and what their moral imperatives might be. Early on she sets

out the issue: “What is it like to live here as a white person? What is the morally appropriate reaction to one’s situation of privilege? Is it possible to live well? And more broadly, in such a context how can we understand-*can* we understand-a conception of the moral life as a private and inward-directed process guided by an ideal of the good?”

She goes on to talk about the guilt, regret and shame that surrounds being white in the country today.

The paper inspired the *South African Journal of Philosophy* to dedicate an entire issue to this debate. One of the contributors to this special edition was former Rhodes philosophy student, Rhodes Scholar and now high-profile commentator and journalist, Eusebius McKaiser. As someone who straddles both the academic and media worlds, McKaiser also wrote an accompanying piece for the *Mail & Guardian* in which he extensively quoted Dr Vice’s paper.

The result was a heated debate during which many white South Africans accused Samantha of racism, furiously denying that they should feel any guilt or shame for the sins of their fathers. Tempers ran high, both Eusebius and Samantha wrote follow-up pieces and the paper ran a special supplement on ‘whiteness’. The issue was picked up in other media and, for a while, the private and contemplative world of an academic philosopher was well and truly invaded.

“I was aware that the extent of the reaction indicated just how important a debate it was, but things got very personal. I was quite viciously attacked by people who had never met me. I quickly had to learn to toughen up.”

At the beginning of the paper, Dr Vice talks about the idea that, if it is a philosopher’s duty to engage with their surroundings, then a philosopher in South Africa cannot ignore race. I ask her if she feels that it is, indeed, her duty to engage with these kinds of topics and, more importantly, to take these kinds of subjects outside academia - as was the case here.

“I do think it’s important that there is public debate around these kinds of topics - and this obviously touched a deep nerve - but my approach is an academic one. As philosophers we enter into rigorous debate all the time but there are rules of engagement, rules that aren’t observed in a media environment. The subtlety of the arguments is lost. People react with their gut and the level of argument descends into mud-slinging.”

A good example of this was the reaction to her remarks in the paper that whites should “in humility step back from expressing their thoughts or managing others”. Dr Vice was really suggesting that there was a moral imperative against whites insisting on making public political statements because, she argued, “making pronouncements about a situation in which one is so deeply implicated seems a moral mistake”. It was something that the media focused on and, inevitably, it drew forth howls of protest from those who assumed she meant that their opinion should be silenced once and for all in a kind of counter racism.

The whole experience was, she says, a difficult one but, with hindsight, she can see, that it was an important debate for which the nation was craving. Another of her referees in her citation pointed out that, “It is relatively rare for the work of an academic philosopher to capture the popular imagination, and she can be credited for challenging not only her students and colleagues, but the nation at large to think more deeply”.

I ask her if she thinks that part of her role as a philosopher in South Africa in the early twentieth century is to do just that.

“I think my role is to be the best philosopher I can be - just as it would be if I were an artist or a journalist. I don’t necessarily think that it’s the duty of individual philosophers to respond to their context. It might be the role of the philosophical community. I think that, as teachers, we have a role to play in inspiring our students to think about the

big questions and to give them an arena in which they can engage in valuable debate. If we are to take the humanities seriously, then we must let people think about the big questions - about what is it to be human, what the world is, how we fit into it. That's what the humanities are here to do."

Certainly her fulfilment of her role so far has elicited strong, positive responses from the academic fraternity. She is extremely widely published and during the course of 2011 was awarded a B2 rating by the National Research Foundation in her first application for rating evaluation - almost unprecedentedly high for the first evaluation of a young researcher. She is characteristically modest about the achievement:

"I didn't realise that it was unusual till someone else told me. I'm fortunate that I've never struggled to get published. Perhaps it's because I tend to write about topics that are not widely dealt with or take a different angle. I see that kind of thing as very disconnected to my work. I don't fret too much about how my work is received or recognised. I've never done a citation search, for instance."

Having said that, she is very happy to have received the VC's Distinguished Research Award and is indebted to Rhodes for the opportunities the university has given her.

"Rhodes has been very good to me. It has given me the opportunity to be free and I truly appreciate that. I'm very honoured to get the award and very grateful for it."

- Jayne Morgan

5 *South Africa's Racial Past: The History and Historiography of Racism, Segregation and Apartheid* (Aldershot, Ashgate, 2001).

6 *The Cult of Rhodes: Remembering an Imperialist in Africa* (Cape Town, David Philip, 2005).

7 *Enlightened Rule: Portraits of Six Exceptional Twentieth Century Premiers* (Bern, Peter Lang, 2011).

The Vice-Chancellor's Book Award



Professor Herman Wasserman

Photo: Sophie Smith

2011

Tabloid Journalism in South Africa (True Story!) by Professor Herman Wasserman

Clark Kent has left the *Daily Planet* to become a blogger, the *UK Guardian* has announced that its digital edition is now its first priority, *Newsweek* is going digital only and, just as in most places in the world, newspaper circulation in South Africa is also in decline. Except in one sector. Since 2002, when the *Daily Sun* hit the streets and was followed by the *Daily Voice* and the Afrikaans, *Die Son* amongst others, the sales of tabloid newspapers in this country have soared.

The *Sun* is now the best-selling daily newspaper in the country with a regular readership of over four million. Take into account the fact that, as well as the online revolution, South Africa is a country with considerable literacy issues, an under-developed culture of daily newspaper reading and a population with extremely limited disposable income to spend on newsprint, this is an extraordinary phenomenon.

Professor Herman Wasserman's¹ book, *Tabloid Journalism in South Africa (True Story!)*², sets out, not only to discover why SA tabloids have bucked this global trend to such an extent, but also to explore their impact on the mainstream print media here, whose practitioners were less than enthusiastic about the arrival of their new colleagues.

"There was a certain amount of moral panic amongst the journalism establishment which fuelled a very negative

reaction to the tabloids when they launched. It was a case of 'us' and 'them'. I remember a long SANEF³ meeting about whether tabloid editors should even be allowed into the organisation. I wanted to explore why there was this mismatch between the very hostile reaction of the mainstream print media and the huge enthusiasm of the readers that were buying the papers."

The temptation, says Wasserman, is to dismiss the tabloids as 'trashy', and, because they are guilty of such journalistic sins as sensationalism, dumbing-down, sexism and xenophobia, simply to ignore them as not being real journalism. It's undoubtedly true that tabloids worldwide share certain characteristics: they are easy to read; their focus is on providing diversion and entertainment; their style is accessible with attention-grabbing headlines. In general they go for the 'lowest common denominator'. However, he believes that, in South Africa, there is more to it than that.

"The tabloids here have discovered an audience that had previously been marginalised and ignored by traditional newspapers. It's a working-class, black and 'coloured' audience who have, in the past, been talked about by the press rather than talked to. They have felt left out of mainstream media agendas. The tabloids spotted that gap and have gone for it very successfully. It's not that they are taking readers from elsewhere. They have attracted a whole new audience who weren't previously reading papers at all."

1 Professor Herman Wasserman (BA (Hons), Hons.B.Journ., MA, D.Litt (Stellenbosch) is Deputy Head of Rhodes University's School of Journalism and Media Studies.

2 Wasserman, H. 2010 *Tabloid Journalism in South Africa: True Story!* Bloomington: Indiana University Press.

3 South African National Editor's Forum.

4 Deon du Plessis died in September 2011.

Deon du Plessis⁴, the founder and first editor of the *Daily Sun* and the man upon whose vision the South African tabloid sector was built, placed a mannequin reading a newspaper in the foyer of the offices. It is 'the man in the blue overalls' whom he insisted his staff never forget.

Papers like the *Daily Sun*, the *Daily Voice* and *Die Son* deal with the issues that matter in ordinary people's lives from the point of view of those experiencing them - collapsing medical services, home affairs inefficiency, crime, violence and injustice. They have 'Mr Fixit' columns that sort out peoples' problems or take scurrilous retailers to task. They are inclined to stay with a story until it has reached its conclusion rather than 'helicoptering in', writing one piece and moving on to the next as they claim the traditional newspapers do. They also document people's successes and triumphs over adversity. The effect has been to create a community of readers that trusts them, who will phone the paper before phoning the police while a crime is being committed, who threaten crooks with the *Sun* rather than the usual law enforcers.

This has led, as the book says, to another kind of journalism. Conventional journalists point to their tabloid colleagues as, at best, lacking in objectivity, at worst, being unethical and printing stories that seem to have little or no relationship to the facts. However, Professor Wasserman doesn't agree.

"The tabloid approach is not without its problems, but tabloid journalists are doing things differently. They are getting out onto the streets and into the townships whereas mainstream journalists often don't leave their desks anymore, but do stories over the phone or via press release. Tabloid journalists write about the emotions involved in the situations they're describing - the trauma, the anger, the despair - which means they often allow themselves to

be touched by the stories and to identify with the people involved. This is a very different journalistic stance to the usual one of detachment and distance. Those journalists I interviewed - especially those who had worked in both environments - said that writing for the tabloids was more challenging but could be more rewarding."

The journalists and editors quoted in the book, maintain that their journalistic standards match those of any traditional newspaper but that their emphasis is different. One journalist talks about her efforts to "avoid condescension towards her sources while at the same time refusing to compromise her belief in neutrality - which in this case meant she could not dismiss her sources' claims of supernatural causes for events but report them at face value".⁵ She says:

"I have to listen to what someone tells me, respect his religion, but also gather other perspectives. I would not state [the supernatural or witchcraft] as a fact, but quote a source..... I learnt something I would never have learnt elsewhere, namely how to be streetwise and go through life with my eyes wide open. I acquired a certain wisdom because my world was becoming broader every day."⁶

This idea of journalism with heart also goes some way towards repudiating another accusation often levelled at the tabloid press, namely that they are merely exploiting people's misery for gain. Wasserman agrees that, of course, the tabloids are there to make money, but they should not be blamed for that.

"While the tabloids deal with important community issues, they are not community media. If we want that kind of 'not for profit' approach then we must invest in the community sector. However, *The Star* and *The Sowetan* are equally interested in the bottom line and I don't see why the tabloids should be judged by different standards."

This country's tabloids clearly have their roots in the tabloid traditions of the UK and the US. Initially they were criticised

for seemingly copying an international model that was, in fact, unsuitable for a young democracy. However, there are number of things that make our 'red tops' distinctively South African. In his chapter on 'glocalisation' (the localisation of a global phenomenon), Professor Wasserman demonstrates that, because of the constituency they are serving, our tabloids have a very different kind of content. He quotes Deon du Plessis:

"We don't do celebrities much. We don't joke about things. Things are in collapse here, it's not in collapse in Britain.... We have jokes but we want to help our readers because things are just not right here. ... We're not totally serious but we're irritable. The hopes of 1994 have been pissed on."

Which leads us to the question of politics, and how these papers cover political issues. Politicians and political developments are, of course, a central part of mainstream newspaper coverage. Internationally, tabloids tend to cover politicians' personal lives and focus on scandal. The SA tabloids, as Wasserman says, do politics 'by other means', by depicting the consequences of the decisions made by politicians. The emphasis is on the individual rather than the collective experience and that is what drives their news agenda. A good example of this is given in the book. On the day that Adelaide Tambo died, *The Sowetan* lead with the story. *The Sun*'s headline that day was about a family that had been barred from parking in a hospital carpark and, consequently, been hi-jacked.

The book also says that this shift towards the individual, and the idea that people are in the process of improving their situation, is not merely ideological, it also has a direct relationship with these papers' commercial aspirations.

"It can be seen in the presence of articles, supplements and columns that interpolate tabloid readers as consumers and facilitate their entry into the middle class.....this social mobility is what makes their readers attractive to advertisers.These consumer orientated features remain in tension

5 Tabloid Journalism In South Africa (True Story!) p159.

6 Ibid.

with the reports of the despair and precariousness of township life. Such are the contradictions of a society in rapid and unequal transition, and the tabloid media, as a commercial entityreflect this.”⁷

Commercial concerns aside, I ask Professor Wasserman whether, if the SA tabloids are motivated by the notion of giving ordinary people a voice, decision-makers are listening to it and taking these views into account. Is change actually occurring because of the issues being highlighted or is it just an illusion of influence?

“These papers are, perhaps, more of a lightning conductor for rage and dissatisfaction than actually being instruments of change. They are part of big conglomerates, so any really radical criticism of, say, economic policy may be suppressed by commercial pressures. However, there is evidence that politicians are taking more notice of what’s being said in the tabloids. Plus individual service delivery issues are increasingly resulting in collective action and are getting more and more tabloid coverage.”

He says that the tabloids are giving more space to their political coverage, that they followed Polokwane and are previewing Mangaung, and that this trend is likely to continue. While their ‘we are your champions’ stance is, to some extent, a commercial ploy, there is a genuine move towards calling politicians to account and getting things done. One example of this was the *Daily Voice*’s campaign against the, so-called, “Bush of Evil”, a thicket in Delft in Cape Town where children and women were being raped and murdered. The paper accused the, then mayor, Nomaindia Mfeketo, of ‘having blood on her hands’ until she agreed to have the bush cut down.⁸

As an experienced and well-respected former journalist himself, I ask Professor Wasserman whether, in the process of researching the book, he had found his own professional norms being challenged. He agrees that he, at first, had to suspend some of his beliefs about journalistic practice but that his ideas around those started to change.

“I am becoming increasingly uncomfortable with the whole notion of journalistic detachment and objectivity. I think it’s easy for that to lead to a position where journalists feel aloof, take a patronising view and side with authority – for instance taking what the police say at face value, not speaking to both sides. I think the tabloids are forcing us as journalists to think about what is, in fact, the best way of telling stories. Sometimes a story might be best served by a journalist being outraged or passionate enough to advocate for certain positions.”

In that case, does he think that the tabloids are having an influence on the current media landscape?

“Definitely. There is now a tabloid category at the annual South African newspaper awards. I don’t like the fact that they are ghettoised but it means that the establishment has recognised that they are here to stay and must be taken into account. Plus, the mainstream papers are themselves becoming more tabloidised. To continue to ‘other’ them is creating a false dichotomy.”

- Jayne Morgan

⁷ Tabloid Journalism In South Africa (True Story!) p36.

⁸ Ibid p88.

Information and Communication Technology for Rural Development: The Siyakhula Living Lab in Dwesa

The Telkom Centre of Excellence (CoE) in Distributed Multimedia, hosted in the Rhodes Computer Science Department, has been proactive in researching the impact of ICT in marginalised communities since 1999. In the early days of the Internet in South Africa, the Centre supported a pioneering study on providing connectivity using free and open source software and was for a while among the most cited research outputs of Rhodes University¹. Since then, the Centre has relentlessly pushed for the consolidation of research in Information and Communication Technologies for Development (ICT4D) in South Africa.

The Telkom Centre of Excellence programme was initiated at Rhodes in 1997 by Professors Peter Clayton and Peter Wentworth. It was part of a network of similar centres nationwide, now numbering 16. Some of the centres originally paired a historically privileged and a historically disadvantaged institution, to promote capacity building, knowledge transfer and cooperation. Rhodes University was paired with the University of Fort Hare until 2002, but the collaboration between the universities remained strong after the unit at Fort Hare became independent and won a joint Award by the Department of Trade and Industry in 2003.

Professor Alfredo Terzoli, currently Head of the Rhodes Centre and Research Director of the Fort Hare centre, is the main architect of the collaboration and of the ICT4D

line of research at both institutions. In 2005, after years of experience in the Grahamstown townships, he realised the need to scale up efforts and take on the challenge of connectivity in rural areas. The site chosen as a test bed was Dwesa, a deep rural area on the Wild Coast of the former Transkei. The area is predominantly known because it hosts the Dwesa/Cwebe nature reserve, which was the object of one of the first successful land restitution claims in South Africa. The nature reserve, now owned by the local community, and initiatives in arts and craft production at the centre of the Xhosa heartland, offers great potential for ecological and cultural tourism. The area is however plagued by lack of infrastructure and services, and is truly representative of the social, economic and technical challenges of many rural African realities. The Institute for Social and Economic Research and Professor Robin Palmer had actively engaged in the area during the land restitution claim process and so an ICT4D activity could build on an established body of knowledge and solid relationship with the community.

Through the efforts of Professor Terzoli and the existence of a programme of collaboration on Innovation between South Africa and Finland, the initial project developed into the Siyakhula Living Lab (SLL). The name Siyakhula, meaning “we are growing together” in isiXhosa, was chosen by the local community and encapsulates the spirit of the project. The living lab approach originated in the US and was adopted rapidly in Europe. It is a recent approach to the development of solutions and services (initially particularly in the technology field) through co-creation with an actual community of real-life users. The application of such concept in a rural African reality is a novel idea and offers exciting prospects for research and experimentation. Four characteristics set the SLL apart

Selected Research Areas

The Siyakhula Living Lab



Professor Alfredo Terzoli assisting one of the learners at Ngwane Junior Secondary School, which is part of the Siyakhula Living Lab.

2011

¹ GA,Halse and A,Terzoli, *Open Source in South African Schools: Two Case Studies*, Highway Africa 2002).



Left: A young man tends to the cattle, overlooking the valley below, Mpume area in Dwesa. Photos: Sophie Smith

Below: Ms Lindelwa Jongidiza, educator at Ngwane Junior Secondary School in front of the telecommunications infrastructure hosted at the Ngwane Junior Secondary School. The image shows the VSAT and part of the 12m tower that hosts the mobile WiMAX base station.



from other ICT4D projects: an extensive two-way involvement with the community, a multi-disciplinary and holistic approach and a multi-stakeholder ecosystem of innovation.

Within the emerging discipline of social informatics, it is recognised that technological development is not the only driver of innovation, but stands in a dialectic relationship with social change and appropriation. Maintaining a healthy research relationship with the local community has been a key concern of the project since the very beginning. Extensive preliminary meetings were held with community members. Schools were chosen as points of presence, as they represent an established *locus* for the exchange of knowledge and access to information. Five schools in the area were originally connected at high speed, wirelessly using WiMAX, and the 'broadband island' so realized was linked to the Internet via satellite. Each school represents

a point-of-presence of the SLL and was given a basic computer laboratory, for use not only by the school but by the surrounding community. A group of 20 educators from the area have been trained in the integration of ICT into their practice with the support of the local Department of Education District. Close to 200 educators, learners and members of the community have been trained directly by students and staff from the Universities, and many more indirectly via the local trainees. Schools have been proactive in securing classrooms and enabling activities, while community involvement has proven instrumental in managing minor incidents of theft, which were only two in a period of seven years, and misuse of the equipment.

The emergence of scholarly trajectories such as ethno-computing illustrates the need to transcend disciplinary boundaries in exploring the adaptation of technology to contexts that are not western. Multi-disciplinarity has

been a characteristic of the SLL since inception. The initial collaboration with the department of Anthropology was extended to include Information Systems, Education, African languages, Sociology, Journalism and Media Studies. The SLL provides an opportunity for the collaborative application of a wide range of expertise to tackle the complex and largely under-explored phenomenon of Internet connectivity in rural areas. A multi-disciplinary team of young researchers pays by-monthly visits to Dwesa. During each week-long stay, the researchers engage with members of the local community through ICT training, technical support and various research activities.

The branded vehicle used for the project has become a recognisable sign of their presence and, after a hard day's work; the team rests at a rented house in the village, the Siyakhula "base". Besides supporting research activities,

the project vehicle and accommodation contribute in identifying the research team as a component of the local community.

A key concern in any endeavour branded as “developmental” and, perhaps even more so when ICT is concerned, is sustainability. What makes the SLL model not only sustainable but, in fact, feasible for replication on a large scale is that it serves the interest of varied stakeholders: academia, industry, government and community. The academic institutions which initiated the project benefited from the growing interest by the academic community in ICT4D in Africa. Over 200 papers/ dissertations/book chapters have been published and approximately 70 students from various disciplines have worked on projects related to the SLL. (The SLL team of staff and students in 2011 has about 35 members.)

Postgraduate students from other institutions, both in South Africa and internationally, are showing an interest in undertaking research in Dwesa. In 2011, Rhodes hosted the third annual workshop for the Living Labs in Southern Africa (LLISA) network, which the SLL is part of. The LLISA has recently been awarded a grant within the highly competitive FP-7 framework for the mobility of staff and students with two prestigious European institutions. The SLL is also part of the European Network of Living Labs (ENoLL).

Involvement in Dwesa was initially sustained by the two CoEs of Rhodes and Fort Hare through the sponsorship of their industry partners. Part of the mission of the Centres was to promote research in technological innovation and the establishment of the SLL represented an excellent opportunity. From the point of view of the industry partners, this represented an initial exploration of a potentially large and untapped market. Over the years, the number of schools that act as points-of-presence (DANs, Digital Access Nodes) of the SLL in the Dwesa area has grown to 16, although more financial support is needed to bring

all the DANs to the same good standard.

A startup software house, Reed House Systems, located at Rhodes, is an integral part of the SLL ecosystem of innovation. RHS specialises in co-creating services for marginalised communities, such as an e-commerce platform for local arts and crafts, a lift offered/wanted service, and a mobile application to study water consumption.

The MTN Chair of Media and Mobile Communication in the Rhodes School of Journalism and Media Studies is participating in unlocking the potential of mobile services within the SLL. The most interesting services, however, will be the ones that connect the Dwesa community to entities such as government and financial institutions, which are interested in a channel through which to reach communities such as Dwesa, for which they are prepared to pay. All applications are deployed within a Service Delivery Platform named *TeleWeaver*.

The activities of the SLL are aligned with the government's efforts in the fields of education, poverty alleviation and rural development. Based on the high profile attained by the SLL experience, Rhodes and Fort Hare were invited to contribute to shape the ICT4D roadmap of the Department of Science and Technology.

Expression of support from the national government saw the visit by then Deputy Minister of Science and Technology, Derek Hanekom to Ngwane Junior Secondary School, host of one of the Digital Access Nodes of the SLL.

Interaction with various national and provincial government departments are ongoing, especially with a view to replicate the solutions developed in the SLL to other parts of South Africa. Actual funding for the operations of the SLL were, however, easier to source from foreign governments than from South African agencies. Cooperation Framework on Innovation Systems between Finland and South Africa

(COFISA) and South Africa-Finland Knowledge Partnership on ICT (SAFIPA) sponsored the establishment of the SLL Management Unit and of Reed House Systems.

In urban contexts within developed countries, the lag between first access to the Internet and the beginning of active participation is estimated to be approximately five years for most users. Research is ongoing to explore various aspects of this transition in a rural African context. The response by the Dwesa community has been overwhelming in enthusiasm and active participation. Anecdotes abound on how ICT has transformed the lives of many people by equipping them with relevant information, assisting them in finding jobs and giving them hope for a better future. Many aspects of the community involvement in the SLL experience, ranging from the technical to the linguistic, are documented.

Two dimensions cannot easily be captured in academic literature, however: a reduction in the perceived distance from the centres of knowledge, power, prestige and economic prosperity and the growth of a belief in the potential of rural areas to become centres of knowledge production and economic activity and not passive reservoirs of low-end consumers and cheap labor. Reducing distances (physical, social, technological) is the ultimate rationale behind the SLL endeavour and ICT4D and, in a democratic society, should be an important goal of academic research.

- Lorenzo Dalvit

Environmental Science



Professor Charlie Shackleton

2011

Making Resources Work for Livelihoods

Apart from some “early idealistic conservation work”, Professor Charlie Shackleton’s interest in the environment has rarely been separated from his interest in the people who inhabit it. Throughout his prolific academic career, his focus has been on the way that communities make use of what is around them and what the impact of that use might be.

“It was obvious to me that you can never ignore the social dimension of environmental and biodiversity issues. Human beings created the problems, therefore, no matter how advanced the science, they must be taken into account if solutions are going to be successful. Plus, we are all reliant on our environment. Whether we get our water from a tap or by walking 5km, everyone needs water. The same applies to food, energy, fibre and so on. Environments are integral to how we live.”

Professor Shackleton is currently Head of Rhodes Department of Environmental Science. The department – which includes his wife Dr Sheona Shackleton with whom he works closely and whose research has made a considerable contribution to this approach – is particularly interested in the way Southern Africa’s poorer people interact with their environments. They focus especially on how they use those environments to support them-selves, and how environmental management affects the supply of the resources they need. In 2010/11, he co-edited three books on the use of natural resources by local communities and he is a leading authority on the use of such resources for poverty alleviation.

I ask him to give me some illustrations of what this actually means. He points out that over three million South African households use around R4 000 worth of

firewood every year, which they collect for free. If that were to disappear, and people were forced to buy wood or other energy sources, then they would need more state support or families would simply fall into further hardship.

These kinds of resources are not only used as direct provisions, they also provide the basis for certain livelihoods. For instance, an estimated 27 million South Africans use traditional medicines as their first choice for health or spiritual needs. This is an industry that is worth billions and which contributes to sustainable livelihoods for its practitioners. These kinds of figures, says Professor Shackleton, are extremely significant in the lives of the majority of the people in this country.

“There are various ways of defining poverty but, depending on which benchmarks you use, we have shown that if you take the use of natural resources out of the equation, poverty levels in South Africa would increase between 8% and 20%. Given their current levels, that is clearly something that needs to be avoided.”

The importance of understanding these concerns was the driving force behind the successful 2011 application to the South African Research Chair’s Initiative (SARCHI) for a chair in *Interdisciplinary Science in Land and Natural Resource Use for Sustainable Livelihoods*. The application process was spearheaded by Professor Shackleton who, in his motivation, made the point that the “consumptive and cash value of such resource use in rural livelihoods, especially in arid and semi-arid areas, is higher than the consumptive and cash value of arable cropping and livestock husbandry combined.” Not only that, but this is largely ignored as he goes on to say:

“South Africa has a well established extension service to support agriculture, but no extension service to

promote sustainable resource use... These products are frequently invisible to developers and planners, and hence national policies.”

Under Professor Shackleton, the Rhodes Environmental Science department has always had both an applied and a theoretical approach. In order for change to be brought about, it is vital that the work of the Department and the Chair has some influence on government and, indeed, anyone involved in environmental policy and management decisions. I ask him if it is difficult to make that influence felt.

“It isn’t easy. Things don’t change quickly and it takes years for legislation to be passed. Plus, people move around in government departments all the time. You might have developed a strong relationship with someone who is open to hearing about what your research is showing, and then suddenly they’re gone. But our influence is not just with government. We can speak to decision-makers in households, community leaders and NGOs. We can work with municipalities on their five-year plans and make sure they have skilled people in place to optimise the benefits of local resources.”

He stresses that it is not just one piece of research that is going to have an effect on policy. It is, rather, an accumulation of evidence around a certain topic that will cause people to think and act differently. It is therefore essential that the department publishes its results as widely as possible. Not only that, Postgraduates in the department are required to report on their research findings directly to the communities and stakeholders affected by the research.

“Science does not stop at publication. We have to demonstrate the relevance of the work we’re doing to the people involved as well as to the community at large. In this way we can build up the critical mass of evidence and understanding necessary to bring about changes in attitude and action. More than that, as a department,

we want to produce scientists who are aware of the social and political contexts in which they operate, who understand they are not working in a bubble.”

Professor Shackleton believes that the research Chair will provide even further impetus for international collaboration. The department already works closely with universities all over the world. Although the Environmental Science department is relatively small (the University of Southampton, with whom they are currently working, has thirty-two academic staff in its environmental science department while Rhodes has six), it offers a depth of expertise around Southern Africa and is exceptionally well-networked, something that he believes is vital.

“We have to interact as widely as possible because it allows us to unearth synergies, experience different ways of thinking, to explore different models and approaches. It’s through this kind of exposure that we learn. Plus it taps us into an international network of expertise and resources.”

Increasingly, this kind of collaboration means not only a multi- and inter-disciplinary approach of working together with other disciplines but also a ‘trans-disciplinary’ approach which describes a more intrinsic kind of collaboration with other knowledge forms and holders outside formal scientific and research arenas. In these cases, the different perspectives brought by each discipline can contribute to a greater whole. Professor Shackleton points to a current collaboration on a Canadian-funded project with the economics department of the University of Alberta.

“We were working with some of our livelihood questionnaire data. They put the information through advanced mathematical models that are way beyond anything we could do - which helps us get more from it. However, their approach is highly quantitative whereas ours is tempered by qualitative insights. They might say

that, under certain parameters, agricultural production will go up 17%. Because we know the environment in which the information was gathered, we know whether or not that would actually happen and, if not, why not.”

While international collaborations are important, the ultimate benefits of the work done by the department are very much centred on Africa. The Chair has been designed to address three, of what the Department of Science and Technology (DTS) has outlined as its five Grand Challenges. These are: energy security, especially in light of the current precariousness of the national grid; global change which includes climate change but also other social, economic and biophysical changes; and human and social dynamics, specifically the understanding of the links between the social and human dynamics and the surrounding resource base.

I ask Professor Shackleton whether, rather than focusing on the investigation of how poorer people make use of the only resources they can afford, it would be better to put that energy into looking at how their situation can be materially bettered. Isn’t he, in fact, just helping to preserve the status quo? He doesn’t dismiss the idea, but once again, the emphasis has to be on the pragmatic.

“While improved standards of living and wellbeing is the clear goal, we have to work with the here and now. By deepening our understanding of what these resources are and how they are being used - or misused - we can help prevent people’s situations getting worse by making sure decision-makers understand their reliance on them.

We can also calculate their value so there is some contingency planning if that resource is under threat, we can help build up supply of that resource and we can help people use that resource to create a sustainable livelihood.”

An example of this is one of his Masters students who recently spent two years identifying the most abundant



Above: Professor Charlie Shackleton, measuring Aloe populations for sustainable use models. Photos: Sophie Smith

Left: Postgraduate students measuring recharge rates of dams in the Baviaanskloof. Photos: Kathy Cassidy

resources useful to local communities available in the Wild Coast Parks (building timber and medicinal plants turned out to be the top two). This then led to the department writing a plan to help the organisation manage those resources and to supply local communities whilst maintaining their conservation mandate.

The fact that the Chair will be at Rhodes and in the midst of a number of communities who rely on these kinds of resources is important. However, Professor Shackleton says that they are not limited geographically.

“We are certainly in an area that offers a rich and diverse field of study. However, the Chair and our

existing international collaborations, give us the chance to travel more widely as necessary. It’s important we are able to go wherever we are most likely to find the answers to questions that affect some of this country’s most vulnerable people.”

- Jayne Morgan

A New Environment of Learning

The Murray and Roberts Chair of Environmental Education celebrated its twentieth birthday in 2010. It was created, in the words of the then Dean of Faculty, Professor Pat Irwin, because “environmental education was diffuse and lacked a theoretical basis”. It was a new area of study across the world with few established university programmes.

Over the past two decades, the discipline has grown and developed but, while the chair was doing vital work influencing educational policy and helping communities meet environmental challenges, what it didn't have was a home, somewhere from which they could co-ordinate their many research projects or bring together the communities they were trying to reach. They were concentrating on “real-world solutions” but, apart from a corner office in the Rhodes education department, they didn't have place in the real world.

All that changed in 2011 with the completion of the Environmental Learning Resource Centre (ELRC). It was the result of an ambitious partnership between the South African National Biodiversity Institute, the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA), the Department of Economic Development and Environmental Affairs in the Eastern Cape (DEDEA), Makana Municipality and Rhodes University. The aim was to strengthen environmental learning in Makana and more widely across the country.

The Centre building was funded by the Expanded Public Works Programme and forms part of a wider R19 million project to reconstruct the Makana Botanical Gardens - which is why there is a gate from the Centre that leads directly into the Gardens. The university provided the land

and also maintains and staffs the building - a place where research, teaching and community engagement come together.

Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka, the current Murray & Roberts Chair of Environmental Education says that there is huge satisfaction in finally seeing a place that is both for the university and for the people around it.

“Now we have a physical space in which we can put into practice our ideas about how the many facets of our work can and should be integrated. Previously there was, unavoidably, some separation between our academic research and our service, the work we were doing with communities. We are building a new educational discipline and now we have the right place in which to do it and, more than that, the space helps us do it. The building is shaping the epistemology.”

Environmental education is what she calls a ‘translating discipline’ which means it is as much about ‘ways of knowing’ as it is about knowledge. If the life of a community is genuinely going to be improved and people successfully encouraged to do things differently, then relying on a one-way flow of knowledge from, say, the university to the community, is unlikely to be successful.

“It's what we call social learning. It's an active learning process and it's about connecting the necessary knowledge and understanding to a social system. We have to understand how that knowledge will be used in a society and we also have to learn from its people. For instance, we have to take into account the powerful role of belief and tradition in shaping analysis and action and we have to acknowledge and harness local knowledge and practice as we work to increase scientific understanding.”

Selected Research Areas

Environmental Learning Resource Centre (ELRC)



Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka

Photo: Sophie Smith

2011

This inextricable link between environment and society is, says Professor Lotz-Sisitka, at the heart of the development of environmental education as a discipline.

“Environmental issues are constituted in the social, economic and political spheres. Poverty is influenced by and often made worse by environmental conditions, especially if people rely heavily on dwindling natural resources. It is not possible to separate environment and society. We believe that environmental education is one arm of a new social movement, a movement for social change. We have a change interest.”

She also points out that this emphasis on the learning of a society, rather than the learning of individuals only, is important in reducing blame - which is essential to bringing about real change. The problems are a collective responsibility and so the solutions are more likely to be achieved by collaboration and a multi-faceted approach.

Given that much of the centre’s research takes place in some of Africa’s poorest communities, I ask her if it’s difficult to interest people who are struggling to put bread on the table, in what happens to the plastic bag after the bread has gone.

“This idea that ‘green’ issues are middle class issues is an extremely limited view of human-environment relations. Certainly, concern about packaging can be seen as something of a luxury, but things like clean water supply or insufficient waste management services are big concerns for poorer communities. The environment also affects food security. For instance, we’ve done a project working with the fishermen on Lake Malawi to understand how learning can help to resolve the depletion of fish stocks. The Malawian people rely on fish to provide approximately seventy per cent of their protein.”

Research at the centre falls within three main areas: work that feeds into the development of the curriculum from pre-school to higher education and further education and

training; the development of successful workplace learning; and research into community education and how people learn to use and manage the natural resources essential to their existence. This scope is broad and there is a wide variety of research projects being done by the large number of postgraduates attached to the chair (16 PhD and 33 Masters students registered in 2011).

Recent work has included studies on learning processes associated with urban agriculture practices in Makana, knowledge of water harvesting methods in Zimbabwean and South African rural communities, the role of community learning in water resource management in the rural Eastern Cape, the importance of heritage education for sustainable development in sub-Saharan Africa, gender issues in environmental education, food waste management as a ‘hidden curriculum’ at Rhodes University, the ‘re-imagining’ of thinking around environmental issues through art, and many more.

I ask if there is a danger that this diversity will dilute the impact of the work the centre is doing.

“Although our projects are wide ranging, they are all designed to look at three core areas: firstly, we focus on ‘learning’ and how people learn about particular issues; secondly, ‘agency’ which means how people learn to act in response to the issues; and then, ‘social change’ looks at how learning and actions may link to social change processes. The diversity of our projects provides a range of perspectives on these core ideas and, in that way, it actually deepens our understanding of them.”

Professor Lotz-Sisitka, her colleagues, and the Centre scholars are currently documenting these core concepts in book form, another stage in the development of environmental learning as a discrete academic discipline. It is a discipline that, by its very nature, is focused on bringing about real change in the world. However, it can’t

do this in isolation. I ask how easy it is to persuade government and other policy-makers to take into account the ELRC’s findings.

“We work in partnership with government. Both sides bring something but we also gain something. In 2011, we worked extremely hard on an extensive systems analysis and environmental skills plan for government. It was a difficult job but it brought attention to the environmental sector as a sector in its own right. It helped both sides understand what education and training was needed to help the sector work more effectively which, in turn, meant they understood more of what we were trying to do, and therefore were more likely to support us.”

The plan covered environmental education as part of the national curriculum, vocational qualifications in the workplace and it also assessed environmental skills capacity in the country as a whole. It helped catalyse government interest in teacher education and the training of those with environmental portfolios working in municipalities.

“Environmental concerns run across sectors, departments and disciplines so it’s always been difficult to assess just how many people are involved. Having done the study, we’ve discovered that it’s a huge sector and, if you include all those involved in things like water and waste management, it’s bigger than the mining sector in South Africa. I think we are helping to change the perception that we are just a lobby group. Environmental workers and educators are a whole new area of society’s development and are an increasingly important and integral part of the way society manages itself.”

She points out that because it is only relatively recently that environmental concerns have become a world priority, environmental education is a new discipline, especially in comparison with, say, maths or literacy education. An important part of the ELRC’s mission is getting society at large to understand the concepts involved and to recognise the discipline.



Left: The new Environmental Learning Centre.

Below: Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka and PhD student Presha Ramsarup.
Photo: Sophie Smith



There is no doubt that ELRC's work reflects a commitment to applied research. A good illustration of this is what they call their Sustainability Commons, a series of practical projects designed to help the communities in and around Grahamstown. For instance, they are currently working with a local youth group on a composting project. With the skills they have learnt, the group were successful in winning a contract from the municipality to run the project as a business. As Professor Lotz-Sisitka describes, the learning then evolved further.

"Now they've realized that, in order to do this, they need to know more about how business runs and how to manage finances. Through actually doing the work, they have come up against the 'knowledge- practice gap'. Next, we'll help them acquire those skills. For us it's a chance to make social learning more visible and to understand more about how to connect 'knowing' with 'doing' in other projects".

It is this kind of connection between education and society that, she says, is the reward for her in doing what she

does.

"I'm passionate about education generally [her background is in primary education]. Helping establish environmental education as a discipline has allowed me to work across all areas - from early childhood development to the tertiary phase and beyond into adult learning. But even more than that, it allows me to see what education can actually do in the world, and therefore, what it's doing to shape our future."

However she's quick to point out that, while she has been very much part of the initiative to create the centre, she did not do it alone.

"My colleagues Eureka, Rob, Lausanne, Ingrid, Sashay, Gladys and others have worked tirelessly to make the Centre what it is today, showing that academic achievements are never just an individualized affair".

She believes that an important part of her role is to provide 'a scholarly infrastructure' that encourages the kind of

creative thinking that will help secure that future. This includes everything from working tirelessly to attract and manage sponsorship and constantly refreshing the theoretical lenses and available literature at the centre, to making sure there are photocopiers that work and that there is plenty of tea and good coffee for scholars and visitors. The centre also runs conferences, international research seminars and PhD weeks when all the various project researchers come together to learn from each other.

"If we are going to find new ways of doing things, then people must be free to think differently, to access their creativity. To come up with solutions that have never been imagined before, you must be in an environment that makes you feel supported and uninhibited. I want the centre to maintain a level of intellectual excitement that inspires that kind of thinking. We have this amazing space, now we are filling it with ideas and good research that means something in the world."

- Jayne Morgan

African Language Renaissance



In the late Nineties, Rhodes University's School of Languages abandoned its 'mother tongue'¹ African language courses. This wasn't a surprise. After 1994, interest in African languages - especially mother-tongue courses - was in decline all over South Africa. There were many reasons for this. The teaching was old-fashioned and theoretical, there was a shift towards English as a global language, schools were less dedicated to the teaching of African languages and very few students wanted to continue their studies at tertiary level.

However, in 2006, all that changed. Professor Russell Kaschula took over the School and began a wholesale reinvention of Rhodes African language teaching. His vision was inspired by the desire to create an institution capable of helping South Africa succeed as a nation, as he wrote in an article for the *Mail & Guardian*:

"The reinvention of African languages is necessary to reach the populace in languages that they understand best. There can be no democracy, no effective service delivery, no effective policing, no effective education through the medium of languages that many do not speak - languages that were privileged under apartheid and that largely continue to be privileged today even though we have one of the worst literacy rates in the world. English remains one of the key barriers to educational success. It is time for English and African language scholars to innovate and help build our nation through effective communication."²

If South Africa is to break through these language barriers to success, argues Professor Kaschula, there is a huge need for skilled language practitioners, teachers, editors, terminology developers, lexicographers - anyone able to help African languages continue to develop and to remain relevant.

This new approach soon bore results. First of all, money was raised, including substantial amounts from the South Africa-Norway Tertiary Education programme (SANTED) and the National Department of Arts and Culture (DAC). This provided bursaries that not only helped attract undergraduates but also retained them as postgraduates up to PhD level. In addition, it provided capacity to recruit lecturers and to extend multilingualism initiatives with direct support from senior Rhodes University administrators. The numbers began to speak for themselves.

In 2006, there were fewer than 100 African language students, with no postgraduates. By 2010, there were 300 students, 150 undergraduate second-language students, 50 isiXhosa mother tongue students and 63 postgraduates - of whom 39 were doing Honours, 21 Masters and 2 PhDs. One of the most symbolically important achievements was having students studying isiXhosa (first language) as a major.

Professor Kaschula points out that, in order for African languages to flourish, they must evolve in response to human progress and development just as any other language does. For that reason, he ensures that the curriculum is constantly updated to maintain its relevance. Current courses, many of which are taught in isiXhosa, include the influence of English on the growth of African languages in the global context; comparative African language linguistics; translation studies; lexicography;

1 A 'mother tongue' course is the study of a particular language undertaken by those for whom the language is their home or first language.

2 Professor Russell H Kaschula, *Mail & Guardian*, 15th October 2010.

literature and publishing; media studies; and human language technology.

As well as these, the department has also designed a number of vocational mother-tongue courses aimed at filling specific gaps in the market and therefore helping more students start successful professional careers. These are practical courses such as translation studies, human language technology, language planning and orthography and writing skills.

Professor Kaschula also believes that the School of Languages has an important role to play in promoting multi-lingualism throughout the university. Currently, around 40% of Rhodes students do not have English as their mother-tongue and this number is likely to grow. He helped set up and chairs the University language committee which manages Rhodes' language policy, as well as holding a number of events and conferences throughout the year to promote multi-lingualism - something he thinks should be intrinsic to studying at Rhodes.

“As a South African tertiary institution, this university needs to produce graduates who understand, and can respond to, the social needs of our country. This means they must be able to function in a multi-lingual environment.”

In line with this approach, Professor Kaschula and his department have designed courses for second language learning in professional disciplines. These include isiXhosa for Law, Pharmacy, Psychology, Journalism and Media Studies and Education. Students are required to take and pass these courses as part of their degree. There is also an IsiXhosa for Staff course which is open to any staff member at the University.

The number of students studying African languages keeps growing. Plus, because of the numerous bursaries

available, those students are becoming increasingly diverse, with many from previously disadvantaged backgrounds. To provide even more opportunities, in 2011 the School of Languages, led by Professor Kaschula, successfully applied to the South African Research Chair's Initiative (SARCHI) for a Chair in the *Intellectualisation of African Languages, Multilingualism and Education*.

The overall aim of the Chair is to “facilitate access, retention and success of historically-disadvantaged students and use African languages to enable development, change and transformation within the university environment”.

The proposal outlines a number of research areas including studies in multilingualism and the intellectualisation of African languages; applied language studies - for instance creating terminology in scientific and technological subjects and the use of African languages on the internet and across social networks; research in linguistics (applied and theoretical) and lexicography; language policy planning and implementation; translation studies and sociolinguistics in general. It also includes literary studies and the use of innovative technology to improve the archiving of African literature - both written and oral - and to further develop second language learning in professional disciplines.

If the number of black students successfully completing higher education degrees is ever going to reach the levels necessary for a more equitable society, then there is a great deal of work to do. As the SARCHI application points out, this is a problem already understood by government. The Higher Education Language Policy³ states that Indigenous African languages have purposefully not been used in higher education in the past and they have not been fully developed as academic or scientific languages. Students entering university engage in that environment in a language “foreign” to them while, because of the schooling system, these students are also not academically proficient in English or Afrikaans. The policy goes on to recommend that universities make provision for these

students, to include African languages where they can and to develop them.

Professor Kaschula passionately believes that this is the core motivation for all the research that will be done by the Chair.

“While the government recognises that students are struggling with language issues, the research necessary to start finding solutions to those issues has not yet been done. Ultimately we want to continue to lead the way in helping African languages become languages of scholarship and learning at the highest level. The work we do will help create templates for other tertiary institutions - especially in the areas of multilingualism and the formulation of language policies. This research is unique and essential, not only to the study of African languages but to their very existence.”

3 Language Policy for Higher Education (LPHE) (2002)

Lucy Masombuka

BA Hons African Language Studies (Rhodes)

Lucy was a high school isiNdebele teacher when she enrolled to do the Rhodes Honours language course. In order to do this, she had to travel to Grahamstown overnight by bus from Mpumalanga, go to her tutorial and then get the bus back. She did this for two years whilst still working full time.

"There are closer universities but they didn't offer the opportunities that Rhodes could. I decided I'd rather pay the transport costs and get to the institution that could give me the quality of education I wanted. My language is under threat at many universities because of low numbers of students and lack of teachers. Rhodes had the skills and the vision to help me study my own language, and taught me how to meet the challenges involved. I found the experience very empowering."

The course gave her the confidence to apply as a language practitioner in Parliament. She is now involved in terminology development, translation, interpretation and is learning the specialised skill of 'reporting' speeches and debates in the chamber.

"I stood out particularly because I'd done Human Language Technology at Rhodes. Very few Ndebele speakers also have the technical knowledge to use the necessary equipment and programmes."

Mila Fobe

MA African Language Studies (Rhodes)

Mila comes from Grahamstown and is a teacher at CM Vellem, an isiXhosa medium school in the city. She completed the Rhodes Honours language programme - including courses on language globalization, language policy and

planning, and translation.

She then went on to do her masters in which she compared language policies at CM Vellem and PJ Olivier, an Afrikaans medium school also in Grahamstown. She is now studying for a PhD looking at curriculum outcomes, teaching practices and learner competencies in isiXhosa in three local schools - one government, one ex-model C and one private.

"I feel completely supported. My supervisors are so patient and understanding. They always offer advice with research or help with resources like lending laptops and recording devices. Also I am surrounded by experts in their fields and there is huge diversity in the department. All this makes doing the PhD more enjoyable and I want to go on to post doc. I'm excited about passing on my passion for languages to future generations and about trying to improve language teaching and policy."

Pumeza Mabusela

BA Journ (Rhodes)

Although Pumeza obtained a distinction in isiXhosa in matric, she didn't come to Rhodes intending to study it. In fact, she wasn't even aware that the university offered mother tongue courses. Having discovered they did, she made it one of her three majors (the other two are sociology and journalism) and, as she says, learnt a huge amount.

"The course was completely different from anything we'd done in high school. It made me see my own language in a new way, made me realize how important it is and that it is a part of me. It made me more passionate about it."

One of the courses she did was translation studies and this opened her eyes to the possibility of helping her language to flourish.

"We would translate technical articles and have to coin new words. We created Wikipedia pages in isiXhosa. We wanted to generate as much material as possible."

Pumeza was so interested in using the skills that she'd learnt in her translation studies course that she and a friend started ZaNto Translations, offering their services around the Rhodes campus and beyond. Their intention is to continue with the work even after they leave university, training other translators in order to increase their capacity.

- **Jayne Morgan**

Mastering the Art of Writing

In 2011, Rhodes welcomed its first intake of students to a new Postgraduate degree - the Master of Arts in Creative Writing. The course was the brainchild of Professor Laurence Wright¹, head of the Institute for the Study of English in Africa (ISEA)² and his vision was to create a different kind of creative writing Masters to those offered at other universities.

“Grahamstown has long been a home for writing and publishing,” says Wright, “and we wanted to round out its existing traditions of journalism, language education and literary study by introducing a formal and innovative creative element. Literary art now joins theatre, music and visual art as part of Rhodes’ contribution to South Africa’s artistic culture.”

The new programme involved widespread local and international consultation and comparison, followed by a three-year process to achieve provisional national accreditation for the new degree. Unlike most South African creative writing programmes, the Rhodes Masters is a dedicated degree programme, formally approved by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA).

The Masters of Arts in Creative Writing grew from ISEA’s long track-record of fostering and encouraging creative writers, especially poets, through the publishing network that grew up around the pioneering poetry journal *New Coin*³ and, later, the Institute’s extra-curricular writing course. The latter is beginning to function as a feeder-course for the Masters degree.

Wright says he did not have to look far to find the right person to head the programme. Robert Berold, a well-known poet, had been teaching creative writing since the mid-seventies and offered the ISEA’s first creative writing courses at the National Arts Festival in 1991. Robert lives in Grahamstown and, as well as being a writer, had been an editor of *New Coin* magazine and was co-founder of *Deep South* publishing. He had started the creative writing evening course at ISEA in 1988 together with Colleen Higgs (subsequently founder and publisher of Modjaji Books). He shared Laurence’s vision for a Masters that had a wide scope and that would be open to a broad range of potential writers.

“If entry to the course is based on a formal proposal for a book-length work, this favours students who have come out of a literature department. We wanted to find people who have the urge to write, who are probably already writing, but may not have the critical skill to conceive of a full work in advance. We also needed teachers who would both shake up the aesthetics of the well-read students and challenge the aesthetics of the less well-read students.”

Acceptance to the programme is based mainly on the submission of a twenty page portfolio of creative writing, which can include prose fiction, memoir, poetry, creative non-fiction - anything that shows that the writer has potential. Sometimes students, who are selected from all round the country, are accepted without honours degrees if they have obvious talent and a significant body of existing work - published or unpublished. However, they each have to achieve Masters degree standard on exit.

Because of the variations in experience and approach amongst the participants, the course starts off by giving people intensive writing practice and equipping them with the tools they need to explore their own writing. The first four months consist of weekly seminars and



2011

1 Professor Laurence Wright has been head of ISEA since 1990.
 2 ISEA was founded by Guy Butler in 1964 to study all aspects of English as a spoken and written language throughout the continent.
 3 *New Coin* is a literary magazine founded by Butler that has been published by Rhodes since 1964.

writing exercises covering such topics as focalisation (writing from different points of view), poetry, fiction, story-telling formats, drama and dialogue, creative non-fiction and use of source material. Everyone on the course tries out all genres - whatever their previous writing focus.

Students are also given an extensive reading list chosen to expose them to as wide a variety of genres and writers as possible. This includes experimental fiction, science fiction, writing from Africa, memoir and autobiography, poetry, crime fiction, new horror and non-fiction. It also includes a large number of books on writing and on reading designed to help participants understand their craft better. All of this, according to Robert Berold, is aimed at steering people towards discovering themselves as writers.

"Some people arrive knowing virtually nothing about contemporary writing or or have very unformed ideas about their own writing. We look for people whom we believe can absorb the early parts of the course quickly and then use what they've learned. We give people reading or writing tasks that we think will inspire them. Once they become excited and enthusiastic they are more likely to explore, to take risks, to go further because they now know what might be possible."

In putting the course together Robert Berold and Laurence Wright were adamant that the teachers on it should be writers themselves and that there should be several of them. Each of the weekly seminars is presented by a different writer talking about a distinct aspect of writing, chosen by them and related to their own work. They also set and give feedback on the assignments for that week.

"The idea is for the student to be exposed to as many ways of writing as possible and not become bored with the same couple of people standing in front of them every week. Some confident writers were unsure of themselves as teachers so we had to help them discover

what they wanted to say to the students and how to go about doing that. Ultimately, though, I believe it is better for the students to be taught by good writers struggling to teach than it is to have fluent teachers who are not practising writers."

In 2011, the writers teaching on the course included Joan Metelerkamp, Mxolisi Nyezwa, Brian Walter, Paul Wessels, Silke Heiss, Anton Krueger, Hazel Crampton, Paul Mason, Robert Berold and Mzi Mahola. Robert Berold is the first to admit that it is important to challenge set ideas about what makes good writing and to have at least some teachers who are, as he puts it, 'aesthetic anarchists'.

Students have a week to complete assignments and, at the end of that week, they take their work to their feedback group - four or five people - where they will read it out and get comments from teachers and their fellow students. This interaction, Berold believes, is where much of the real teaching happens.

"In small group feedback, everyone is in the same boat, you are being taken seriously as a writer, it is a chance to test things out, get consensus about what works and what doesn't. People might talk about the work in ways that are not always sensitive, but students are, on the whole, careful with each other because everyone is exposed. Putting your work out there on a weekly basis and getting people's opinions really helps develop people as writers."

Once the assignment section of the course is completed, students decide on a long project which becomes their 'thesis'. This could be prose - fiction or creative non-fiction - or a collection of poems. A prose project must be between thirty and eighty thousand words and can be a novel or a collection of short stories. The poetry collection must contain at least forty poems. Students then work on their projects with the guidance of a supervisor.

From the beginning of the course, students are asked to keep a reflective journal in which they record their responses to the tasks they have been set and the changes that come about in their understanding of themselves as writers. Their final mark comes from an evaluation of a portfolio of work - a combination of pieces generated by the assignments and extracts from their reflective journal and their 'thesis' project.

I ask Robert about the challenges involved in running an essentially creative course in an academic environment such as Rhodes. After all, this is not an evening class, it is a Masters degree.

"I don't believe that the analysis of literature has very much in common with the practice of writing. Just because you're good at one doesn't mean you can do the other. The portfolio and reflective journal is a sound theoretical basis for the Masters because it is there that students demonstrate their learning and create the basis for their own writing practice. Students have to make such discoveries through the process of writing itself."

Robert is relying on the number and quality of the participants to speak for themselves and to create the momentum needed to allow the course to grow and develop⁴.

"We don't want to be too safe. We want to attract at least some people who have had a life and who have something to say about it. We are offering students a chance to explore their writing in an unprecedented and diverse way. It is an exciting place to be."

- Jayne Morgan

⁴ While there were 22 applications for the Masters in 2011, this rose to 70 applications for the 2012 with an intake of 21.

The Rhodes University Council Chamber Tapestry



The Rhodes Tapestry in 4 panels.



Ms Noseli Makubalo. Photo: Sophie Smith

The Rhodes University Tapestry is a magnificent work of art which has been commissioned and produced for the Council Chamber of Rhodes University. Completed and hung in October 2011, it narrates a history of Rhodes University. The tapestry was made by the Keiskamma Art Project, an income-generating initiative including about 130 members which had been established in 2000 by artist and medical doctor, Carol Hofmeyr, in the town of Hamburg in the Eastern Cape. Incorporating embroidery, applique and beadwork, the work is comprised of four panels which, together, are 22 metres in length. Project member Noseli Makubalo did all the preparatory drawings and supervised the embroiderers while Hofmeyr worked with her on the overall design.

When read in a clockwise order and commencing with the panel on the north back wall of the Council Chamber, the four panels comprising the *Rhodes University Tapestry* provide a chronological account of the institution's history.

The first panel, while invoking reference to the pre-colonial presence of Khoisan people within the region where Grahamstown was established in 1812, focuses primarily on the city in the nineteenth century. The second panel in the sequence, placed on the south back wall, traces the history of Rhodes University College from its founding in 1904 until 1951, when it acquired independent University status.

Rhodes University's history from 1951 until the demise of apartheid forms the topic of the third panel, located on the front south wall of the Council Chamber. The fourth panel, placed on the north front wall, explores the history of Rhodes University since 1994.

Extract from *A History in the Making: The Rhodes University Tapestry*, a catalogue produced to mark the unveiling of the tapestry on 1 December 2011. Text: Brenda Schmahmann.



Below: View of the first panel.



Below: View of the second panel.





Departmental Index

2011



Postgraduates / Graduations

Ms Peta Meyers, Mr Richard Poole and Mr Keven Barnard as part of their Masters studies continued their research in; *An analysis of the structure of knowledge and students' construction of knowledge in Introductory Accounting*; *A case for the use of Broad Based Tax Incentives to Assist in greenhouse gas mitigation*; and *A value premium in SA during the recent global economic retraction*, respectively.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- **Professor Stack** continued to serve as Extraordinary Professor at the University of Pretoria and acts as supervisor to their staff members pursuing doctoral studies. Professor Stack was also responsible for the course in research methodology and design and the three research based postgraduate courses in the department. She also chaired and provided guidance to the South African Tax Educators Association, relating to assessing and supervising masters and doctoral theses. Professor Stack was contracted by UNISA to write a module on research methodology for researchers in the field of taxation and on how to write a research proposal. This was completed and delivered early in the year and is being used to train their masters degree candidates.
- **Professor Stack** is a member of the review board of the Journal of Economic & Financial Sciences, a referee for Meditari Accounting Research, serves on the editorial panel of the South African Business Review and together with **Professor Lancaster** is an *ad hoc* reviewer for the South African Journal of Accounting Research.
- **Professor Bunting** passed the Chartered Financial Analyst Level I and Level II exams (and is awaiting the results of Level III). These studies are vital in the department's plan to introduce a Post Graduate Diploma in Finance and a Masters in Finance degree

in the future. Professor Bunting also acts as a supervisor to two Masters students.

- **Professor Rosenberg** contributed a case study to, *Drury's Management and Cost Accounting*, one of the leading international textbooks relating to Management and Cost Accounting. Professor Rosenberg also contributed two chapters (*Valuations*, and *Mergers and Acquisitions*) to a text book covering finance currently being compiled by Oxford University Press.
- **Mr Richard Poole** was elected as deputy chairman of the Eastern Cape chapter of the South African Accounting Academics Association. **Professor Bunting, Mrs Anita Wagenaar and Mr Hugh Harnett** also serve on the executive committee of the province.

Mr Hugh Harnett

Acting Head of Department

Collectively, the department of Anthropology produced to completion one book, three book chapters, five journal articles, a report for the Mauritian equivalent of our TRC, and a handbook; colleagues presented six papers at international conferences or workshops, and four staff (and four postgraduates) read papers at the annual conference of their professional association; two colleagues gave seminars at Rhodes. In addition, five commissioned chapters or papers were in late stages of production by the time the year ended. More significantly, **Professor Chris de Wet** and **Dr Penny Bernard** became involved individually or collaboratively in three separate projects that will produce outputs in the future. **Ms Joy Owen** submitted her PhD thesis in 2011.

Postgraduates

The department graduated one MA, another MA candidate completed, and a third was upgraded to PhD - all supervised by **Professor Robin Palmer**. Eight Honours students also graduated.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- **Professor Rose Boswell** was awarded an NRF research rating of C2.
- **Professor Boswell** spent the first three months of 2011 wrapping up an international project funded by the Mauritius Truth and Justice Commission (TJC) and the Mauritius Government. The project commenced in 2010 and Boswell led a six member team to conduct research on *Race Discourse, Policy and Practice in Mauritius*.
- From mid-March to Mid-April 2011 Boswell was in Italy, having been selected in a competitive process for a prestigious Rockefeller Foundation residency at the Bellagio Centre. There, she completed a 190 page project report on racism and social justice in Mauritius.

- In October, Boswell's book, *Representing Heritage in Zanzibar and Madagascar* was published by the Organisation for Social Science Research in East and Southern Africa (OSSREA), which had funded the research on which it was based.
- **Professor de Wet** read a paper at a Workshop in Dresden, Germany, in May 2011, held in honour of Michael Cernea, the dean of international resettlement policy, and a major figure in international development. He was selected along with some 15 invitees from across the world, and gave a paper evaluating Cernea's theoretical approach to resettlement. These papers have already been reworked in terms of the editors' suggestions, and the intention is for the reworked papers to be published in a book by Oxford University Press in 2012.
- **Dr Bernard** prepared a joint research application with Dr Michelle Cocks of the ISER, entitled *Nature, Culture and Heritage* which attracted postgraduate student bursaries worth R200 000.00 from the *Sandisa Imbewu* fund. This will enable research on the nexus between indigenous knowledge, environmental management and heritage and support two Masters students and two Honours students in Anthropology.
- **Ms Silvana Barbali** commenced her PhD and a research collaboration with CHERTL.

Dr Penny Bernard

Acting Head of Department



Masters student Gareth McAillister in the field.

Photo: Penny Bernard

2011

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Boswell,MJR

Boswell,MJR. 2011. "Multiple Heritages, Multiple Identities: The Southwest Indian Ocean", *Heritage, Memory and Identity. The Culture and Globalization Series 4*. Sage. Los Angeles. First Edition. 1-416. ISBN: 9780857023896.

Boswell,MJR. 2011. "Re-presenting Heritage in Zanzibar and Madagascar". *Eclipse*. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. First Edition. 1-240. ISBN: 9789994455614.

De Wet,CJ

De Wet,CJ. 2011. "Where are they now? Welfare, development and marginalization in a former Bantustan settlement in the Eastern Cape, post 1994". In: *Reforming Land and Resource Use in South Africa: Impact on livelihoods*. Routledge. New York. First Edition. 294-314. ISBN: 9780415588553.

Palmer,R

Palmer,R and Hamer,N. 2011. "Transkei's Wild Coast: Development and Frustration at Dwesa-Cwebe Reserve". In: *The Fate of the Eastern Cape: History, Politics and Social Policy*. University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. 289-299. ISBN: 9781869141844.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Boswell,MJR

Boswell,MJR. 2011. "Challenges to Sustaining Intangible Cultural Heritage". *Heritage & Society*. 4(1),119-124.

Boswell,MJR. 2011. "Managing Heritage in Antananarivo, Madagascar". *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*. 29(4),455-472.

Boswell,MJR and O'Kane,D. 2011. "Introduction: Heritage management and tourism in Africa". *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*. 29(4),361-369.

Other Publications

Boswell,MJR

Boswell,MJR. 2011. "Narrating Muslim Women's Identities in Cape Town". In: Working Paper 11/07. Boswell, R (Ed) MMG Working Papers Print. Gottingen. 7-30. ISBN: 21922357.

De Wet,PF

De Wet,PF. 2011. "Southern Africa in the Indigenous World". In: International Work Group for Indigenous Affairs. Burgess,J and De wet, P (Eds) *International Work Group for Indigenous Affairs*. Copenhagen. 483-489.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings,

Booklets and Attendance)

Barbali,SB

Barbali,SB. "Looking Upwards, Looking Inwards: Anthropologists and Elites". The Futures of Culture. *Anthropology Southern Africa association (ASNA) conference*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

Bernard,PS

Bernard,PS. "In the Garden of Good and Evil: the moral economy and ambivalent representations of the snake/mermaid complex in Nguni healing cosmologies, South Africa". ASA (Association of Social Anthropologists of the UK and Commonwealth): *Vital powers and politics: human interactions with living things*. University of Trinity St David, Lampeter. Wales. September 2011.

Boswell,MJR

Boswell,MJR. "Increasingly Complex: Heritage and culture management in post-slave societies". The Futures of Culture. Anthropology Southern Africa Association (ASNA) conference. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

De Wet,CJ

De Wet,CJ. "Process, Context and Scale: Building on Michael Cernea's Analysis of Resettlement Risks". International workshop in honour of Michael Cernea. Dresden, Dresden. Germany. May 2011.

De Wet,CJ. "Fetching the Ancestors' Forty Years after Resettlement: Making Sense of an Apparent Ritual Innovation in a Rural Eastern Cape Setting". The Futures of Culture, Anthropology Southern Africa (ASNA) conference. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

De Wet,P

De Wet,P. "Cape Khoekhoen cultural identity in C21: Intersubjective and discursive or simply primordial in nature?" The Futures of Culture - Anthropology Southern Africa (ASNA) conference. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

Gower,K

Gower,K. "People of Jah: Identity in Eastern Cape Rastafari Communities". The Future of Culture - Anthropology Southern Africa (ASNA) conference. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

Mcalister,G

Mcalister,G. "Wayfinding, Experience and Memory: What it means to know your way". The Futures of Culture, Anthropology Southern Africa (ASNA) conference. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

Mhlahlo,A

Mhlahlo,A. "Factors that inhibit policy implementation. A Case Study of Amatole District Municipality - Eastern Cape". The Future of Culture - Anthropology Southern Africa (ASNA) conference. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa.

September 2011.

Mngomezulu,N

Mngomezulu,N. "Stunnaz and Coconuts - blackness/whiteness at a university". The Futures of Culture - Anthropology Southern Africa (ASNA) conference. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

Molony,L

Molony,L. "How do women from Tsengiwe village, access, use and manage water resources in their everyday lives?" The Futures of Culture - Anthropology Southern Africa (ASNA) conference. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

Mswane,T

Mswane,T. "Transracial Adoption in South Africa". The Futures of Culture - Anthropology Southern Africa (ASNA) conference. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

Owen,JN

Owen,JN. "Embodied expressions of culture? Congolese masculinities on 'show'". The Futures of Culture - Anthropology Southern Africa (ASNA). University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

Palmer,RCG

Palmer,RCG. "From Merino to Rhino: The Socio-Economic Impacts of Game Farming in the Eastern Cape". Seminar Organised by VU Amsterdam, University of Cape Town and University of Free State. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. February 2011.

Palmer,RCG. "Mapping Political Ecologies of Conservation in Sub-Saharan Africa: Regional Variations and Shifting Assemblages of Policy and Practice." Workshop organised by the department of anthropology and sociology at the University of Stellenbosch. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. March 2011.

Palmer,RCG. "Transnational Families and the South African Diaspora: Insights from the Perspective of a Sending Community". Anthropology Southern Africa (ASNA). University of Fort Hare, East London. South Africa. September 2011.

Pattenden,O

Pattenden,O. "Redefining the relationship between the school and the student: When life experiences outside of school define those within it." The Future of Culture - Anthropology Southern Africa (ASNA) conference. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

International Visit

Boswell,MJR

Boswell,MJR. Rockefeller Foundation Bellagio Center, Bellagio, Italy. Completion of research report on 'Race discourse, policy, practice and experience in Mauritius'. 18 March - 18 April 2011.

Earlier in the year the Department said farewell to Professor Greg Blatch who relocated to Australia. Professor Heinrich Hoppe joined the Department in August 2011, returning to academia after a period at the CSIR. A new addition to the Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology and Biotechnology has been the High Throughput GS Sequencing Facility run by Professor Dorrington. This state of the art facility was funded through the NRF National Equipment Programme and was officially commissioned in September 2011. The applications for this technology are wide-ranging including sequencing an entire bacterial genome, detecting single nucleotide polymorphisms, environmental metagenomics, gene expression profiling, pathogen detection and targeted sequencing for human genetics studies. Since the commissioning of the equipment, one research article using data generated by the GS Sequencer has been published and one is currently in press. The new facility will certainly contribute to increased research output over the coming years.

Postgraduates & Graduations

The Department graduated 20 Honours, 14 Masters and 7 PhD students in April 2011. **Professor Janice Limson** was awarded the Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Research Medal for 2010 at the 2011 graduation ceremony where six of her PhD and MSc students received their degrees. Members of the BioSENS research group including former PhD graduate **Dr Ronen Fogel** and PhD student **Michael Niland** travelled to Bath, UK to present research in a symposium on "Sensors for Africa" convened by Limson and former Rhodian Professor Ken Ozoemena as part of the annual Electrochemical Horizons.

PhD student **Mary Cromhout** presented her work at the International Society of Electrochemistry conference in Japan, while both Ms Cromhout and PhD student **Kelly-Anne Frith** spent three months conducting research in

aptamer design with collaborator Dr Makobetsa Khati at the CSIR in Pretoria. **Dr Susan van Dyk**, a Postdoctoral Fellow in Professor Pletschke's group, presented her research findings at the *Eurocarb 16th Carbohydrate conference* in Sorrento, Italy, on 3 -7 July 2011. **Professors Dorrington and Pletschke** and **Drs Boschhoff, Knox and Dames** accompanied a group of 15 students who presented their research at the *16th South African Society for Microbiology Conference* in Cape Town. **Ms Mwila**, an MSc student, received the prize for the Best Poster award at the *2nd Regional Conference of the Southern African Young Water Professionals*.

Distinguished Visitors

Professor Russel Hill from the University of Maryland, Institute for Marine and Environmental Technology, USA taught the Marine Biotechnology Honours module and delivered the Annual PD Rose Lecture in Biotechnology.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Professor Limson was the first runner up in the Department of Science & Technology Women in Science Awards in the Life Sciences category. She took over as chairperson of the Rhodes University School of Biotechnology in 2011, and together with her steering committee received a Sandisa Imbewu Grant from the university to grow this flagship programme geared towards product development within the field.

Communicating research and science to the general public remains a core focus for Professor Limson, appearing live on SABC 3 programme "3Talk" with Noeleen Richards, engaging in radio interviews with UK-based Naked Scientist and Christina Scott's SAFM science slot. Also featuring in national and regional newspapers was Limson's PhD student **Shane Flanagan** whose presentation at the Annual DST/ Mintek Nanotechnology Innovation Centre Symposium for his

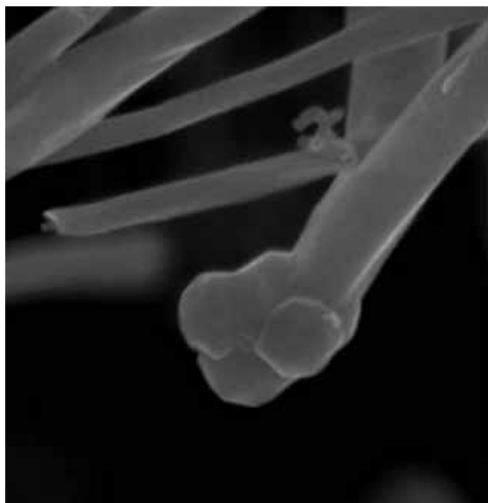
Biochemistry, Microbiology & Biotechnology



Biotechnology honours student, Jo-Anne Laurence, in the BioSENS research laboratory.

Photo: Professor JL Limson

2011



High-Resolution Scanning Electron Micrograph of Single Walled Carbon Nanotubes, taken by Rory Brimecombe as part of his PhD studies.

research on cancer diagnostics and therapy highlighted a new wave of research in the utilisation of nanomaterials for both detection of cancerous tissue and delivery of cancer drugs to targeted sites.

Professor Brett Pletschke was invited as plenary speaker to the *52nd Annual Conference of the Association of Microbiologists of India (AMI)* (AMI-2011). This *International Conference on Microbial Biotechnology for Sustainable Development* was held on 3-6 November 2011 in Chandigarh, India. Professor Pletschke presented the latest findings of his research group's work on enzyme synergy and how this synergy can enhance optimal agro-industrial biomass conversion. During this time, Professor Pletschke also visited the laboratories of his collaborators Professors Ramesh Kuhad (University of Delhi-South Campus) and Appa Rao Podile (University of Hyderabad). Professor Pletschke also attended and presented at the Gordon Research Conference on "Cellulosomes, Cellulases and Other Carbohydrate Modifying Enzymes" which was held in Easton, Massachusetts, USA on 24-29 July 2011. At this conference, the role of enzyme synergy and chemical pre-treatment for optimal sugarcane bagasse degradation was highlighted.

Despite his pending retirement, **Professor Chris Whiteley** had a busy year. In June his research group moved laboratories to allow his group of 8 postgraduate students and 2 post doctoral fellows to expand. **Dr Jacqui van Marwijk** joined the research group from University of the Free State and injected a molecular biology component into Professor Whiteley's research. An asset to the group, she took ownership of the nanomedicine and biomedical targets with respect to malaria.

The multimillion rand scFOS project in association with Stellenbosch University and the Technology Innovation Agency shows good promise for the enzymatic production of GF4. Professor Whiteley was invited as a keynote speaker and chairman for a workshop at the

23rd Biennial Conference for International and European Neurochemistry in Athens, Greece in August. This was followed by visits and talks with the National Centre for Nanotechnology, Beijing; Normal University of Shenyang and at the 2nd BIT Conference on Enzyme Catalysis in Dalian, China. Professor Whiteley also found the time to attend a National Training Workshop for Water Research Management in Taipei, Taiwan in November, where he was an invited speaker.

Dr Joanna Dames

Head of Department

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Dorrington,RA

Dorrington,RA, Gorbalyenya,AE, Gordon,KJH, Lauber,C and Ward,VK. 2011. "Tetraviridae". In: *Virus Taxonomy. Elsevier Science & Technology*. USA. First Edition. 1091-1102. ISBN: 9780123846846.

Prinsloo,E, Cooper,LC, Moyo,B, De La Mare,J, Lawson,JC, Edkins,AL and Blatch,GL

Prinsloo,E, Cooper,LC, Moyo,B, De La Mare,J, Lawson,JC, Edkins,AL and Blatch,GL. 2011. "Heat Shock Proteins in Normal and Cancer Stem Cell Biology: Implications for Regenerative and Chemotherapeutic Medicine". In: *Stem Cell, Regenerative Medicine and Cancer*. Nova Science Publishers, Inc. New York. First Edition. 695-716. ISBN: 9781617287879.

Whiteley,CG, Govender,Y and Riddin,T

Whiteley,CG, Govender,Y, Riddin,T and Rai,M. 2011. "Enzymatic Synthesis of Platinum Nanoparticles: Prokaryote and Eukaryote Systems". In: *Metal Nanoparticles in Microbiology*. Springer-Verlag. New York. First Edition. 103-134. ISBN: 9783642183119.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Beukes,N and Pletschke,BI

Beukes,N and Pletschke,BI. 2011. "Effect of alkaline pre-treatment on enzyme synergy for efficient hemicellulose hydrolysis in sugarcane bagasse". *Bioresource Technology*. 102(8),5207-5213.

Blatch,GL

Blatch,GL and Przyborski,JM. 2011. "Protein biochemistry: Don't forget the cell biology". *Biochimica Et Biophysica Acta-Proteins and Proteomics*. 1814(3),456.

Bodill,T, Conibear,AC, Blatch,GL, Lobb,KA and Kaye,PT. 2011. "Synthesis and evaluation of phosphonated N-heteroaryl-carboxamides as DOXP-reductoisomerase (DXR) inhibitors". *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*. 19,1321-1327.

Shonhai,A, Maier,A, Przyborski,JM and Blatch,GL. 2011. "Intracellular Protozoan Parasites of Humans: The Role of Molecular Chaperones in Development and Pathogenesis". *Protein and Peptide Letters*. 18(2),143-157.

Cockburn,IL, Pesce,E-R, Stephens,LL and Blatch,GL

Cockburn,IL, Pesce,E-R, Przyborski,JM, Davies-Coleman,MT, Clark,PGK, Keyzers,RA, Stephens,LL and Blatch,GL. 2011. "Screening for small molecule modulators of Hsp70 chaperone activity using protein aggregation suppression assays: inhibition of the plasmodial chaperone PfHsp70-1". *Biological Chemistry*. 392,431-438.

Cooper,LC, Prinsloo,E, Edkins,AL and Blatch,GL

Cooper,LC, Prinsloo,E, Edkins,AL and Blatch,GL. 2011. "Hsp90a/β associates with the GSK3β -axin1-phospho-β-catenin complex in the human MCF-7 epithelial breast cancer model". *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*. 413,550-554.

Dames,JF

Goble,TA, Dames,JF and Hill,MP. 2011. "Investigation of native isolates of entomopathogenic fungi for the biological control of three citrus pests". *Biocontrol Science and Technology*. 21(10),1193-1211.

De Almeida,L, Pletschke,B and Froneman,PW

De Almeida,L, Froneman,PW and Pletschke,B. 2011. "Optimization of a Cytochrome-P450-Monooxygenase-1A-Mediated EROD Assay in the Cape Hake Species *Merluccius capensis* and *Merluccius paradoxus* (Pisces)". *Enzyme Research*. 1(1),1-8.

Dredge,R, Van Dyk,JS and Pletschke,BI

Dredge,R, Radloff,SE, Van Dyk,JS and Pletschke,BI. 2011. "Lime pretreatment of sugar beet pulp and evaluation of synergy between ArfA, ManA and XynA from *Clostridium cellulovorans* on the pretreated substrate". *3 Biotech*. 1(3),151-159.

Fogel,R and Limson,JL

Fogel,R and Limson,JL. 2011. "Probing fundamental film parameters of immobilized enzymes - Towards enhanced biosensor performance. Part I - QCM-D mass and rheological measurements". *Enzyme and Microbial Technology*. 49 (2),146-152.

Fogel,R and Limson,JL. 2011. "Probing fundamental film parameters of immobilized enzymes - Towards enhanced biosensor performance. Part II - Electroanalytical estimation of immobilized enzyme performance". *Enzyme and Microbial Technology*. 49 (2),153-159.

Knox,C, Blatch,GL and Pesce,ER

Knox,C, Luke,GA, Blatch,GL and Pesce,ER. 2011. "Heat shock protein 40 (Hsp40) plays a key role in the virus life cycle". *Virus Research*. 160(1-2),15-24.

Mack,CL, Wilhelmi,BS, Duncan,JR and Burgess,JE

Mack,CL, Wilhelmi,BS, Duncan,JR and Burgess,JE. 2011. "Biosorptive recovery of platinum from platinum group metal refining wastewaters by immobilised *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*". *Water Science and Technology*. 63(1),149-155.

Matcher,GF and Dorrington,RA

Matcher,GF, Dorrington,RA, Henninger,TO and Froneman,PW. 2011. "Insights into the bacterial diversity in a freshwater-deprived permanently open Eastern Cape estuary, using 16S rRNA pyrosequencing analysis". *Water SA*. 37(3),381-390.

Mautsa,N, Prinsloo,E, Tastan Bishop,O and Blatch,G

Mautsa,N, Prinsloo,E, Tastan Bishop,O and Blatch,G. 2011. "The PINIT domain of PIAS3: structure-function analysis of its

interaction with STAT3". *Journal of Molecular Recognition*. 24(5),795-803.

Morrison,D, Van Dyk,JS and Pletschke,BI

Morrison,D, Van Dyk,JS and Pletschke,BI. 2011. "The effect of alcohols, lignin and phenolic compounds on the enzyme activity of *Clostridium cellulovorans* XynA". *Bioresources*. 6(3),3132-3141.

Mutsunguma,LZ, Moetlhoa,B, Edkins,AL, Blatch,GL and Knox,C

Mutsunguma,LZ, Moetlhoa,B, Edkins,AL, Luke,GA, Blatch,GL and Knox,C. 2011. "Theiler's murine encephalomyelitis virus infection induces a redistribution of heat shock proteins 70 and 90 in BHK-21 cells, and is inhibited by novobiocin and geldanamycin". *Cell Stress & Chaperones*. 16(5),505-515.

Olver,B, Van Dyk,JS, Beukes,N and Pletschke,BI

Olver,B, Van Dyk,JS, Beukes,N and Pletschke,BI. 2011. "Synergy between EngE, XynA and ManA from *Clostridium cellulovorans* on corn stalk, grass and pineapple pulp substrates". *3 Biotech*. 1(4),187-192.

Padayachee,E, Ngqwala,NP and Whiteley,CG

Padayachee,E, Ngqwala,NP and Whiteley,CG. 2012. "Association of beta amyloid peptide fragments with neuronal nitric oxide synthase: Implications in the etiology of Alzheimers disease". *Journal of Enzyme Inhibition and Medicinal Chemistry*. 27(3),356-364.

Stephens,LL, Botha,M and Blatch,GL

Botha,M, Chiang,AN, Needham,PG, Stephens,LL, Hoppe,HC, Külzer,S, Przyborski,JM, Lingelbach,K, Wipf,P, Brodsky,JL, Shonhai,A and Blatch,GL. 2011. "Plasmodium falciparum encodes a single cytosolic type I Hsp40 that functionally interacts with Hsp70 and is upregulated by heat shock". *Cell Stress & Chaperones*. 16(4),389-401.

Stephens,LL, Shonhai,A and Blatch,GL

Stephens,LL, Shonhai,A and Blatch,GL. 2011. "Co-expression of the Plasmodium falciparum molecular chaperone, PfHsp70, improves the heterologous production of the antimalarial drug target GTP cyclohydrolase I, PfGCHI". *Protein Expression and Purification*. 77(2),159-165.

Sterrenberg,JN, Blatch,GL and Edkins,AL

Sterrenberg,JN, Blatch,GL and Edkins,AL. 2011. "Human DNAJ in cancer and stem cells". *Cancer Letters*. 312 (2),129-142.

Strong,PJ

Strong,PJ. 2011. "Improved Laccase Production by *Trametes pubescens* MB89 in Distillery Wastewaters". *Enzyme Research*. 2011(2011),1-8.

Tastan Bishop,O and Kroon,M

Tastan Bishop,O and Kroon,M. 2011. "Study of protein complexes via homology modeling, applied to cysteine proteases

and their protein inhibitors". *Journal of Molecular Modeling*. 17(12),3163-3172.

Van Dyk,JS and Pletschke,BI

Van Dyk,JS and Pletschke,BI. 2011. "Review on the use of enzymes for the detection of organochlorine, organophosphate and carbamate pesticides in the environment". *Chemosphere*. 82(3),291-307.

Visser,DF and Pletschke,B

Visser,DF, Hennessy,F, Rashamuse,J, Pletschke,B and Brady,D. 2011. "Stabilization of *Escherichia coli* uridine phosphorylase by evolution and immobilization". *Journal of Molecular Catalysis B-Enzymatic*. 68(3-4),279-285.

Whiteley,C

Lan,D, Hou,S, Yang,N, Whiteley,C, Yang,B and Wang,Y. 2011. "Optimal Production and Biochemical Properties of a Lipase from *Candida albicans*". *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*. 12 (10),7216-7237.

Burger, A, Whiteley,C and Boshoff,A

Burger,A, Whiteley,C and Boshoff,A. 2011. "Current perspectives of the *Escherichia coli* RNA degradosome". *Biotechnology Letters*. 33 (12),2337-2350.

Whiteley,CG and Padayachee,ER

Whiteley,CG and Padayachee,ER. 2011. "Spectrofluorimetric analysis of the interaction of amyloid peptides with neuronal nitric oxide synthase: Implications in Alzheimer's disease". *Biochimica Et Biophysica Acta-General Subjects*. 1810,1136-1140.

Adebiyi,AO, Mutanda,T, Slatter,C, and Whiteley,CG

Adebiyi,AO, Togo,CA, Mutanda,T, Slatter,C, Whiteley,CG, 2011. "Decolourisation and degradation of reactive blue 2 by sulphate reducing bacteria (SRB) and zero valent iron in a biosulphidogenic reactor". *African Journal of Biotechnology*. 10(4),584-588.

Yssel,A and Tastan Bishop,O

Yssel,A, Reva,O and Tastan Bishop,O. 2011. "Comparative structural bioinformatics analysis of *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* chemotaxis proteins within *Bacillus subtilis* group". *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*. 92(5),997-1008.

Other Publications

Dames,JF

Dames,JF and Louw,C. 2011. "Harnessing fungal power". In: *Landscape SA*, March/April 2011 No 40. Richards, K (Ed) The Eagle Publishing Company. South Africa. 50.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Beukes,N and Pletschke,BI

Beukes,N and Pletschke,BI. "Enzyme synergy and alkaline pre-treatment for optimal sugarcane bagasse degradation". *Gordon Research Conference on Cellulosomes, Cellulases & Other Crbohydrate Modifying Enzymes*. Stonehill College, Easton. USA. July 2011.

Bizabani,C and Dames,JF

Bizabani,C and Dames,JF. "Identification of ericoid mycorrhizal endophytes isolated from Ericaceous plant species." *16th South African Society for Microbiology 2011*. Southern Sun Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Burger,A, Ludewig,MH and Boshoff,A

Burger,A, Ludewig,MH and Boshoff,A. "Characterization of a novel heat shock protein from *Trypanosoma brucei*". *16th South African Society for Microbiology 2011*. Southern Sun Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Cromhout,M, Fogel,R and Limson,J

Cromhout,M, Fogel,R, Nyokong,T and Limson,J. "Probing the biocompatibility of metallophthalocyanines using Quartz Crystal Microbalance with Dissipation". *62nd Annual Meeting of the International Society of Electrochemistry*. Niigata, Niigata. Japan. September 2011.

Dames,JF

Dames,JF. "Mycorrhizal Fungi and Soil Microbial Interactions". *South African Society for Microbiology 2011*. Southern Sun Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Coombes,CA, Dames,JF, Hill,MP and Moore,SD.

"Entomopathogenic fungi for control of soil-borne life stages of false codling moth, *Thaumetotibia leucotreta* (Meyrick) (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae)". *XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

de la Mare,J and Blatch,G

Knott,MG, Bolton,JJ, de la Mare,J, Blatch,G and Beukes,DR. "Harrietones A-B, a new structural class of cyclic halogenated monoterpenes from marine algae". *7th European Conference on Marine Natural Products*. Laholmen Hotel, Stromstad. Sweden. August 2011.

Knott,MG, Bolton,JJ, de la Mare,J, Blatch,GL and Beukes,DR. "Halogenated monoterpenes from a South African alga *Portieria hornemannii*". *7th European Conference on Marine Natural Products*. Laholmen Hotel, Stromstad. Sweden. August 2011.

de la Mare,J, Lawson,JC, Edkins,AL and Blatch,GL

de la Mare,J, Lawson,JC, Chiwakata,MT, Beukes,DR, Edkins,AL and Blatch,GL. "Quinones and Halogenated Monoterpenes of Algal Origin show Anti-proliferative Effects against Breast Cancer Cells in vitro". *Conference of the International Society of Cell Death, Signalling in Cell Death Survival, Proliferation and Degeneration*. São Paulo, São Paulo. Brazil. June 2011.

de la Mare,J-A and Edkins,AL

Knott ,MG, Antunes,E, Bolton,J, de la Mare,J-A, Edkins,AL and Beukes,D. "Harrietones A-B, a new structural class of cyclic halogenated monoterpenes from marine algae". *7th European Conference on Marine Natural Products*. Strömstad, Strömstad. Sweden. September 2011.

Matcher,GF and Dorrington,RA

Matcher,GF, Dorrington,RA and Froneman,PW. "Bacterial diversity profiles and relative abundances throughout the Kariega estuarine ecosystem as evidenced from pyrosequencing analysis of 16S rRNA genes". *South African Society for Microbiology*. Southern Sun Cape Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Matcher,GF, Dorrington,RA, Henninger,TO and Froneman,PW. "Characterization of eubacterial diversity profiles in the freshwater deprived Kariega estuary using 16S rRNA analysis". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium/49th Estuarine Coastal Science Association Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Edkins,A

Chiwakata,M, Edkins,A and Beukes,DR. "Fragment Based-Type Approach On Synthesis Of HMT Analogues As Potential Anti-Cancer Agents". *6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences (ICPPS 2011)*. Coastlands Umhlanga Hotel, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Fogel,R and Limson,JL

Fogel,R and Limson,JL. "Challenges imposed on phenolics monitoring during amperometric biosensor application - a case study using laccase biosensors". *Electrochemical Horizons*. Bath, Bath. United Kingdom. September 2011.

Frith,KA, Wilhelmi,BS and Limson,JL

Tandlich,R, Smogrovieová,D, Frith,KA, Wilhelmi,BS and Limson,JL. "Chemical, microbial and antioxidant properties of selected honey varieties from South Africa". *6th Baltic Conference on Food Science and Technology "Innovations for Food Science and Production" FOODBALT - 2011*. Latvia University of Technology, Jelgava. Latvia. April 2011.

Hatherley,RA, Tastan Bishop,O, Blatch,GL and Pesce,ER

Hatherley,RA, Tastan Bishop,O, Blatch,GL and Pesce,ER. "Comparative Analysis of two Malarial Heat Shock Proteins, PfHsp70-1 and PfHsp70-x". *ISCB Africa ASBCB Conference on Bioinformatics*. CT Conference Center, Cape Town. South Africa. March 2011.

Knox,C

Opoku-Debrah,JK, Hill,MP, Moore,SD and Knox,C. "Isolation and characterization of five new South African isolates of the false codling moth (FCM) virus, *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* Granulovirus (CileGV)". *XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Laubscher,R

Jones,CLW, Britz,PJ, Davies,MTT, Scheepers,RD, Cilliers,A, Crous,L and Laubscher,R. "The wealth in brewery effluent - water and nutrient recovery using alternative technologies". *The Fifteenth International Water Technology Conference*. Alexandria, Egypt, Alexandria. Egypt. May 2011.

Jones,CLW, Britz,PJ, Laubscher,R, Davies,MTT, Scheepers,R, De Burca,D, Cilliers,A and Crous,L. "Project Eden: Sustainable industrial effluent treatment". *Water Investment World Africa*. Sandton Convention Centre, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2011.

Limson,JL

Limson,JL, Guiseppie-Elie,A, Moussy,F, Carrara,S and Ozoemena,K. "Panel Discussion: Reality, challenges and future opportunities for sensors in Africa". *Electrochemical Horizons*. Bath, Bath. United Kingdom. September 2011.

Limson,JL, Brimecombe,R, Flanagan,SP, Fogel,R and Niland,M

Limson,JL, Brimecombe,R, Flanagan,SP, Fogel,R and Niland,M. "Enhancing performance of carbon nanotubes for sensor applications". *11th International Conference of Frontiers of Polymers and Advanced Materials*. Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. May 2011.

Matcher,GF and Dorrington,RA

Matcher,GF, Beckerling,TA, Zhang,F, Hill,R, Davies-Coleman,M and Dorrington,RA. "Bacterial community diversity associated with South African sponges belonging to the genus *Tsitsikamma*". *1st International Symposium on Sponge Microbiology*. Wuertberg, Wuertberg. Germany. March 2011.

Matcher,GF, Dorrington,RA, Henninger,TO and Froneman,PW. "Characterization of eubacterial diversity profiles in the freshwater deprived Kariega Estuary using 16S rRNA analysis". *49th Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association International Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Mathu,A and Tastan Bishop,O

Mathu,A, Kaye,P, Lobb,K and Tastan Bishop,O. "The influence of mutations on the molecular architecture of the sub-type C HIV-1 protease receptor site". *ISCB Africa ASBCB Conference on Bioinformatics*. CT Conference Center, Cape Town. South Africa. March 2011.

Meyer,AH and Dames,JF

Meyer,AH, Dames,JF and Wooldridge,J. "Effect of organic and integrated soil management practices on mycorrhizal and microbial enzyme activity and diversity in an apple orchard soil". *Combined Congress 2011*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. January 2011.

Meyer,AH, Dames,JF and Wooldridge,J. "Glomalin contents of apple orchard soils of the Western Cape". *Combined Congress 2011*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. January 2011.

Moetlhoa,B, Mutsvunguma,L, Van Marwijk,J, Edkins,AL and Knox,C

Moetlhoa,B, Mutsvunguma,L, Van Marwijk,J, Edkins,AL and Knox,C. "The generation and testing of polyclonal antibodies against the picornavirus nonstructural capsid protein, VP1". *16th South African Society for Microbiology 2011*. Southern Sun Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Morrison,DG, Van Dyk,JS and Pletschke,BI

Morrison,DG, Van Dyk,JS and Pletschke,BI. "The effect of alcohols, lignin and phenolic compounds on *Clostridium cellulovorans* XynA activity." *16th South African Society for Microbiology 2011*. Southern Sun Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Mwila,K, Van Dyk,JS and Pletschke,BI

Mwila,K, Van Dyk,JS and Pletschke,BI. "Rapid detection of organophosphorous and organochlorine based pesticides and their breakdown products in water using acetylcholine esterase assays". *2nd Regional Conference of the Southern African Young Water Professionals*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. July 2011.

Niland,MJ, Fogel,R, Flanagan,SP and Limson,JL

Niland,MJ, Fogel,R, Flanagan,SP and Limson,JL. "Accounting for variability in current responses as a factor of electrode surface characteristics". *Electrochemical Horizons*. Bath. United Kingdom. September 2011.

Ntshakaza,P and Dames,JF

Ntshakaza,P and Dames,JF. "The Kalahari truffle and host relations". *16th South African Society for Microbiology 2011*. Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Pletschke,BI, Beukes,N, Dredge,RA, Gama,R and Van Dyk,JS. "Enzyme synergy for optimal agro-industrial biomass conversion. (Invited Plenary Lecture)." *52nd Annual Conference of Association of Microbiologists of India (AMI)*. AMI-2011. International Conference on Microbial Biotechnology for Sustainable Development. Chandigarh, Chandigarh. India. November 2011.

Pletschke,BI, Beukes,N, Gama,R and Van Dyk,JS

Pletschke,BI, Beukes,N, Gama,R and Van Dyk,JS. "Cellulase and Hemicellulase Synergy for Lignocellulose Degradation. (Talk)". *16th South African Society for Microbiology 2011*. Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Ridsdale,CJ and Dames,JF

Ridsdale,CJ and Dames,JF. "Influence of mycorrhizal helper bacteria on arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and their roles in plant growth promotion and disease inhibition." *16th South African Society for Microbiology 2011*. Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Sekgota,WM and Dames,JF

Sekgota,WM, Koch,SH and Dames,JF. "Arbuscular mycorrhizal

fungi as a soil health indicator." *Combined Congress 2011*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. January 2011.

Sukhthankar,MG.

Samant,BS and Sukhthankar,MG. "Synthesis and Structural Activity Relationship Study of Halogenated Aromatic Compounds against Human African Trypanosomiasis". *Oral Presentation in, 6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences (ICPPS) September 25-27, 2011*. Durban, South Africa, Durban. South Africa. January 2011.

Tastan Bishop,O and Kroon,M

Tastan Bishop,O and Kroon,M. "A Homology Based Study of the Complexes of Cysteine Proteases and Their Protein Inhibitors". *ISCB Africa ASBCB Conference on Bioinformatics*. CT Conference Center, Cape Town. South Africa. March 2011.

Tastan Bishop,O and Kroon,M. "An alternative approach to protein docking: Complexes via homology modeling". *19th Annual International Conference on Intelligent Systems for Molecular Biology & 10th European Conference on Computational Biology (ISMB-ECCB)*. Austria Center Vienna, Vienna. Austria. July 2011.

Tastan Bishop,O and Kroon,M. "An alternative approach to protein docking: Complexes via homology modeling". *3Dsig 2011, Structural Bioinformatics and Computational Biophysics, ISMB satellite meeting*. Austria Center, Vienna. Austria. July 2011.

Van Dyk,JS and Pletschke,BI

Van Dyk,JS and Pletschke,BI. "Extracellular polysaccharide production in *Bacillus licheniformis* SVD". *Eurocarb 16th Carbohydrate conference*. Hilton Sorrento Palace Congress Centre, Sorrento. Italy. July 2011.

Whiteley,CG, Knox,CM and Sello,N

Whiteley,CG, Knox,CM, Sello,N and Brannigan,J. "Synthesis of silver nanoparticles by viral capsids and their interaction with superoxide dismutase from *Plasmodium falciparum*: Implications for malaria". *BIT's 2nd symposium on Enzymes and Biocatalysis*. World Expo Centre, Dalian. Republic of China. April 2011.

Whiteley,CG, Ngqwala,NP, Sello,NT and Sennuga,A

Whiteley,CG, Ngqwala,NP, Sello,NT and Sennuga,A. "Biological synthesis of metal nanoparticles and their interaction with biological targets implicated in neurodegenerative diseases". *International Society Neurochemistry - European Society Neurochemistry 23rd biennial meeting*. Megaron International Conference Centre, Athens. Greece. August 2011.

Wilhelmi,BS

Luyt,CD, Muller,WJ, Wilhelmi,BS and Tandlich,R. "Health implications of flood disaster management in South Africa". *Proceedings of the International Emergency Management Society (TIEMS) 18th Annual Conference*. Intercontinental Hotel, Bucharest. Romania. June 2011.

Williams,B and Knox,C

Williams,B and Knox,C. "Identification of novel viruses associated with acute infantile gastroenteritis in South Africa." *SASM*. Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Yssel,A and Tastan Bishop,O

Yssel,A, Reva,O, Borriess,R and Tastan Bishop,O. "Spatial evolution of the chemotaxis proteins of free living and plant associated members of the *B. subtilis* group". *Society for General Microbiology Autumn Conference*. University of York, Heslington, York. UK. September 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Dames,JF

Dames,JF. Facilitator. "Laboratory practices". *Good Laboratory Practices (GLP)*. Blue Pearl Hotel. Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. 15 - 16 March 2011.

Dames,JF. Facilitator. "Microbiology practices". *Best Microbiology Practices*. Blue Pearl Hotel. Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. 17 - 18 March 2011.

Dames,JF. Facilitator. "Microbiology Practices". *Uncertainty of Measurement in Microbiology*. Randburg Bowling Club. Johannesburg, South Africa. 25 - 26 May 2011.

Dames,JF. Facilitator. "Laboratory practices". *Best Laboratory Management Practices*. African Royal Beach Hotel. Accra, Ghana. 9 - 10 June 2011.

Dames,JF. Facilitator. "Laboratory Practices". *Good Laboratory Practices (GLP)*. Tokaradi Beach Hotel. Tokaradi, Ghana. 13 - 14 June 2011.

Dames,JF. Facilitator. "Laboratory Practices". *GLP and Laboratory Management*. CSIR-STREPRI. Accra, Ghana. 16 - 18 June 2011.

Dames,JF. Facilitator. "Microbiology Practices". *Uncertainty of Measurement in Microbiology*. Stellenbosch Business School, Bellville. Cape Town, South Africa. 23 - 24 June 2011.

Dames,JF. Facilitator. "Laboratory Management". *Best Laboratory Management Practices*. Holiday Inn Hotel. Harare, Zimbabwe. 30 June - 1 July 2011.

Dames,JF. Facilitator. "Laboratory Practices". *Good Laboratory Practices (GLP)*. The View Boutique Hotel and Spar. Durban, South Africa. 5 - 6 July 2011.

Dames,JF. Facilitator. "Laboratory Management". *Best Laboratory Management Practices*. *The View Boutique Hotel and Spar*. Durban, South Africa. 7 - 8 July 2011.

Dames,JF. Facilitator. "Microbiology Practices". *Uncertainty of Measurement in Microbiology*. Safari Court Hotel. Windhoek, Namibia. 22 - 23 August 2011.

Flanagan,SP, Fogel,R and Limson,JL

Flanagan,SP, Fogel,R and Limson,JL. Student Representative. "The Application of Nanoparticle-Aptamer Conjugates toward Breast Cancer Diagnosis and Therapy". *4th DST/Mintek Annual NIC Workshop - Unlocking the future with Nanotechnology*. Mintek Conference Centre. Randburg, South Africa. 22 - 23 November 2011.

Tastan Bishop,O

Tastan Bishop,O. Organizer. "European Protein Data Bank Workshop". *Workshop*. Union Lab - Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 18 August 2011.

Whiteley,CG

Whiteley,CG. Invited Chairperson for workshop. "Nanotechnology, nanomedicine and biomedical targets in neurodegenerative diseases". *ISN-ESN 23rd Biennial Meeting*. Megaron International Conference Centre. Athens, Greece. 28 August - 1 September 2011.

International Visits

Dames,JF

Dames,JF. Laboratory of Applied Microbiology, Universidad Nacional del Comahue, San Carlos de Bariloche, Argentina. Project discussions on SA/Argentina collaboration. 31 August - 8 September 2011.

Limson,JL

Limson,JL. The University of Bath, Bath, United Kingdom. Co-Convenor of the Sensors for Africa Symposium at the Electrochemical Horizons conference. 5 - 6 September 2011.

Pletschke,BI

Pletschke,BI. Hyderabad University, Hyderabad, India. Collaborative visit to Prof A-R Podile. 27 - 31 October 2011.

Pletschke,BI. University of Delhi-South Campus, New Delhi, India. Collaborative visit - Prof RC Kuhad. 1 - 3 November 2011.

Pletschke,BI. Panjab University, Chandigarh, India. Presented an invited plenary lecture. 3 - 6 November 2011.

Tastan Bishop,O

Tastan Bishop,O. Emory University, Atlanta, USA. Short-term exchange visit in "Drug Discovery Training Programme" by NRF. 22 October - 5 November 2011.

Whiteley,CG

Whiteley,CG. South China University Technology, Guangzhou, China. Advisory research collaboration. 5 - 22 April 2011.

Whiteley,CG. National Centre for Nanotechnology, Beijing, China. Lecture given on nanomedicine and neurodegenerative diseases. 19 - 21 April 2011.

Whiteley,CG. Shenyang normal University, Shenyang, China. Invited lecture on nanomedicine and infectious diseases. 22 - 23 April 2011.

2011 was once again a productive and active year for the Botany Department. At the beginning of the year, the Botany Department planned and hosted the *37th annual conference of the South African Association of Botanists*, which was held on Rhodes University campus from the 17th - 19th January 2011.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- **Professor Barker** continued to serve as Head of the department, and he and his post-graduate students continued their research on the biodiversity of the Great Escarpment Mountains, and a new project on forest biodiversity was also initiated as a consequence of a successful NRF funding application. These multidisciplinary research programmes resulted in a number of scientific publications, and collectively, Professor Barker's research group produced 18 publications in 2011. Importantly, some of these studies have provided important biodiversity information to conservation and management agencies, and some of their data are being used in reserve planning by South African National Parks.
- **Professor Bradford Ripley** continued his research on the ecology and evolution of C_4 grasses and he was on sabbatical in the second half of 2011, which included a trip to Australia to deliver a paper at the *International Botanical Conference* in Melbourne. Thereafter he visited the Hawkesbury Research Institute in Sydney as part of his interests in plant responses to elevated CO_2 . This involvement included the submission of two successful funding bids (Grand Challenges Global Change and ACCESS) for climate change experiments and student bursaries.
- Professor Ripley then spent four productive months at the University of Cape Town collaborating on projects investigating the role of leaf succulence in the *Aizoaceae* and the mechanisms that confer shade tolerance in select C_4 grasses. He attended two

ACCESS workshops, helped run a UCT undergraduate fieldtrip and initiated a new collaboration with researchers at Cambridge University investigating the grass response to selective herbivory.

- **Dr Craig Peter's** work on the pollination biology of South African Orchids resulted in a publication on the diversity of pollination systems in the large terrestrial genus *Satyrium*. His other main focus group is the Milkweeds and he and his collaborators published a paper on the unusual flowers of *Ceropegia ampliata* which traps their pollinators for a period within the flower to maximise the loading of pollen on to the pollinating flies. The highlight of 2011 however was his attendance at the *20th World Orchid Conference* in Singapore. This event is held every 3 years and combines a very large scientific conference on all aspects of Orchid biology as well as the largest orchid show on the planet, this year attracting over three hundred thousand people.
- **Dr Susi Vetter** was on sabbatical leave in the first half of 2011, much of which was spent synthesizing and writing up the findings and implications of a SANPAD funded research programme on *Understanding rural peoples' sense of place and their environment: Implications for bio-cultural diversity conservation*, which was a collaboration with Michelle Cocks (Institute of Social and Economic Research - ISER) and Tony Dold (Botany). As a consequence of this research, she was invited to give a plenary address as well as a session paper at the Biodiversity Planning Forum held in Wilderness in March 2011. Brad Ripley and Susi Vetter also secured funding to initiate a new research project on bush encroachment, focusing on the effects that increasing canopy cover has on the grass understory.
- **Mr Tony Dold** co-authored three book chapters, two peer reviewed papers and one popular article. In



Student Mark Young in the field with a newly discovered population of the endangered *Kniphofia brucei*.

Photos: Professor Nigel Barker

2011



Students sampling plant diversity in forests

addition to its school curriculum-based teaching activities at seven Grahamstown schools, *Inkcubeko Nendalo* Community Engagement project (Botany and ISER) presented walks, talks and workshops with student groups *WildReach*, *Khanya Maths and Science Club* and *ZooSoc* as well as for *Quest Africa* in Alexandria, Albany Museum, and the Botanical Society. A highlight of the year for *Inkcubeko Nendalo* was the weekend excursion to Assegaai Trails near Salem with grade 10 learners. Tony also collected two new species of *Drimia* on a field trip to the Klein Karoo and a new species of *Albuca* in KwaZulu-Natal. He and co-author Dr Michelle Cocks secured sponsorship for the publishing of their forthcoming book on biocultural diversity of the Eastern Cape.

- 2011 was **Professor Ted Botha's** final year and he retired at the end of the year, having served the



Rhodes Botany Department for over 25 years. He intends to remain active, and will continue to supervise post-graduate students and undertake research, and we take this opportunity to thank him for his contribution to botany in South Africa, and wish him well in his retirement.

During 2011 we appointed **Dr Anusha Rajkaran** as a new member of staff. Dr Rajkaran recently obtained her PhD from Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University on the ecology of mangrove swamps, and her appointment will enable the department to offer new undergraduate courses in aspects of ecology.

Professor Nigel Barker

Head of Department

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Dold,AP

Cocks,ML, Husselman,M and Dold,AP. 2011. "Born-frees and worn trees: Home grown medicinal plants and poverty". In: Reforming Land and Resource Use in South Africa. *Impact on livelihoods*. Routledge. New York. First Edition. 235-253. ISBN: 9780415588553.

Dold,AP and Cocks,ML. 2011. "Introduction". In: A contribution to South African Materia Medica, chiefly from plants in use among the natives - Andrew Smith of St Cyrus. Cory Library. Mega Digital (Pty) Ltd. 4th Edition. 1-18. ISBN: 9780868104690.

Dold,T

Cocks,M, Lopez,C and Dold,T. 2011. "Cultural Importance of Non-timber Forest Products: Opportunities they Pose for Bio-Cultural Diversity in Dynamic Societies". *Non-timber forest products in the global context*. Springer. 107-128. ISBN: 9783642179822.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Barker,NP

Cerros-Tlatilpa,R, Columbus,JT and Barker,NP. 2011. "Phylogenetic relationships of Aristida and relatives (*Poaceae*, *Aristidoideae*) based on noncoding chloroplast (trnL-F, rpl16) and nuclear (ITS) DNA Sequences". *American Journal of Botany*. 98(11),1868-1886.

Peterson,PM, Romaschenko,K, Barker,NP and Linder,HP. 2011. "*Centropodieae* and *Ellisochloa*, a new tribe and genus in the *Chloridoideae* (*Poaceae*)". *Taxon*. 60,1113-1122.

Price,BW, Villet,MH, Walton,SM and Barker,NP. 2011. "Using molecules and morphology to infer the phylogenetic relationships and evolutionary history of the *Dirini* (*Nymphalidae*: *Satyrinae*), a tribe of butterflies endemic to Southern Africa". *Systematic Entomology*. 36,300-316.

Ramdhani,S, Barker,NP and Cowling,RM. 2011. "Revisiting monophyly in *Haworthia* Duval (*Asphodelaceae*): Incongruence, hybridization and contemporary speciation". *Taxon*. 60,1001-1014.

Clark,VR and Barker,NP

Clark,VR, Barker,NP, McMaster,C and Mucina,L. 2011. "The Boschberg (Somerset East, Eastern Cape) - A floristic cross-roads of the southern Great Escarpment". *South African Journal of Botany*. 77,94-104.

Clark,VR, Barker,NP and Mucina,L. 2011. "The Great Escarpment of southern Africa: a new frontier for biodiversity exploration". *Biodiversity and Conservation*. 20,2543-2561.

Clark,VR, Barker,NP and Mucina,L. 2011. "The Roggeveldberge

- Notes on a botanically hot area on a cold corner of the southern Great Escarpment, South Africa". *South African Journal of Botany*. 77,112-126.

Clark,VR, Barker,NP and Mucina,L. 2011. "A phytogeographic assessment of the Nuweveldberge, South Africa". *South African Journal of Botany*. 77,147-159.

Stirton,CH, Clark,VR, Barker,NP and Muasya,AM. 2011. "*Psoralea margaretiflora* (Psoraleeae, Fabaceae): A new species from the Sneeuwberg Centre of Floristic Endemism, Eastern Cape, South Africa". *Phytokeys*. 5,31-38.

Clark,VR, Dold,AP and Barker,NP

Martinez-Azorin,M, Clark,VR, Crespo,MB, Dold,AP and Barker,NP. 2011. "The rediscovery of *Albuca tenuifolia*, an orophilous species from the eastern Great Escarpment in South Africa". *Nordic Journal of Botany*. 29,465-470.

Coombs,G, Dold,AP and Peter,CI

Coombs,G, Dold,AP and Peter,CI. 2011. "Generalized fly-pollination in *Ceropegia ampliata* (Apocynaceae-Asclepiadoideae): the role of trapping hairs in pollen export and receipt". *Plant Systematics and Evolution*. 296(1),137-148.

Dold,AP and Barker,NP

Martinez-Azorin,M, Crespo,MB, Dold,AP and Barker,NP. 2011. "*Albuca annulata* sp. nov. (Hyacinthaceae) from the Albany Centre of Endemism, South Africa". *Nordic Journal of Botany*. 29,696-699.

Gilbert,ME and Ripley,BS

Gilbert,ME, Pammenter,NW and Ripley,BS. 2011. "Do partially buried dune plants grow in optimal trajectories?" *Plant Ecology*. 212,1263-1274.

Jimoh,MA and Botha,CEJ

Jimoh,MA, Botha,CEJ and Edwards,O. 2011. "Russian wheat aphid biotype RWASA2 causes more vascular disruption than RWASA1 on resistant barley lines". *South African Journal of Botany*. 77,755-766.

Jimoh,MA, Botha,CEJ, Edwards,O and Bradley,G. 2011. "Population growth rate and relative virulence of the two South African biotypes of Russian wheat aphid, *Diuraphis noxia*, and bird cherry-oat aphid, *Rhopalosiphum padi*, on resistant and non-resistant barley". *Entomologia Experimentalis Et Applicata*. 138,12-20.

Kelly,CMR and Barker,NP

Connan,M, Kelly,CMR, McQuaid,CD, Bonnevie,BT and Barker,NP. 2011. "Morphological versus molecular identification of Sooty (*Phoebetria fusca*) and Light-mantled (*P. palpebrata*) albatross chicks". *Polar Biology*. 34,791-798.

Kelly,CMR, Branch,WR, Broadley,DG, Barker,NP and Villet,MH. 2011. "Molecular systematics of the African snake family *Lamprophiidae* Fitzinger, 1843 (Serpentes: Elapioidea), with

particular focus on the genera *Lamprophis* Fitzinger 1843 and *Mehelya* Csiki 1903". *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*. 58,415-426.

Kolasinski,J

Kolasinski,J, Rogers,K, Cuet,P, Barry,B and Frouin,P. 2011. "Sources of particulate organic matter at the ecosystem scale: a stable isotope and trace element study in a tropical coral reef". *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*. 443,77-93.

Martinez-Azorin,M, Dold,AP and Barker,NP

Martinez-Azorin,M, Crespo,MB, Dold,AP and Barker,NP. 2011. "The identity of *Albuca caudata* Jacq. (Hyacinthaceae) and a description of a new related species: *A. bakeri*". *Phytokeys*. 5,5-19.

McKenzie,RJ and Barker,NP

McKenzie,RJ, Herman,PJ, Korniyenko,O and Barker,NP. 2011. "Revision of *Arctotis* sect. *Anomala* (Asteraceae: Arctotideae), including the description of a new species from Northern Cape Province, South Africa". *South African Journal of Botany*. 77,45-54.

Peter,CI

Johnson,SD, Peter,CI, Ellis,AG, Boberg,E, Botes,C and van der Niet,T. 2011. "Diverse pollination systems of the twin-spurred orchid genus *Satyrium* in African grasslands". *Plant Systematics and Evolution*. 292,95-103.

Ripley,BS

Taylor,SH, Ripley,BS, Woodward,FI and Osborne,CP. 2011. "Drought limitation of photosynthesis differs between C₃ and C₄ grass species in a comparative experiment". *Plant Cell and Environment*. 34,65-75.

Saheed,SA and Botha,CEJ

Larsson,KAE, Saheed,SA, Gradin,T, Delp,G, Karpinska,B, Botha,CEJ and Jonsson,LMV. 2011. "Differential regulation of 3-aminomethylindole/*N*-methyl-3-aminomethylindole *N*-methyltransferase and gramine in barley by both biotic and abiotic stress conditions". *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry*. 49,96-102.

Teske,PR and Barker,NP

Teske,PR, Rius,M, McQuaid,CD, Styan,CA, Piggot,MP, Benhissoone,S, Juentes-Grunewald,C, Walls,K, Page,M, Attard,CRM, Cooke,GM, McClusky,CF, Banks,SC, Barker,NP and Beheregaray,LB. 2011. "'Nested" cryptic diversity in a widespread marine ecosystem engineer: a challenge for detecting biological invasions". *Bmc Evolutionary Biology*. 11,176-188.

Teske,PR, Von der Heyden,S, McQuaid,CD and Barker,NP. 2011. "A review of marine phylogeography in southern Africa". *South African Journal of Science*. 107(5/6),1-11.

Teske,PR, Papadopoulos,I and Barker,NP

Teske,PR, Papadopoulos,I, Mmonwa,KL, Matumba,GT,

McQuaid,CD, Barker,NP and Beheregaray,LB. 2011. "Climate-driven genetic divergence of limpets with different life histories across a southeast African marine biogeographic disjunction: different processes, same outcome". *Molecular Ecology*. 20,5025-5041.

Vetter,S

Vetter,S. 2011. "From aardvark to z-values: A decade of biodiversity monitoring in Africa's arid and semi-arid southwest". *South African Journal of Science*. 107(3/4),22.

Other Publications

Dold,AP and Vetter,S

Cocks,M, Dold,AP and Vetter,S. 2011. "Biocultural values and conservation of Xhosa forest in South Africa". In: *Langscape*. Dilts,O (Ed) Terralingua. Salt Spring Island, Canada. 5-9.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Barker,NP

Keevey,GP, Barker,NP and Villet,MH. "Phylogeography and genetic diversity of the Mountain Beauty butterfly (*Aerpetes tulbaghia*)". *9th Congress of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Kok,AD, Parker,DM and Barker,NP. "Diversity of small mammals at high altitude in the Sneeuwberg Mountain Complex, Eastern Cape, South Africa". *Joint ZSSA & PARSA Conference*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2011.

Price,BW, Pereira da Conceicao,LL, Barber-James,HM, Barker,NP, de Moor,FC and Villet,MH. "Cryptic variation in an ecological indicator organism: detection and origin of independent lineages in *Baetis harrisoni* (Ephemeroptera: Baetidae) in southern Africa". *9th Conference of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Price,BW, Villet,MH and Barker,NP. "From tree to tree: comparative phylogeography of two forest-dwelling cicada (Hemiptera: Cicadidae) lineages in South Africa". *9th conference of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Price,BW, Villet,MH, Walton,SM and Barker,NP. "The phylogenetic relationships and evolutionary history of the *Dirini* (Nymphalidae: Satyrinae), a tribe of butterflies endemic to southern Africa". *9th conference of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Price,BW, Villet,MH, Walton,SM and Barker,NP. "The phylogenetic relationships and evolutionary history of the *Dirini* (Nymphalidae: Satyrinae), a tribe of butterflies endemic to Southern Africa". *9th Conference of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Booth,ATC and Vetter,S

Booth,ATC, Vetter,S and Hattas,D. "A goat's eye view of vegetation quality: Increased fPAR improves goats' perception of foraging opportunities in the Richtersveld". *South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Booth,ATC, Vetter,S and Hattas,D. "A goat's eye view of vegetation quality: Increased fPAR improves goats' perception of foraging opportunities in the Richtersveld". *Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa*. Grootfontein, Middelburg. South Africa. July 2011.

Clark,VR and Barker,NP

Clark,VR and Barker,NP. "Centres of endemism: overview, analyses and the future". *37th South African Association of Botanists conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Clark,VR, Barker,NP and Mucina,L. "On-ramps and off-ramps: the phylogeography of the southern Great Escarpment, South Africa". *37th South African Association of Botanists conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Connor,AL, Daniels,RJ, Janks,MR, Clark,VR and Barker,NP

Connor,AL, Daniels,RJ, Janks,MR, Clark,VR and Barker,NP. "The distribution, floristics, and palaeoecology of *Merxmüllera macowanii* montane wetlands in the Sneeuwberg". *37th South African Association of Botanists conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Coombs,G and Peter,CI

Coombs,G and Peter,CI. "The invasive 'mothcatcher' (*Araujia sericifera*, Asclepiadoideae) co-opts native honeybees as its primary pollinator in South Africa". *37th Annual conference of the South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Dold,AP

Cocks,ML and Dold,AP. "Indigenous Plants: rooted in science and culture. *Inkubeko Nendalo* - Bio-cultural Diversity Education Programme". *37th Annual conference of the South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Cocks,ML, Dold,AP and Nkosi,M. "*Inkubeko Nendalo*: Culture and nature". *Community Engagement Conference*. International convention centre, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Cocks,ML, Dold,AP and Wiersum,F. "'God is my forest". Xhosa cultural values of nature provide untapped opportunities for

conservation". *Netherlands Association for African Studies Afrikastudiedag*. Afrika Museum, Nijmegen. The Netherlands. November 2011.

Dold,AP and Vetter,S

Cocks,M, Dold,AP and Vetter,S. "Understanding the cultural values people attach to nature - opportunities for conservation planning". *Biodiversity Planning Forum*. Protea Wilderness Resort Hotel, Wilderness. South Africa. March 2011.

Fearon,JL and Barker,NP

Fearon,JL, Barker,NP and Herbert,DG. "The genetic diversity and conservation biology of the rare terrestrial snail genus *Prestonella*". *9th conference of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Jaquemet,S and Kaehler,S

Jaquemet,S, Cherel,Y, Menard,F, Kaehler,S, Ramos,J, Pakhomov,EA, Potier,M and Le Corre,M. "From Tropics to Antarctica: an investigation of latitudinal variation in the distribution of carbon and nitrogen isotopes in the Indian Ocean using marine predators". *7th WIOMSA Scientific Symposium*. White Sands, Mombasa. Kenya. October 2011.

Jaquemet,S, Dyers,B, Bemanaja,E, Kaehler,S and Ternon,JF. "Seabird distribution in relation to mesoscale eddies in the Mozambique Channel". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium & 49th Estuarine and Coastal Science Association International Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Kaehler,S

Hill,J, Kaehler,S, Hill,MP and Coetzee,JA. "Nitrogen mapping through aquatic plants: understanding nutrient dynamics affecting herbivorous insect communities". *17th Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Parkinson,M, Kaehler,S and Booth,AJ. "Aspects of the dynamics of the primary producers in Sodwana Bay, KwaZulu-Natal". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium & 49th Estuarine and Coastal Science Association International Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Pillay,K and Kaehler,S. "Trophic pathways: Foodweb interactions in a demersal ecosystem vs. gut content analysis of medium trophic levels". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium & 49th Estuarine and Coastal Science Association International Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Porter,SN, Kaehler,S, Branch,GM and Sink,K. "Trophic role of riverine particulate organic matter for inshore filter-feeder communities in the Natal Bioregion". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium & 49th Estuarine and Coastal Science Association International Conference*. Rhodes University,

Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Ternon, JF and Kaehler, S. "An overview of the MESOBIO programme". *7th WIOMSA scientific symposium*. White Sands, Mombasa. Kenya. October 2011.

Keevey, GP and Barker, NP

Keevey, GP, Villet, MH and Barker, NP. "Phylogeography and genetic diversity of the Mountain beauty butterfly (*Aeropetes tulbaghia*)". *9th conference of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Kelly, CMR and Barker, NP

Kelly, CMR, Branch, WR, Villet, MH, Barker, NP, Barlow, A and Wuster, W. "African adders and Afromontane phylogeography: The Great Escarpment and Cape Fold Mountains as a speciation hotbed for dwarf *Bitis* (Serpentes: Viperidae)". *5th International Conference of the International Biogeography Society*. Heraklion. Crete. January 2011.

Kolasinski, J

Kolasinski, J, Bigot, L, Bourmaud, CAF, Nicolini, E and Chabanet, P. "Sources and transfer of organic matter in macrobenthic communities from Glorioso Island". *7th WIOMSA Scientific Symposium*. White Sands, Mombasa. Kenya. October 2011.

Kolasinski, J, Jaquemet, S and Kaehler, S

Kolasinski, J, Ternon, JF, Jaquemet, S, Jill, J and Kaehler, S. "Biogeochemical Process governing primary production in oceanographic mesoscale features". *7th WIOMSA Scientific Symposium*. White Sands, Mombasa. Kenya. October 2011.

Mablouke, C, Kolasinski, J and Jaquemet, S

Mablouke, C, Cuvillier, A, Potin, G, Kolasinski, J, Bigot, L, Frouin, P, Potier, M and Jaquemet, S. "Use of $^{13}\text{C}/^{12}\text{C}$ and $^{15}\text{N}/^{14}\text{N}$ ratios to characterize trophic webs associated to artificial reefs: a case study from Reunion Island". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium & 49th Estuarine and Coastal Science Association International Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Mablouke, C, Potin, G, Potier, M, Kolasinski, J, Bigot, L, Frouin, P and Jaquemet, S. "Using stable isotopes to elucidate the effect of artificial reefs on the feeding habit of coastal fish". *7th WIOMSA Scientific Symposium*. White Sands, Mombasa. Kenya. October 2011.

Martin, T and Ripley, BS

Martin, T and Ripley, BS. "Responses of C_3 and C_4 Panicoid and non-Panicoid grasses to fire". *South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Martinez-Azorin, M and Barker, NP

Martinez-Azorin, M, Crespo, MB, Juan, A, Fay, MF and Barker, NP. "Preliminary data for a taxonomic revision of *Albuca* L. (Hyacinthaceae)". *37th South African Association of Botanists*

conference. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Martinez-Azorin, M, Crespo, MB, Juan, A, Fay, MF and Barker, NP. "A new taxonomic arrangement of *Ornithogaloideae* (Hyacinthaceae) - morphological evidence supports molecular based clades". *9th conference of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Mataruse, G, Kelly, CMR and Barker, NP

Mataruse, G, Kelly, CMR and Barker, NP. "Phylogeography and genetic diversity of montane populations of *Otomys* in the Great Escarpment, Eastern Cape, South Africa". *9th conference of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Peter, CI

Peter, CI. "Modes of pollination, degree of specialization and the incidence of deception in the *Orchidaceae*". *37th Annual conference of the South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Peter, CI. "Modes of pollination and the occurrence of deception in the *Orchidaceae*". *20th World Orchid Conference*. Marina Bay, Singapore. Singapore. November 2011.

Phaliso, N, Barker, NP and McKenzie, RJ

Phaliso, N, Barker, NP, McKenzie, RJ and Karis, PO. "The prickly problem of *Berkheya Ehrh.* (Asteraceae)". *37th South African Association of Botanists conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Ripley, BS

Ripley, BS and Osbourne, CP. "The response of grasses to future climates of elevated CO_2 and temperature: What research questions are important for southern Africa?" *South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Ripley, BS and Martin, T

Ripley, BS, Osborne, CP and Martin, T. "A phylogenetic perspective on the responses of C_3 and C_4 grasses to fire". *International Botanical Congress*. Melbourne Conference Centre, Melbourne. Australia. July 2011.

Teske, PR, Papadopoulos, I and Barker, NP

Teske, PR, Papadopoulos, I, Barker, NP and McQuaid, CD. "Growth rates and thermal tolerance ranges in temperature-linked regional marine invertebrate lineages in southern Africa: heritable trait or physiological plasticity?" *Thermadapt Meeting*. University of Tartu, Tartu. Estonia. April 2011.

Teske, PR, Papadopoulos, I, Barker, NP and McQuaid, CD. "Growth rates and thermal tolerance ranges of temperature-linked regional crab lineages in southern Africa". *THERMADAT - Thermal adaptation in ectotherms: linking life history, physiology, behaviour and genetics conference*. University of Tartu, Tartu. Estonia. April

2011.

Van Wijk, YE and Barker, NP

Van Wijk, YE, Barker, NP and Cocks, M. "Analysis of plant communities associated with Rock Art and Habitation sites in the Southern Cape". *37th South African Association of Botanists conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Venter, N and Peter, CI

Venter, N and Peter, CI. "Pollinator driven divergence in hawkmoth pollinated orchids (*Mystacidium capense* and *M. venosum*) and an estimate of rates of outcrossing in naturally pollinated fruit". *37th Annual conference of the South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Vetter, S

Vetter, S. "Policy for the sustainable management of veld and forage resources in SA: Some considerations for communal areas". *Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa*. Grootfontein, Middelburg. South Africa. July 2011.

Vetter, S and Dold, AP

Vetter, S, Knight, AT, Cocks, M, Cowling, RM and Dold, AP. "Biocultural values present conservation opportunity (Invited Opening Plenary)". *Biodiversity Planning Forum*. Protea Wilderness Resort Hotel, Wilderness. South Africa. March 2011.

Vetter, S, Knight, A, Cocks, ML, Cowling, RM, Mogano, LL and Dold, AP. "Integrating cultural values into conservation". *37th annual conference of the South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Werneck, B and Vetter, S

Werneck, B and Vetter, S. "Botanical and indigenous vegetation classification in Joe village, Eastern Cape, South Africa". *South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

International Visit

Ripley, BS

Ripley, BS. Hawkesbury Research Institute, Sydney, Australia. Fact finding visit about state of art climate change experiment. 20 July 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Beerling, D

Professor D Beerling. University of Sheffield, Sheffield, UK. Plenary Lecture. January 2011.

Edwards, O

Dr O Edwards. CSIRO Floreat Park, Perth, Australia. Plant Interaction session overview/plenary paper. South African association

of Botanists, Grahamstown January 2011: Collaborating on aphid research. January 2011.

Jonsson,LMV

Professor LMV Jonsson. Department of Botany University of Stockholm, Stockholm, Sweden. *Plant Interaction session overview/plenary paper.* South African association of Botanists, Grahamstown January 2011: Collaborating on aphid research. January 2011.

Weston,PW

Dr PW Weston. Royal Botanic Gardens, Sydney, Sydney, Australia. *Gave plenary lecture as annual South African Association of Botanists conference hosted by Rhodes Botany Department, collaborated in field trip and subsequent publication.* January 2011.

Wingfield,M

Professor M Wingfield. Centre for tree Health Biotechnology, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa. *Gave plenary lecture at annual conference of the South African Association of Botanists hosted by Rhodes Botany Department.* January 2011.

The Chemistry Department continues to grow in numbers, performance, output as well as its interaction and recognition internationally. 2011 was an exceptional year in which the highest number of PhD theses by a department was submitted for examination.

The departmental output improved to at least 75 scientific papers, 2 book chapters, 54 conference oral presentations, 1 patent, 16 poster presentations, 18 international visits by students and staff, as well as hosting 23 distinguished international scientists in the department.

Significant Research Aligned Events

The Chemistry Department is proud to be associated with the high-end and exclusive facilities housed in the Department of Science and Technology (DST) / Mintek Nanotechnology Innovation Centre. **Prof Nyokong**, the DST/National Research Foundation Professor of Medicinal Chemistry and Director of the DST/Mintek NIC continues to lead by example both locally, regionally and internationally. Some of her accolades for 2011 include the Distinguished Professor award from Rhodes University, admission as Fellow of the Royal Society of Chemistry (RSC), RSC/Pan African Chemistry (PAC) distinguished woman in chemistry, an invitation from Irana Bokova (Director General of UNESCO) to the high level panel of S&T and Innovation for Sustainable Development.

Professor Nyokong also received the International conference on frontiers of Polymers and advanced material award as part of the centenary celebration of the award of the Nobel Prize in Chemistry to the first woman, Marie Curie.

Dr Tshentu took on the task of Chairing the South African Chemical Institute in the Eastern Cape. **Professor Torto** was admitted as a Fellow of the RSC and also appointed to represent the Analytical Division of IUPAC

on the Committee on Education. Emeritus **Professor Kaye** continued his efforts to establish a physical Centre for Chemico- and Biomedical Research as a part of the drive to enhance more interdisciplinary collaborations. Through the leadership of **Ms J Sewry**, the Chemistry Department continues to engage with the community.

Professor Nelson Torto

Head of Department

Rhodes University

Chemistry



Ms Nolwazi Nombona (PhD student) performing one of the purification steps of a phthalocyanine molecule.

Photo: Sophie Smith

2011

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Torto,N

Huntsman-Mapila,P, Nsengimana,H, *Torto,N* and Diskin,S. 2011. "Arsenic Distribution and Geochemistry in Island Groundwater of the Okavango Delta in Botswana". In: *Sustaining Groundwater Resources A Critical Element in the Global Water Crisis*. Springer. New York. First Edition. 55-67. ISBN: 9789048134250.

Mmualefe,LC, Mpofo,C and *Torto,N*. 2011. "Modern Sample Preparation Techniques for Pesticide Analysis". In: *Pesticides in the Modern World Trends in Pesticides Analysis*. Intech. Rijeka, Croatia. First Edition. 199-220. ISBN: 9789533074375.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Adeyemi,D, Mokgadi,J and Torto,N

Adeyemi,D, Mokgadi,J, Darkwa,J, Anyakora,C, Ukpo,G, Turner,C and *Torto,N*. 2011. "Electrospun Nanofibers Sorbents for Pre-Concentration of 1,1-dichloro-2,2 bis-(4-chlorophenyl)ethylene with Subsequent Desorption by Pressurized Hot Water Extraction". *Chromatographia*. 73,1015-1020.

Antunes,EM

Antunes,EM, Afolayan,AF, Chiwakata,MT, Fakee,J, Knott,MG, Whibley,CE, Hendricks,DT, Bolton,JJ and *Beukes,DR*. 2011. "Identification and in vitro anti-esophageal cancer activity of a series of halogenated monoterpenes isolated from the South African seaweeds *Plocamium suhrii* and *Plocamium cornutum*". *Phytochemistry*. 72(8),769-772.

Arslanoglu,Y and Nyokong,T

Arslanoglu,Y and *Nyokong,T*. 2011. "Synthesis and photophysical studies of monocarboxy phthalocyanines containing quaternizable groups". *Polyhedron*. 30,2733-2739.

Batlakwa,BS, Mokgadi,J, Nyokong,T and Torto,N

Batlakwa,BS, Mokgadi,J, Nyokong,T and *Torto,N*. 2011. "Optimal Template Removal from Molecularly Imprinted Polymers by Pressurized Hot Water Extraction". *Chromatographia*. 73,589-593.

Bodill,T, Conibear,AC, Lobb,KA and Kaye,PT

Bodill,T, Conibear,AC, Blatch,GL, Lobb,KA and *Kaye,PT*. 2011. "Synthesis and evaluation of phosphonated *N*-heteroaryl-carboxamides as DOXP-reductoisomerase (DXR) inhibitors". *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*. 19,1321-1327.

Booyesen,IN and Nyokong,T

Booyesen,IN, Matemadombo,F, Durmus,M and *Nyokong,T*. 2011. "Syntheses and electrochemical characterization of new water soluble octaarylthiosubstituted manganese phthalocyanines". *Dyes and Pigments*. 89,111-119.

Erdogmus,A, Booyesen,IN and *Nyokong,T*. 2011. "Synthesis and electrochemical properties of new tetra substituted cobalt phthalocyanine complexes, and their application in electrode modification for the electrocatalytic of L-cysteine". *Synthetic Metals*. 161,241-250.

Britton,J, Litwinski,C, Chauke,V and Nyokong,T

Britton,J, Litwinski,C, Durmus,M, Chauke,V and *Nyokong,T*. 2011. "Optical limiting behavior of ring substituted zinc, indium and gallium phthalocyanines in the presence of quantum dots". *Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines*. 15,1239-1249.

Idahosa,KC, Molefe,DM, Brown,ME and Kaye,PT

Idahosa,KC, Molefe,DM, Pakade,VE, Brown,ME and *Kaye,PT*. 2011. "Elucidation of the Complex Baylis-Hillman Reaction of 3-Methoxy-2-nitrobenzaldehyde with Methyl Vinyl Ketone". *South African Journal of Chemistry-Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif Vir Chemie*. 64,144-150.

Canlica,M and Nyokong,T

Canlica,M and *Nyokong,T*. 2011. "The synthesis and photophysical properties of peripherally and non-peripherally substituted ball-types Mg(II) and Zn(II) phthalocyanines". *Dalton Transactions*. 40,1497-1502.

Canlica,M and *Nyokong,T*. 2011. "Synthesis, characterization, and photophysical properties of novel ball-type dinuclear and mononuclear containing four 1,1'-binaphthyl-8,8'-diol bridged metallophthalocyanines with long triplet state lifetimes". *Dalton Transactions*. 40,5285-5290.

Canlica,M and *Nyokong,T*. 2011. "Synthesis and photophysical properties of metal free, titanium, magnesium and zinc phthalocyanines substituted with a single carboxyl and hexythio groups". *Polyhedron*. 30,1975-1981.

Canlica,M, Booyesen,IN and Nyokong,T

Canlica,M, Booyesen,IN and *Nyokong,T*. 2011. "Syntheses, electrochemical and spectroelectrochemical properties of novel ball-type and mononuclear Co(II) phthalocyanines substituted at the peripheral and non-peripheral positions with binaphthol groups". *Polyhedron*. 30,508-514.

Canlica,M, Booyesen,IN and *Nyokong,T*. 2011. "Synthesis and electrochemical behavior of novel peripherally and non-peripherally substituted ball-type cobalt phthalocyanine complexes". *Polyhedron*. 30,522-528.

Chauke,V, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T

Chauke,V, Antunes,E and *Nyokong,T*. 2011. "Comparative behavior of conjugates of tantalum phthalocyanines with gold nanoparticles or single walled carbon nanotubes towards bisphenol A electrocatalysis". *Journal of Electroanalytical Chemistry*. 661,1-7.

Chauke,V, Antunes,E, Chidawanyika,W and Nyokong,T

Chauke,V, Antunes,E, Chidawanyika,W and *Nyokong,T*. 2011. "Photocatalytic behaviour of tantalum (V) phthalocyanines in

the presence of gold nanoparticles towards the oxidation of cyclohexene". *Journal of Molecular Catalysis A-Chemical*. 335,121-128.

Chauke,V, Arslanoglu,Y and Nyokong,T

Chauke,V, Arslanoglu,Y and *Nyokong,T*. 2011. "Synthesis and photophysical behaviour of tantalum and titanium phthalocyanines in the presence of gold nanoparticles: Photocatalysis towards the oxidation of cyclohexene". *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A-Chemistry*. 221,38-46.

Chauke,V, Arslanoglu,Y and *Nyokong,T*. 2011. "Electrochemical behavior of phthalocyanines containing high oxidation state central metals: Titanium (IV), vanadium(IV), and tantalum(V)". *Polyhedron*. 30,2132-2139.

Chauke,V, Chidawanyika,W and Nyokong,T

Chauke,V, Chidawanyika,W and *Nyokong,T*. 2011. "The Electrochemical Behavior of Gold Nanoparticle-Tantalum(V) Phthalocyanine Composites: Applications Towards the Electroanalysis of Bisphenol A". *Electroanalysis*. 23(2),487-496.

Chigome,S and Torto,N

Chigome,S and *Torto,N*. 2011. "A review of opportunities for electrospun nanofibers in analytical chemistry". *Analytica Chimica Acta*. 706,25-36.

Chigome,S, Darko,G and Torto,N

Chigome,S, Darko,G and *Torto,N*. 2011. "Electrospun nanofibers as sorbent material for solid phase extraction". *Analyst*. 136,2879-2889.

Coates,M and Nyokong,T

Coates,M, Cabet,E, Griveau,S, Nyokong,T and *Bedioui,F*. 2011. "Microelectrochemical patterning of gold surfaces using 4-azidobenzenediazonium and scanning electrochemical microscopy". *Electrochemistry Communications*. 13,150-153.

D'Souza,S, Antunes,E, Litwinski,C and Nyokong,T

D'Souza,S, Antunes,E, Litwinski,C and *Nyokong,T*. 2011. "Photophysical behavior of zinc monoaminophthalocyanines linked to mercaptopropionic acid-capped CdTe quantum dots". *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A-Chemistry*. 220,11-19.

D'Souza,S, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T

D'Souza,S, Antunes,E and *Nyokong,T*. 2011. "Synthesis and photophysical studies of CdTe quantum dot-monosubstituted zinc phthalocyanines conjugates". *Inorganica Chimica Acta*. 367,173-181.

Rammika,M, Darko,G and Torto,N

Rammika,M, Darko,G and *Torto,N*. 2011. "Incorporation of Ni(II)-dimethylglyoxime ion-imprinted polymer into electrospun polysulphone nanofibre for the determination of Ni(II) ions from aqueous samples". *Water SA*. 37(4),539-546.

Darko,G, Chigome,S, Tshentu,ZR and Torto,N

Darko, G, Chigome, S, Tshentu, ZR and Torto, N. 2011.

"Enrichment of Cu(II), Ni(II) and Pb(II) in aqueous solutions using electrospun polysulfone nanofibers functionalized with 1-[bis[3-(dimethylamino)-propyl]amino]-2-propanol". *Analytical Letters*. 44,1855-1867.

Davies-Coleman, MT

Davies-Coleman, MT. 2011. "Medicines from marine invertebrates". *School Science Review*. 93(343), 27-30.

Davies-Coleman, MT, Mnonopi, N, Levendal, R-A and Frost, CL. 2011. "The cardioprotective effects of marrubiin, a diterpenoid found in *Leonotis leonurus* extracts". *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*. 138, 67-75.

Davies-Coleman, MT and Keyzers, RA

Cockburn, IL, Pesce, E-R, Przyborski, JM, Davies-Coleman, MT, Clark, PGK, Keyzers, RA, Stephens, LL and Blatch, GL. 2011. "Screening for small molecule modulators of Hsp70 chaperone activity using protein aggregation suppression assays: inhibition of the plasmoidal chaperone PfHsp70-1". *Biological Chemistry*. 392, 431-438.

Galwey, AK

Galwey, AK. 2011. "Theory of solid-state thermal decomposition reactions Scientific stagnation or chemical catastrophe? An alternative approach appraised and advocated". *Journal of Thermal Analysis and Calorimetry*. 185, 1-11.

Galwey, AK and L'vov, BV. 2011. "The mechanism and kinetics of NiO reduction by hydrogen. Thermochemical approach". *Journal of Thermal Analysis and Calorimetry*. 110(2), 601 - 610.

Ganto, MM, Lee, YC and Kaye, PT

Ganto, MM, Lee, YC and Kaye, PT. 2011. "Applications of Thermal and Microwave-assisted Cyclisation in the Synthesis of Baylis-Hillman-derived Heteropolycyclic Systems". *Synthetic Communications*. 41, 1688-1702.

George, R, Mugadza, T, Khene, S and Nyokong, T

George, R, Mugadza, T, Khene, S, Egharevba, GO and Nyokong, T. 2011. "Porphyrin nanorods modified glassy carbon electrode for the electrocatalysis of dioxygen, methanol and hydrazine". *Electroanalysis*. 23(7), 1699-1708.

Idahosa, KC, Lee, YC, Nyoni, D and Kaye, PT

Idahosa, KC, Lee, YC, Nyoni, D, Kaye, PT and Cairra, MR. 2011. "Baylis-Hillman-derived N,N'-disubstituted piperazines: structural and preliminary computational studies". *Tetrahedron Letters*. 52, 2972-2976.

Kaye, PT

Kaye, PT. 2011. "Designer Ligands: The search for metal ion selectivity". *South African Journal of Science*. 107(3/4), 23-30.

Khene, S and Nyokong, T

Khene, S and Nyokong, T. 2011. "Electrooxidation of Chlorophenols Catalyzed by Nickel Octadecylphthalocyanine Adsorbed

on Single-Walled Carbon Nanotubes". *Electroanalysis*. 23(8), 1901-1911.

Khene, S and Nyokong, T. 2011. "Redox activity of CdTe quantum dots linked to nickel tetraaminophthalocyanine: Effects of adsorption versus electrodeposition on the catalytic oxidation of chlorophenols". *Microchemical Journal*. 99, 478-485.

Shimizu, S, Miura, A, Khene, S, Nyokong, T and Kobayashi, N. 2011. "Chiral 1,2-Subnaphthalocyanines". *Journal of American Chemical Society*. 133, 17322-17328.

Khene, S, Moeno, S and Nyokong, T

Khene, S, Moeno, S and Nyokong, T. 2011. "Voltammetry and electrochemical impedance spectroscopy of gold electrodes modified with CdTe quantum dots and their conjugates with nickel tetraamino phthalocyanine". *Polyhedron*. 30, 2162-2170.

Lobb, KA and Kaye, PT

Lobb, KA and Kaye, PT. 2011. "1H NMR-based kinetic and mechanistic study of unusual skeletal rearrangements of a spirobornyl tosylate derivative". *Journal of Physical Organic Chemistry*. 24, 38-44.

Mashazi, P, Mugadza, T and Nyokong, T

Mashazi, P, Mugadza, T, Sosibo, N, Mdluli, P, Vilakazi, S and Nyokong, T. 2011. "The effects of carbon nanotubes on the electrocatalysis of hydrogen peroxide by metallo-phthalocyanines". *Talanta*. 85, 2202-2211.

Mashazi, PN and Nyokong, T

Mdluli, PS, Sosibo, NM, Mashazi, PN, Nyokong, T, Tshikhudo, RT, Skepu, A and Van der Lingen, E. 2011. "Selective adsorption of PVP on the surface of silver nanoparticles: A molecular dynamics study". *Journal of Molecular Structure*. 1004, 131-137.

Sosibo, NM, Mdluli, PS, Mashazi, PN, Dyan, B, Revaprasadu, N, Nyokong, T, Tshikhudo, RT, Skepu, A and Van der Lingen, E. 2011. "Synthesis, density functional theory, molecular dynamics and electrochemical studies of 3-thiopheneacetic acid-capped gold nanoparticles". *Journal of Molecular Structure*. 1006, 494-501.

Masilela, N and Nyokong, T

Masilela, N and Nyokong, T. 2011. "The synthesis and fluorescence behaviour of new unsymmetrically mono-functionalized carboxy Ge, Ti and Sn phthalocyanines". *Dyes and Pigments*. 91, 164-169.

Masilela, N and Nyokong, T. 2011. "Conjugates of low-symmetry carboxy Ge, Sn and Ti phthalocyanines with glutathione capped gold nanoparticles: An investigation of photophysical behaviour". *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A-Chemistry*. 223, 124-131.

Mmualafe, LC and Torto, N

Mmualafe, LC and Torto, N. 2011. "Water quality in the Okavango Delta". *Water SA*. 37(3), 411-418.

Moeno, S, Antunes, E and Nyokong, T

Moeno, S, Antunes, E and Nyokong, T. 2011. "The determination

of the photosensitizing properties of mercapto substituted phthalocyanine derivatives in the presence of quantum dots capped with mercaptopropionic acid". *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A-Chemistry*. 218, 101-110.

Moeno, S, Antunes, E and Nyokong, T. 2011. "Synthesis and photophysical properties of a novel zinc photosensitizer and its gold nanoparticle conjugate". *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A-Chemistry*. 222, 343-350.

Mugadza, T and Nyokong, T

Mugadza, T and Nyokong, T. 2011. "Synthesis and electrocatalytic behaviour of cobalt (II)-tris(benzyl-mercapto)-monoamino-phthalocyanine-single walled carbon nanotube nanorods". *Electrochimica Acta*. 56, 1995-2003.

Mugadza, T and Nyokong, T. 2011. "Electrochemical, microscopic and spectroscopic characterization of benzene diamine functionalized single walled carbon nanotube-cobalt (II) tetracarboxy-phthalocyanine conjugates". *Journal of Colloid and Interface Science*. 354, 437-447.

Mugadza, T and Nyokong, T. 2011. "Synthesis, characterization and application of monocarboxy-phthalocyanine-single walled carbon nanotube conjugates in electrocatalysis". *Polyhedron*. 30, 1820-1829.

Nombona, N, Antunes, E, Litwinski, C and Nyokong, T

Nombona, N, Antunes, E, Litwinski, C and Nyokong, T. 2011. "Synthesis and photophysical studies of phthalocyanine-gold nanoparticle conjugates". *Dalton Transactions*. 40, 11876-11884.

Nombona, N, Chidawanyika, W and Nyokong, T

Nombona, N, Chidawanyika, W and Nyokong, T. 2011. "Photophysical behaviour of asymmetrically substituted metal free, Mg and Zn phthalocyanines in the presence of folic acid". *Polyhedron*. 30, 654-659.

Nyokong, T

Nyokong, T. 2011. "Desired Properties of new phthalocyanines for photodynamic therapy". *Pure and Applied Chemistry*. 83(9), 1763-1779.

Durmus, M, Yaman, H, Göl, C, Ahsen, V and Nyokong, T. 2011. "Water-soluble quaternized mercaptopropyl-substituted zinc-phthalocyanines: Synthesis, photophysical, photochemical and bovine serum albumin binding properties". *Dyes and Pigments*. 91, 153-163.

Maduray, K, Karsten, A, Odhav, B and Nyokong, T. 2011. "In vitro toxicity testing of zinc tetrasulfophthalocyanines in fibroblast and keratinocyte cells for the treatment of melanoma cancer by photodynamic therapy". *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology B-Biology*. 103, 98-104.

Ogunsipe, B and Nyokong, T. 2011. "Solvent Effects on the Photophysical Properties of Tetra(tert-butylphenoxy) phthalocyaninato Zinc(II)". *Acta Physico-Chimica Sinica*. 27(5), 1045-1052.

San,SE, Okutan,M, *Nyokong,T*, Durmus,M and Ozturk,B. 2011. "Temperature activated ionic conductivity in gallium and indium phthalocyanines". *Polyhedron*. 30,1023-1026.

Sancy,M, Pavez,J, Gulppi,MA, De Mattos,IL, Arratia-Perez,R, Linares-Flores,C, Paez,M, *Nyokong,T* and Zagal,JH. 2011. "Optimizing the Electrocatalytic Activity of Surface Confined Co Macrocyclics for the Electrooxidation of Thiocyanate at pH4". *Electroanalysis*. 23(3),711-718.

Ogunbayo,T and Nyokong,T

Ogunbayo,T and Nyokong,T. 2011. "Phototransformation of 4-nitrophenol using Pd phthalocyanines supported on single walled carbon nanotubes". *Journal of Molecular Catalysis A-Chemical*. 337,68-76.

Ogunbayo,TB and Nyokong,T

Ogunbayo,TB and Nyokong,T. 2011. "Photocatalytic transformation of chlorophenols under homogeneous and heterogeneous conditions using palladium octadecylthio phthalocyanine". *Journal of Molecular Catalysis A-Chemical*. 350,49-55.

Ogunbayo,TB, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T

Ogunbayo,TB, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T. 2011. "Investigation of homogeneous photosensitized oxidation activities of palladium and platinum octasubstituted phthalocyanines: Oxidation of 4-nitrophenol". *Journal of Molecular Catalysis A-Chemical*. 334,123-129.

Young,RM, Popplewell,WL and Davies-Coleman,MT

Young,RM, Popplewell,WL, Caira,MR, Van Zyl,RL and Davies-Coleman,MT. 2011. "Synthesis and anti-plasmodial activity of 8B, 13B-dihydroxypodocarpane derivatives". *Journal of Chemical Research*. 42(23),18-23.

Zoraghi,R, Worrall,L, See,RH, Strangman,W, *Popplewell,WL*, Gong,H, Samaai,T, Swayze,RD, Kaur,S, Vuckovic,M, Finlay,BB, Brunham,RC, McMaster,WR, *Davies-Coleman,MT*, Strynadka,NC, Anderson,RJ and Reiner,NE. 2011. "Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) Pruvate Kinase as a Target for Bis-indole Alkaloids with Antibacterial Activities". *Journal of Biological Chemistry*. 286(52),44716-44725.

Quinton,D, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T

Quinton,D, Antunes,E, Griveau,S, Nyokong,T and Bedioui,F. 2011. "Cyclic voltammetry and spectroelectrochemistry of a novel manganese phthalocyanine substituted with hexynyl groups". *Inorganic Chemistry Communications*. 14,330-332.

Rammika,M, Darko,G, Tshentu,ZR, Sewry,JD and Torto,N

Rammika,M, Darko,G, Tshentu,ZR, Sewry,JD and Torto,N. 2011. "Dimethylglyoxime based ion-imprinted polymer for the determination of Ni(II) ions from aqueous samples". *Water SA*. 37(3),321-330.

Salisu,S and Kaye,PT

Salisu,S, Kenyon,C and Kaye,PT. 2011. "Studies towards the Synthesis of ATP Analogues as Potential Glutamine Synthetase Inhibitors". *Synthetic Communications*. 41(15),2216-2225.

Sewry,JD and Davies-Coleman,MT

Harrison,TG, Shallcross,DE, Norman,NC, Sewry,JD and Davies-Coleman,MT. 2011. "Publicising chemistry in a multicultural society through chemistry outreach". *South African Journal of Science*. 107(11/12),1-6.

Torto,N

Akinlua,A and Torto,N. 2011. "Geochemical evaluation of Niger Delta sedimentary organic rocks: a new insight". *International Journal of Earth Sciences*. 100,1401-1411.

Nkoane,BBM, Wibetoe,G, Lund,W and Torto,N. 2011. "Studies of metal species in water extracts from metallophytes employing solid phase extraction and size exclusion chromatography coupled to inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry". *Geochemistry-Exploration Environment Analysis*. 11,225-231.

Oyekunle,JA,O, Ogunfowokan,AO, Torto,N and Akanni,MS.

2011. "Determination of organochlorine pesticides in the agricultural soil of Oke-Osun settlement, Osgbo Nigeria". *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*. 177,51-61.

Oyekunle,JA,O, Ogunfowokan,AO, Torto,N and Akanni,MS.

2011. "Levels of Heavy Metals in Agricultural Soils of Oke-Osun Farm Settlement Odgoba, Nigeria". *Journal of International Environmental Application and Science*. 6,483-496.

Pakade,VE, Cucrowska,E, Darkwa,J, Chimuka,L and Torto,N.

2011. "Selective removal of chromium (VI) from sulphates and other metal anions using an ion-imprinted polymer". *Water SA*. 37(4),529-537.

Young,RM and Davies-Coleman,MT

Young,RM and Davies-Coleman,MT. 2011. "Microwave-assisted selenium dioxide oxidation of aryl methyl ketones to aryl glyoxals". *Tetrahedron Letters*. 52,4036-4038.

Zugle,R, Litwinski,C and Nyokong,T

Zugle,R, Litwinski,C and Nyokong,T. 2011. "Photophysical characterization of dysprosium, erbium and lutetium phthalocyanines tetrasubstituted with phenoxy groups at non-peripheral positions". *Polyhedron*. 30,1612-1619.

Zugle,R, Litwinski,C, Torto,N and Nyokong,T

Zugle,R, Litwinski,C, Torto,N and Nyokong,T. 2011.

"Photophysical and photochemical behavior of electrospun fibers of polyurathane polymer chemically linked to lutetium carboxyphenoxy phthalocyanine". *New Journal of Chemistry*. 35,1588-1595.

Akinbulu,IA, Ozoemena,KI and Nyokong,T

Akinbulu,IA, Ozoemena,KI and Nyokong,T. 2011. "Formation, surface characterization, and electrocatalytic application of self-assembled monolayer films of tetra-substituted manganese,

iron, and cobalt benzylthio phthalocyanine complexes". *Journal of Solid State Electrochem*. 15, 2239-2251.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Antunes,E

Knott,MG, Antunes,E, Bolton,J, de la Mare,J-A, Edkins,AL and Beukes,D. "Harrietones A-B, a new structural class of cyclic halogenated monoterpenes from marine algae." *7th European Conference on Marine Natural Products*. Strömstad, Strömstad. Sweden. September 2011.

Antunes,E, Nombona,N and Nyokong,T

Antunes,E, Nombona,N, Zuluaga,MF, Sekkat,N, Lange,N and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis of a phthalocyanine-poly (L-lysine) conjugate and its chick chorioallantoic membrane (CAM) evaluation". *Canadian Bioinorganic Chemistry (CanBic) Conference*. Parry Sound, Ontario. Canada. June 2011.

Antunes,E, Rapulenyane,N, Taylor,J, Sofute,A and Nyokong,T

Antunes,E, Rapulenyane,N, Taylor,J, Sofute,A, Idowu,M and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis and characterisation of magnetic Fe nanoparticles and their interaction with metallophthalocyanines". *South African Chemical Institute (SACI) 2011 Convention*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Arslanoglu,Y and Nyokong,T

Arslanoglu,Y and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis and Photophysical Properties of water soluble Unsymmetrical Phthalocyanines". *South African Chemical Institute (SACI) 2011 Convention*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Britton,J, Antunes,E, Litwinski,C and Nyokong,T

Britton,J, Antunes,E, Litwinski,C and Nyokong,T. "The Optical Limiting Properties of Monoaminometallophthalocyanines and Quantum Dot Conjugates". *South African Chemical Institute (SACI) 2011 Convention*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Coates,M and Nyokong,T

Coates,M, Cabet,E, Griveau,S, Nyokong,T and Bedioui,F. "Microfunctionalization of conductive surfaces by local deposition of aryldiazonium salts combined to click chemistry". *South African Chemical Institute (SACI) 2011 Convention*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Coates,M, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T

Coates,M, Antunes,E, Cabet,E, Griveau,S, Bedioui,F and Nyokong,T. "Electrochemical grafting and azide-alkyne click chemistry for covalent modification of carbon electrode surfaces". *South African Chemical Institute (SACI) 2011 Convention*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Coates,M, Antunes,E, Elamari,H, Girard,C, Griveau,S, Bedioui,F and Nyokong,T. "Surface Functionalisation of Electrode Surfaces using Electrochemical Grafting, Electropolymerisation and Azide-Alkyne Click Chemistry". *62nd Annual Meeting of the International Society of Electrochemistry*. Niigata Convention Center, Niigata. Japan. September 2011.

Cromhout,M, Fogel,R, Nyokong,T and Limson,J
Cromhout,M, Fogel,R, Nyokong,T and Limson,J. "Probing the Biocompatibility of Metallophthalocyanines using Quartz Crystal Microbalance with Dissipation". *62nd Annual Meeting of the International Society of Electrochemistry*. Niigata Convention Center, Niigata. Japan. September 2011.

Davies-Coleman,MT

Matcher,GF, Beckerling,TA, Zhang,F, Hill,R, Davies-Coleman,MT and Dorrington,RA. "Bacterial community diversity associated with South African sponges belonging to the genus *Tsitsikamma*". *1st International Symposium on Sponge Microbiology*. Wuerzburg, Germany. March 2011.

Davies-Coleman,MT. "A plenary lecture entitled Marine Biodiscovery in Southern Africa". *15th Annual Conference and 1st International Convention of the Indian Society of Pharmacognosy*. KLE University, Belgum. India. February 2011.

Forteach,S, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T

Forteach,S, Antunes,E, Nyokong,T and Schlettwein,D. "Molecular Design: Low symmetry phthalocyanine sensitised solar cells". *South African Chemical Institute (SACI) 2011 Convention*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Hodgson,I, Lobb,KA, Lamprecht,E, Watkins,GM and Young,RM

Hodgson,I, Lobb,KA, Lamprecht,E, Watkins,GM and Young,RM. "Inclusion Studies Of A Metal Organic Framework Compound Involving Nickel (II) And 1, 2, 4, 5-Benzenetetracarboxylic Acid". *40th South African Chemical Institute (SACI) National Convention And Federation Of African Chemical Societies (ACS Meeting: A Prelude Event To The International Year Of Chemistry)*. Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Idahosa,KC, Lee,Y-C, Olomola,TO, Blatch,GL, Klein,R and Kaye,PT

Idahosa,KC, Lee,Y-C, Olomola,TO, Blatch,GL, Klein,R and Kaye,PT. "Towards the synthesis of potential HIV-1 protease, integrase and reverse transcriptase inhibitors". *Poster presentation at the SACI Convention, Johannesburg, January, 2011*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Kaye,P and Lobb,K

Mathu,A, Kaye,P, Lobb,K and Tastan Bishop,O. "The influence of mutations on the molecular architecture of the sub-type C HIV-1 protease receptor site". *ISCB Africa ASBCB Conference on Bioinformatics. CT Conference Center, Cape Town*. South Africa. March 2011.

Khene,S, Lobb,K and Nyokong,T

Khene,S, Lobb,K and Nyokong,T. "Interaction between nickel hydroxy phthalocyanine derivatives with p-chlorophenol: linking electrochemistry experiments with theory". *South African Chemical Institute (SACI) 2011 Convention*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Klein,R, Lobb,K, Watkins,GM and Mankanjee,CA

Klein,R, Lobb,K, Watkins,GM and Mankanjee,CA. "Modelling and Mechanistic Studies of the [2+2] Cycloaddition Between Imines and Fischer Carbenes". *40th South African Chemical Institute (SACI) National Convention And Federation Of African Chemical Societies (ACS Meeting: A Prelude Event To The International Year Of Chemistry)*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Litwinski,C

Litwinski,C. "Spectroscopy in Chemistry". *56th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics (SAIP)*. St Georges Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2011.

Litwinski,C and Nyokong,T

Litwinski,C, Strauch,K, Rohwer,E, Schlettwein,D, Schwoerer,H and Nyokong,T. "Investigation of Photoinduced Electron Transfer in the Interface of Dye-Sensitized Zinc Oxide Nanoparticles". *Challenges in Renewable Energy (ISACS4)*. MIT Energy Club, Boston. USA. July 2011.

Litwinski,C, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T

Litwinski,C, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T. "Combining the unique optical properties of Quantum dots and Phthalocyanines". *South African Chemical Institute (SACI) 2011 Convention*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Magwa,N, Okewole,AI, Watkins,GM and Tshentu,ZR

Magwa,N, Okewole,AI, Watkins,GM and Tshentu,ZR. "Separation of base metals in a highly acidic sulfate/chloride medium". *40th South African Chemical Institute (SACI) National Convention And Federation Of African Chemical Societies (ACS Meeting: A Prelude Event To The International Year Of Chemistry)*. Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Masilela,N, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T

Masilela,N, Antunes,E, Nyokong,T and Stillman,M. "The interaction of novel axially ligated [bis-(1, 6-hexanedithiol) SiPc with metallothionein protein". *South African Chemical Institute (SACI) 2011 Convention*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Ngcoza,NM and Sewry,JD

Ngcoza,NM, Sewry,JD and Maselwa,MR. "Learning mathematics and science in interactive-fun ways: Beyond the school horizons". *Community Engagement: The Changing Role of South African Universities in Development*. East London, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Nombona,N, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T

Nombona,N, Zuluaga,MF, Antunes,E, Sekkat,N, Lange,N and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis and chick chorioallantoic membrane (CAM) evaluation of a phthalocyanine-poly(L-lysine) conjugate". *South African Chemical Institute (SACI) 2011 Convention*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Nyokong,T

Nyokong,T. "Design of Phthalocyanines for use Healthcare, Safety, Environment and Renewable energies. Plenary Speaker". *South African Chemical Institute (SACI) 2011 Convention*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Nyokong,T. "The use of lasers and phthalocyanine dyes in Medicine. Plenary Speaker". *4th IUPAP International Conference on Women in Physics*. Protea Hotel, Stellenbosch. South Africa. April 2011.

Nyokong,T. "The role of nanostructured materials in enhancing phthalocyanine dyes in photomedicine. Plenary Speaker". *11th International Conference on Frontiers of Polymers and Advanced Materials (XI ICFPM)*. University of Pretoria Conference Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. May 2011.

George,RC, Egharevba,GO and Nyokong,T. "Absorbance, Fluorescence and Conductivity studies of free base meso-tetraphenylsulfonate porphyrin (H2TPPS4), meso-tetra (N-methyl-4-pyridyl) porphyrin (MTMPyP, M = Mn, Co, In, Sn) and their nanostructures". *South African Chemical Institute (SACI) 2011 Convention*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Nyokong,T, Chauke,V, Khene,S, Chidawanyika,W and Mugadza,T

Nyokong,T, Chauke,V, Khene,S, Chidawanyika,W, Akinbulu,I and Mugadza,T. "Electrochemical Sensor Platforms Based on Phthalocyanine Conjugates with Gold nanoparticles, quantum dots or Carbon Nanotubes". *62nd Annual Meeting of the International Society of Electrochemistry*. Niigata Convention Center, Niigata. Japan. September 2011.

Okewole,AI, Magwa,NP, Majavu,A, Fayemi,OE, Mokoena,MC, Dikoma,AC and Tshentu,ZR

Okewole,AI, Magwa,NP, Majavu,A, Fayemi,OE, Mokoena,MC, Dikoma,AC and Tshentu,ZR. "The development of solvent extraction and ion exchange methods for metal ion separation: A view to the future". *ASSAf-DST-NRF Second Annual South African Young Scientists' Conference*. Diep in Die Berg Conference and Function Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2011.

Olalekan,O and Watkins,GM

Beukes,D, Olalekan,O and Watkins,GM. "Spectral characterization of Ni(II) complexes of 2-(methylthiomethyl) aniline and its derivatives?" *40th South African Chemical Institute (SACI) National Convention And Federation Of African Chemical Societies (ACS Meeting: A Prelude Event To The International Year Of Chemistry)*. Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Sewry,JD

Sewry,JD. "Snap shot: Community Engagement in Chemistry at Rhodes University". *SAARMSTE 2011 Conference*. North West University Mafikeng Campus, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Ngcoza,MN, Sewry,JD, Maselwa,MR and Songqwaru,Z. "Science teachers' knowledge and capacity-building through chemistry workshops". *Community Engagement: The Changing Role of South African Universities in Development*. East London, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Samson,DA, Sewry,JD and Southwood,S. "Investigating the nature of epistemological access afforded by a first-year chemistry intervention programme". *Proceedings of the 19th annual meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE)*. NWU, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Sewry,JD, Abel,SR and Bromley,CL

Sewry,JD, Abel,SR, Bromley,CL and Hlengwa,Al. "Slime and dyes: Practical chemistry for students and learners". *Community Engagement*. East London, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Sobola,AO and Watkins,GM

Sobola,AO and Watkins,GM. "Synthesis, Characterization and antimicrobial activity of some Cu(II) Schiff base complexes?" *40th South African Chemical Institute (SACI) National Convention And Federation Of African Chemical Societies (ACS Meeting: A Prelude Event To The International Year Of Chemistry)*. Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Sobola,AO and Watkins,GM. "Synthesis, characterization and antimicrobial activity of some salicylaldimine Cu(II) complexes". *Bioinorganic Chemistry Gordon Research Seminar (GRS)*. Four Points Sheraton / Holiday Inn Express, Ventura, CA. United States. February 2011.

Sunassee,SN, Young,RM and Sewry,JD

Sunassee,SN, Young,RM, Sewry,JD, Harrison,TG and Shallcross,DE. "Practical demonstrations of atmospheric chemistry in schools in the Western Cape region of South Africa". *Community Engagement Conference: The Changing Role of South African Universities in Development*. East London, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Torto,N

Torto,N. "Strategies towards sorbent based on electrospun nanofibers". *SACI Convention 2011*. Gauteng, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Torto,N. "Fabrication of electrospun nanofibers for colorimetric probes". *Pittcon 2011*. Atlanta Convention Centre, Atlanta. USA. March 2011.

Torto,N. "Fabrication of electrospun nanofiber sorbents for

environmental and biotechnological applications". *11th International Conference on Frontiers of Polymers and advanced material*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. May 2011.

Torto,N. "Electrospun nanofibers as sorbent material for miniaturised SPE devices". *HPLC2011*. Europe, Budapest. Hungary. June 2011.

Torto,N. "Facilitating the development of analytical chemistry in Africa through networking activities". *OPCW Conference on International Cooperation, Chemical Safety and Security*. OPCW, The Hague. Netherlands. September 2011.

Tshentu,ZR and Walmsley,RS

Tshentu,ZR, Frost,CL and Walmsley,RS. "Antidiabetic and anticoagulation studies of bis [(imidazolyl) carboxylato] oxovanadium (IV) complexes". *International Conference on Biological Inorganic Chemistry*. University of British Colombia, Vancouver. Canada. August 2011.

Tshentu,ZR, Walmsley,RS and Gundhla,IZ

Tshentu,ZR, Walmsley,RS, Gundhla,IZ, Mnonopi,N and Frost,CL. "Design of oxovanadium(IV)-imidazole derivatives for oral treatment of diabetes". *South African Chemical Institute Convention*. Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Veale,CGL

Veale,CGL. "Presentation entitled "Marine Natural Product analogues for the development of biologically active lead compounds"". *8th Exploratory Measurement Science Group Ardgour Symposium*. Ardgour House, Ardgour. Scotland. September 2011.

Wellington,KW, Kaye,PT and Watkins,GM

Wellington,KW, Kaye,PT and Watkins,GM. "Design and Synthesis of Copper(II) and Cobalt(II) Complexes: Tyrosinase Mimics". *40th South African Chemical Institute (SACI) National Convention And Federation Of African Chemical Societies (ACS Meeting: A Prelude Event To The International Year Of Chemistry)*. Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Young,RM and Davies-Coleman,MT

Young,RM and Davies-Coleman,MT. "Microwave assisted synthesis of imidazole marine natural products. (Presented 2 posters)". *52nd Annual Meeting of the American Society of Pharmacognosy*. San Diego, San Diego. USA. August 2011.

Young,RM, Adendorff,M, Lobb,KA and Davies-Coleman,MT

Young,RM, Adendorff,M, Lobb,KA, Wright,AD and Davies-Coleman,MT. "In vitro and in silico studies of anti-plasmodial marine isonitrile/heme interaction". *University of Hawaii at Hilo Conference*. College of Pharmacy, University of Hawaii, Hilo. Hawaii. February 2011.

Zugle,R, Litwinski,C and Nyokong,T

Zugle,R, Litwinski,C and Nyokong,T. "Electrospun Polystyrene

Fibers Functionalized with metallophthalocyanines". *South African Chemical Institute (SACI) 2011 Convention*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Patents (Final and Provisional)**Zugle,R, Darko,G, Litwinski,C, Torto,N and Nyokong,T**

Zugle,R, Darko,G, Litwinski,C, Torto,N and Nyokong,T. 2011. Electrospun polystyrene fibers functionalized with lutetium tetraphenoxy phthalocyanine. *South Africa. 2011. P949605ZP00*.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events**Adegoke,O**

Adegoke,O. Oral Presentation. "CdTe quantum dots for fluorescence sensing of free radicals". *Nanotechnology Innovation Centre (NIC) Workshop*. Mintek. Johannesburg. South Africa. 22 - 23 November 2011.

Antunes,E, Litwinski,C, Quinton,D, Adegoke,O, Maringa,A, Sekhosana,E and Coates,M

Antunes,E, Litwinski,C, Quinton,D, Adegoke,O, Maringa,A, Sekhosana,E, Coates,M and Kuzyniak,W. *Summer School. Nanoscience and Nanotech Summer School*. NMMU. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 22 November - 2 December 2011.

Chidawanyika,W

Chidawanyika,W. Talk. "Quantum Dots". *Lab Africa Expo 2011*. The Coca-Cola Dome. Randburg, South Africa. 6 - 9 June 2011.

Coates,M

Coates,M. Oral Presentation. "Microelectrochemical patterning of gold surfaces using 4-azidobenzenediazonium and scanning electrochemical microscopy". *Electrochem SA Workshop IV - International Workshop on Electrochemical Microscopy & spectroscopy*. NMMU. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 21 - 22 February 2011.

Coates,M. Poster Presentation. "Surface functionalisation of electrode surfaces using electrochemical grafting, electropolymerisation and azide-alkyne click chemistry". *Nanotechnology Innovation Centre (NIC) Workshop*. Mintek. Johannesburg. South Africa. 22 - 23 November 2011.

Khene,S

Khene,S. Oral Presentation. "Interaction between nickel hydroxy phthalocyanine derivatives with p-chlorophenol: linking electrochemistry experiments with theory". *Electrochem SA Workshop IV - International Workshop on Electrochemical Microscopy & Spectroscopy*. NMMU. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 21 - 22 February 2011.

Litwinski,C

Litwinski,C. Oral Presentation. "Basics in steady state and time resolved Spectroscopy". *4th African Laser Centre (ALC) Workshop*. Stellenbosch University. Stellenbosch, South Africa. 7 - 13 November 2011.

Masilela,N

Masilela,N. Talk. "Solar Cells". *Lab Africa Expo 2011*. The Coca Cola Dome. Randburg, South Africa. 6 - 9 June 2011.

Rapulenyane,N

Rapulenyane,N. Oral Presentation. "Electrospinning of Polyethylene oxide functionalized with phthalocyanines". *Procotex Project Workshop*. Technological Education Institute Of Piraeus. Athens, Greece. 20 September 2011.

Tombe,S

Tombe,S. Oral Presentation. "Thiol-derivatized phthalocyanine-gold nanoparticle functionalized nanofibers". *Procotex Project Workshop*. Technological Education Institute Of Piraeus. Athens, Greece. 20 September 2011.

Tombe,S. Oral Presentation. "Electrospun fibers containing phthalocyanines and gold nanoparticles". *Nanotechnology Innovation Centre (NIC) Workshop*. Mintek. Johannesburg, South Africa. 22 - 23 November 2011.

Tshentu,ZR

Tshentu,ZR. Facilitator. "ASSAF-NRF/DST". *Young Scientists Mentoring Workshop*. Holiday Inn Express-Sunnpark. Pretoria, South Africa. 28 September 2011.

Watkins,GM

Watkins,GM. Workshop presentation. "Thermal Analytical Techniques". *2nd South African Nanoscience and Nanotechnology Summer School*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 27 November - 2 December 2011.

Watkins,GM. Workshop presentation. "Raman Spectroscopy". *2nd South African Nanoscience and Nanotechnology Summer School*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 27 November - 2 December 2011.

International Visit

Antunes,E

Antunes,E. University of Western Ontario, Ontario, Canada. *Conference*. 31 May - 5 June 2011.

D'Souza,S

D'Souza,S. Tohoku University, Sendai, Japan. *Research Collaboration - exchange student*. 1 September - 30 November 2011.

Khoza,P

Khoza,P. University of Geneva, Geneva, Switzerland. *Research Collaboration - exchange student*. 2 August - 9 September 2011.

Litwinski,C

Litwinski,C. MIT Energy Club, Boston, USA. *Attending "Challenges in Renewable Energy" (ISACS4) Conference*. 3 - 9 July 2011.

Litwinski,C. Charité - Universitätsmedizin Berlin, Berlin, Germany. *Research Collaboration*. 12 August - 10 September 2011.

Malinga,N

Malinga,N. Organic Intermediates Dyes Institute, Moscow, Russia. *Research Collaboration - exchange student*. 3 - 30 July 2011.

Mthethwa,T

Mthethwa,T. Fudan University, Shanghai, China. *Research Collaboration - exchange student*. 16 May - 30 June 2011.

Nyokong,T

Nyokong,T. Loreal UNESCO, Nairobi, Kenya. *Loreal UNESCO Regional Fellowships for Women in Science - Jury Member*. 4 - 5 May 2011.

Nyokong,T. Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest, Hungary. *Invited to World Science Forum*. 16 - 19 November 2011.

Nyokong,T. Accra International Conference Centre, Accra, Ghana. *Attending "RSC (Royal Society in Chemistry)/ PACN (Pan African Chemistry Network) Distinguished Women in Chemistry" Award Ceremony*. 20 - 22 November 2011.

Nyokong,T and Coates,M

Nyokong,T and Coates,M. Tohoku University, Sendai, Japan. *Research Collaboration*. Also attended conference in Niigata. 11 - 20 September 2011.

Rapulenyane,N and Tombe,S

Rapulenyane,N and Tombe,S. Ghent University, Gent, Belgium. *Research Collaboration - exchange students*. 2 August - 15 September 2011.

Rapulenyane,N and Tombe,S. Technological Education Institute of Piraeus, Athens, Greece. *Research Collaboration - exchange students / Workshop*. 19 - 24 September 2011.

Rapulenyane,N and Tombe,S. Ghent University, Gent, Belgium. *Research Collaboration - exchange students*. 29 - 30 September 2011.

Sekhosana,KE

Sekhosana,KE. Charité - Universitätsmedizin Berlin, Berlin, Germany. *Research Collaboration - exchange student*. 1 September - 30 October 2011.

Tshentu,ZR

Tshentu,ZR. Emory University, Atlanta, USA. *Research collaboration (gold anti-retrovirals)*. 1 - 24 September 2011.

Tshentu,ZR. Mokpo National University, Mokpo, South Korea. *Research collaboration (UV polymer grafting)*. 4 - 28 November 2011.

Zugle,R and Darko,G

Zugle,R and Darko,G. Technological Education Institute Of Piraeus, Athens, Greece. *Research Collaboration - exchange students*. 16 May - 30 June 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Alo,B

Professor B Alo. University of Lagos, Lagos, Nigeria. *Lecture*. February 2011.

Bedioui,F

F Bedioui. Ecole Nationale Supérieure De Chimie, Paris, France. *Research Collaboration*. December 2011.

Cen,Y

Dr Y Cen. Fudan University, Shanghai, China. *Lecture*. August 2011.

Dr Y Cen. Fudan University, Shanghai, China. *Research Collaboration*. August - October 2011.

Colville,N

Professor N Colville. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Lecture*. August 2011.

Dolotova,O

Dr O Dolotova. Organic Intermediates and Dyes Institute, Moscow, Russia. *Research Collaboration*. November 2011.

Furuyama,T

Dr T Furuyama. Tohoku University, Sendai, Japan. *Research Collaboration*. July 2011.

Dr T Furuyama. Institute of Physical and Chemical Research, Saitama, Japan. *Lecture*. July 2011.

Glover,S

Professor S Glover. Dept of Chem, School of Science and Technology, Armidale NSW, Australia. *Lecture*. May - January 2011.

Goethals,A

Ms A Goethals. University Of Ghent, Ghent, Belgium. *Research Collaboration - exchange student*. July - August 2011.

Griveau,S

Dr S Griveau. Ecole Nationale Supérieure De Chimie, Paris, France. *Research Collaboration*. January 2011.

Idowu,I

Dr I Idowu. University Of Agriculture, Ogun State, Nigeria. *Research*. August - September 2011.

Kuzyniak,W

Ms W Kuzyniak. Charité - Universitätsmedizin, Berlin, Germany. *Research Collaboration - exchange student*. October - December 2011.

Mack,J

Dr J Mack. Tohoku University, Sendai, Japan. *Research Collaboration.* July - August 2011.

Ogunsipe,A

Dr A Ogunsipe. Kwara State University, Kwara State, Nigeria. *Research.* August - September 2011.

Priniotakis,G

Professor G Priniotakis. Technological Education Institute of Piraeus, Piraeus, Greece. *Lecture.* September 2011.

Priniotakis,G, Tzerachoglou,A and Chronis,I

Professor G Priniotakis, Mr Tzerachoglou,A and Mr Chronis,I. Technological Education Institute Of Piraeus, Athens, Greece. *Research Collaboration.* September 2011.

Professor G Priniotakis, Mr Tzerachoglou,A and Mr Chronis,I. Technological Education Institute Of Piraeus, Athens, Greece. *Research Collaboration.* March 2011.

Rambausek,L

Ms L Rambausek. University Of Ghent, Gent, Belgium. *Research Collaboration - exchange student.* August - October 2011.

Turner,M

Professor M Turner. Manchester University, Manchester, United Kingdom. *Lecture.* January 2011.

Westbroek,P

Dr P Westbroek. University Of Ghent, Gent, Belgium. *Research Collaboration.* March 2011.

Zhu,H

Mr H Zhu. Tohoku University, Sendai, Japan. *Research Collaboration - exchange student.* July - August 2011.

Zimmer,M

Dr M Zimmer. Yale University, New Haven Connecticut, United States of America. *Lecture.* August 2011.

The Department of Computer Science has hosted a Telkom Centre of Excellence in Distributed Multimedia since 1997. The Centre is part of a network of 16 Centres active in ICT nationwide. Funding for the Centre comes from the Telecommunication Industry (Telkom, which is the anchor partner, Tellabs, GENBAND, Easttel, and Bright Ideas 39) as well as through a programme of the Department of Trade and Industry - the THRIP programme administered by the National Research Foundation (NRF). The Government intervention is specifically designed to foster collaboration between Academia and Industry, realizing what is known as *triple helix*, a fundamental mechanism underpinning innovation and growth in advanced societies.

In 2011, the activities of the Centre were carried out by six research groups. They are listed below, together with information on what each of them contributed during the year under review.

Besides the Centre, research in the department benefits from a very rich network of collaborations, at institutional, national and international level. Collaborators are researchers active in academia, industry, and government. Some work in Computer Science or related areas, and some in the social sciences within multidisciplinary and interdisciplinary engagements.

Convergence

(Professor Alfredo Terzoli & Dr Mosiuoa Tsietsi)

This group is the flagship of the Centre of Excellence, unifying the work done by the other groups into a single artefact of interest to industry partners and THRIP. It is engaged in the building of a decentralised media services platform for converged Telecommunication and Internet services. Utilising mature and flexible open source components, several features were added to the platform in 2011, including: online and offline billing of voice and text communications, location features for building geographically-aware applications and a service broker

for incorporating operator-specific and user-defined policies for telecommunication services. The runner-up award under the category of Best Conference Paper was also awarded at the ITU Kaleidoscope conference in December to one of the postdoctoral researchers in the Computer Science department, Dr Mosiuoa Tsietsi.

Security and Networks

(Dr Barry Irwin)

Key areas of study by this group are the analysis of Internet network traffic for the identification and remediation of malware, and the automated identification of botnet command and control (C2) systems. Research on the applications and an analysis of Internet Background Radiation (IBR) are ongoing, incorporating aspects of data visualization and network traffic classification and monitoring. The latter is assisted by the completion of work on the use of commodity graphics cards to accelerate security centric tasks.

Mobility

(Dr Hannah Thinyane)

This group concentrates on the device and user side of mobility. (The Convergence group concentrates more on the infrastructure side.) In 2011, the group has been involved in a number of research projects. The main project was perhaps MobiSAM, a Ford Foundation funded multidisciplinary research project investigating the use of mobile phones for social accountability monitoring at local government level. In 2011, the project focused on liaising with, and building relationships between role players such as Makana Municipality, and Grocott's Mail. As well as this, a number of reviews were performed: use of mobile phones in government processes; local government legislature on public participation; and a five year review of service delivery in Makana Municipality.



Dr Barry Irwin with postgraduate student Michael Anderson performing network monitoring.

Photo: Sophie Smith



Professor Richard Foss (right), with Masters students James Dibley and Osedum Igumbor in the Audio Networking Laboratory.

Distributed Audio Engineering (Professor Richard Foss)

The Audio Networks group continued its involvement in the conceptualization and implementation of an audio connection management and control protocol together with the German company, UMAN. This protocol is aimed at allowing for comprehensive control over the routing of audio within large sound installations such as stadiums, studios, convention centres, law courts, and live concerts. In 2011, the project moved its implementation focus to the newly developed Ethernet AVB networking technology. The group established a working relationship with the UK based company XMOS, who manufacture an Ethernet AVB development platform. This development platform has opened the way to a number of interesting postgraduate projects.

Parallel and Distributed Computing (Dr Karen Bradshaw & Professor George Wells)

This group activity is at the core of current Computer Science developments. In 2011, special attention was paid to mechanisms for improving the efficiency of multiprocessing Java applications on modern multicore processors and grid computing. Research also advanced on moving sequential algorithms onto GPUs and some good results have been obtained thus far. Dr Bradshaw further grew a line of research in robotics, to great interest from the students.

ICT4D (Professor Alfredo Terzoli and Dr Hannah Thinyane)

This group focuses on finding ways to take meaningful and sustainable ICT to marginalized areas of South Africa. The activity has received strong support from



Masters student Dale Tristram is using GPGPU as a means of performing high performance computation across thousands of processing cores, using commodity graphics cards usually used for playing computer games. His focus is on ecological modeling.

Photos: Sophie Smith

bilateral programmes between South Africa and Finland, code-named COFISA and SAFIPA. 2011 was the second year of operations of Reed House Systems (www.reedhousesystems.co.za), a nascent ICT solution provider in the space of ICT4D, which is trying to make research relevant in the real world.

Professor Richard Foss

Head of Department

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Sieböberger,I and Thinyane,HE

Dalvit,L, Sieböberger,I and Thinyane,HE. 2011. "A tale of two ICTEd4D projects". In: *Education in a technological world: communicating current and emerging research and technological efforts*. Formatex Research Center. Spain. First Edition. 42-48. ISBN: 9788493984335.

Khene,C, Sieböberger,I, Thinyane,HE and Dalvit,L. 2011. "The Siyakhula living lab: a holistic approach to rural development through ICT in rural South Africa". In: *ICTs for Development in Africa: Theory, Practice and the Digital Divide. Vol 3: Development Informatics and Regional Information Technologies: Theory, Practice and the Digital Divide series*. IGI Global: Information Science Reference. USA. First Edition. 42-77. ISBN: 978-1-61520-997-2.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Bradshaw,KL

Srinivas,SC, Wrench,W, Bradshaw,KL and Dukhi,N. 2011. "Diabetes mellitus: preliminary health-promotion activity based on service-learning principles at a South African national science festival". *Journal of Endocrinology, Metabolism and Diabetes of South Africa (jemdsa)*. 16(2),101-106.

Foulkes,P and Foss,RJ

Foulkes,P, Foss,RJ and Gurdan,R. 2011. "Network Neutral Control over Quality of Service Networks". *Journal of the Audio Engineering Society*. 59(11),835-844.

Thinyane,HE

Thinyane,HE and Millin,J. 2011. "An investigation into the use of intelligent systems for currency trading". *Computational Economics*. 37(4),363-374.

Other Publications

Moyo,T and Bangay,S

Foster,G, Moyo,T, Bangay,S and Bernard,RTF. 2011. "HairSnap: a computer-aided system for the identification of mammalian hair cuticle scale patterns". In: *Technical Report*. Foster, G (Ed) Department of Information Systems, Rhodes University. Grahamstown. 1-9.

Terzoli,A

Terzoli,A, Dalvit,L, Hansen,S and Gumbo,S. 2011. "Growing and weaving with ICT: The Siyakhula Living Lab and Reed house systems". In: *The Local Economic Development publication for South Africa*. Kamisa, A (Ed) The Local Economic Development publication for South Africa (LEDSA). South Africa. 18-21.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Luyt,LM and Bradshaw,KL

Luyt,LM and Bradshaw,KL. "Creating an Automated Grid Repair System". *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011. 259. 259-270.

Blaauw,P

Blaauw,P. "Airtime Fraud and Social Engineering". *Bsides Cape Town*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. December 2011.

Buys,S

Buys,S. "The Protocol Trench". *ZaCon III*. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2011.

Connan,J

Brown,D, Ghaziasgar,M and Connan,J. "Faster Upper Body Pose Estimation Using CUDA". *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference 2011 (SATNAC 2011)*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011.

Ghaziasgar,M and Connan,J. "Re-Designing the iSign Front-End Interface". *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference 2011 (SATNAC 2011)*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011.

Li,P, Ghaziasgar,M and Connan,J. "Hand Shape Recognition and Estimation for South African Sign Language". *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference 2011 (SATNAC 2011)*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011.

Cowie,B and Irwin,BVW

Cowie,B and Irwin,BVW. "An Evaluation of Trading Bands as Indicators for Network". *South Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011*. East London Conventions Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011.

Dibley,J and Foss,RJ

Dibley,J and Foss,RJ. "Device Control for Ethernet AVB Networks". *The Southern African Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC)*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011.

du Bryn,J

du Bryn,J. "The who's who of hash cracking". *ZaCon III*. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2011.

du Bryn,J. "Hashing Fun". *Bsides Cape Town*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. December 2011.

Eales,A and Foss,RJ

Eales,A and Foss,RJ. "Towards a Standard Model for Networked Audio Devices". *AES 44th International Conference*. University of California San Diego, San Diego. USA. November 2011.

Egan,S and Irwin,BVW

Egan,S and Irwin,BVW. "An Evaluation of Lightweight Classification Methods for Identifying Malicious URLs". *Proceedings of the 2011 Information Security for South Africa (ISSA 2011) Conference*. Hyatt Regency Hotel, Rosebank, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Egan,S and Irwin,BVW. "High Speed Lexical Classification of Malicious URLs". *The Southern African Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC)*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011.

Foss,RJ and Chigwamba,N

Foss,RJ, Gurdan,R, Klinkrad,B and Chigwamba,N. "The XFN Connection Management and Control Protocol". *Audio Engineering Society 44th International Conference*. University of California San Diego, San Diego. USA. November 2011.

Fouodji Tasse,G and Bradshaw,KL

Fouodji Tasse,G and Bradshaw,KL. "Transparent and Reliable Computing Power Service Provision on P2P systems". *Southern African Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC)*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. January 2011.

Gumbo,S

Gumbo,S. "The Siyakhula Living Lab: an overview". *2nd Annual Living Labs in Southern Africa Conference*. Rlabs, Bridgetown branch, Cape Town. South Africa. March 2011.

Gumbo,S. "The Siyakhula Living Lab". *IST Africa 2011*. Gaborone International Conference Centre, Gaborone. Botswana. May 2011.

Gumbo,S. "The expansion of the points-of-presence in the Siyakhula Living Lab". *3rd Annual Living Labs in Southern Africa (LLISA) Conference*. Continuing Education Centre, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

Gumbo,S. "The Siyakhula Living Lab and the COFISA and SAFIPA programmes: Learnings and Perspectives". *4th Euro-Africa Cooperation Forum on ICT Research*. Cape Town International Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Halse,ML

Halse,ML and Mallinson,BJ. "A Motivation for 'Ubuntu' to Enhance e-Learning Social Network Services in South Africa". *ICALT 2011: The 11th IEEE International Conference on Advanced Learning Technologies*. University of Georgia, Athens. USA. July 2011.

Hansen,S and Thinyane,HE

Hansen,S, Robinson,T, Wilson,L, Thinyane,HE and Gumbo,S. "Identifying Stakeholder Perspectives in a Large Collaborative

Hunter,S and Irwin,BVW

Hunter,S and Irwin,BVW. "Tartarus - A honeypot based malware tracking and mitigation framework". *Information Systems Security Association (ISSA)*. Hyatt Regency Hotel, Rosebank, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Hunter,S and Irwin,BVW. "Near Real-time Aggregation and Visualisation of Hostile Network Traffic". *The Southern African Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011.

Igumbor,O and Foss,RJ

Igumbor,O and Foss,RJ. "Control Protocol Translation for Device Interoperability on Ethernet AVB Networks". *Audio Engineering Society 44th International Conference*. University of California San Diego, San Diego. USA. November 2011.

Igumbor,O and Foss,RJ. "A Proxy Approach to Control Interoperability on Ethernet AVB Networks". *The Southern African Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC)*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. January 2011.

Irwin,BVW

Irwin,BVW. "Botnet Identification and Remediation". *BruCon 2011*. Vrije Universiteit Brussel, Brussels. Belgium. September 2011.

Irwin,BVW. "Sun Tzu and the honeypot: Military wisdom for Cyber Offense and Defense". *BSides Cape Town*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. December 2011.

Lourenco,J and Thinyane,HE

Lourenco,J and Thinyane,HE. "An evaluation of a low-cost 3-dimensional gestural interface: Wii3D". *South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists Conference 2011*. Pavilion Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2011.

Luyt,LM and Bradshaw,KL

Luyt,LM and Bradshaw,KL. "Creating an Automated Grid Repair System". *Southern African Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC)*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011.

Machanick,P

Machanick,P. "Design Principles for Contactile Computing". *SAICSIT 2011*. The Pavilion Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2011.

Meer,HS

Meer,HS. "Fig Leaf Security & 8211, The lies we tell ourselves". *ITWeb Security Summit 2011*. Sandton Convention Centre, Sandton. South Africa. May 2011.

Meer,HS. "Penetration Testing Considered Harmful Today". *44Con 2011*. The Millennium Conference Centre, London. United Kingdom. September 2011.

Meer,HS. "You and your research". *Brucon 2011*. Vrije Universiteit Brussel, Brussels. Belgium. September 2011.

Miteche,S, Terzoli,A and Thinyane,HE

Miteche,S, Terzoli,A and Thinyane,HE. "A mobile phone solution to improve geographic mobility". *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference 2011*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011.

Motara,YM

Motara,YM. "Functional programming for security (or, why Charles Xavier is dead wrong)". *ZaCon III*. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2011.

Otten,F and Foss,RJ

Otten,F and Foss,RJ. "Enhancing the Configuration and Design of Sound Systems through Simulation". *130th Audio Engineering Society Convention*. Novatel Conference Centre, London. UK. May 2011.

Sahd,C and Thinyane,HE

Sahd,C and Thinyane,HE. "Connecting the unconnected: Bluetooth and 802.11 in harmony". *MESH 2011 The Fourth International Conference on Advances in Mesh Network*. Hotel Novotel, Nice. France. August 2011.

Shibeshi,Z, Ndakunda,S, Terzoli,A and Bradshaw,KL

Shibeshi,Z, Ndakunda,S, Terzoli,A and Bradshaw,KL. "Delivering a Personalised Video Service using IPTV". *13th International Conference on Advanced Communication Technology*. Phoenix Park, Gangwon-Do. Korea. February 2011.

Shibeshi,Z, Terzoli,A and Bradshaw,KL

Shibeshi,Z, Terzoli,A and Bradshaw,KL. "Towards a Toolkit for creating video-oriented services for Mobicents". *Southern African Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC)*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011.

Siebörgel,I and Terzoli,A

Siebörgel,I and Terzoli,A. "LTSP DNS Round Robin Clusters: Green Technology Access Enablers for Telecommunication Services in Marginalised Communities". *The Southern African Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC)*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011.

Siebörgel,I and Thinyane,HE

Dalvit,L, Siebörgel,I and Thinyane,HE. "The expansion of the Siyakhula Living Lab: a holistic perspective". *AFRICOMM 2011 - Third International ICST Conference on e-Infrastructure and e-Services for Developing Countries*. Zanzibar Ocean View Beach Resort, Zanzibar. Tanzania. November 2011.

Stalmans,E and Irwin,BVW

Stalmans,E and Irwin,BVW. "A Framework for DNS Based Detection and Mitigation of Malware Infections on a Network".

Proceedings of the 2011 Information Security for South Africa (ISSA 2011) Conference. Hyatt Regency Hotel, Rosebank, Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2011.

Stalmans,E and Irwin,BVW. "A Framework for DNS Based Detection of Botnets at the ISP Level". *The Southern African Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011.

Stalmans,E and Irwin,BVW. "Using DNS as Anti-virus". *BSides Cape Town*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. December 2011.

Terzoli,A

Terzoli,A. "The network of Living Labs in South Africa: The next large research infrastructure by the National Research Foundation?" *Keeping the COFISA Communities Alive*. Vulindela Centre, Development Bank of Southern Africa, Midrand. South Africa. March 2011.

Terzoli,A. "ESTIMA, Reed House Systems and Teleweaver (invited presentation)". *South African Finland Knowledge Partnership on ICT (SAFIPA) Closing Conference*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. October 2011.

Terzoli,A. "Sustainability?" *Sangonet ICT4RD*. Wanderers Club, Sandton. South Africa. November 2011.

Terzoli,A. "The fully networked human-ity? Innovations for the un-networked human (keynote lecture)". *ITU-T Kaleidoscope 2011*. Kramer Law Building, University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. December 2011.

Dalvit,L, Murray,S and Terzoli,A. "African Languages and ICT Education: Attitudes of Black University Students". *3rd International Conference on Computer Supported Education (CSEDU)*. Noordwijkerhout, Amsterdam. Netherlands. May 2011.

Jere,NR, Thinyane,MP and Terzoli,A. "Development of an ICT Road Map for eServices in Rural Areas". *Proceedings of the 2011 ITU Kaleidoscope Academic Conference*. Cape Town. South Africa. 2011 2011.

Muswera,WT and Terzoli,A. "Developing a Cross Platform IMS Client using the JAIN SIP Applet Phone". *Southern African Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011. 117. 117-122.

Ndakunda,ST, Wright,M and Terzoli,A. "Composing a Simple Friend-finder Application Using the SIP Location-based Services Toolkit". *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011. 123. 123-130.

Terzoli,A and Tsietsi,M

Maunde,B, Terzoli,A and Tsietsi,M. "Unicorn: A Web-Based Unified Communications Portal". *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011*.

East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011. 467. 467-468.

Thinyane,HE, Gavaza,T and Terzoli,A

Thinyane,HE, Gavaza,T and Terzoli,A. "An investigation into culturally-relevant GUI components within marginalised South African communities". ICT for development: people, policy and practice. IDIA2011 Conference Proceedings. Crowne Plaza Lima, Lima. Peru. October 2011.

Thinyane,MP and Terzoli,A

Ntshinga,L, Thinyane,MP and Terzoli,A. "Blueprints for Software Components within Teleweaver, a Custom OSGi Container". Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC) 2011. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011. 523-524.

Tristram,WB and Bradshaw,KL

Tristram,WB and Bradshaw,KL. "Parallelizing Sequential Programs: an Investigation of available Tools and Techniques". 23rd IASTED Parallel and Distributed Computing and Systems (PDCS) 2011. Omni Park West Hotel, Dallas. USA. December 2011.

Tsietsi,MJ, Terzoli,A and Wells,GC

Tsietsi,MJ, Terzoli,A and Wells,GC. "Modeling a SCIM for IMS Using a Converged Servlet Container". Southern African Telecommunications Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC). East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011.

Tsietsi,MJ, Terzoli,A and Wells,GC. "SOA Driven Architectures for Service Creation Through Enablers in an IMS Testbed". Academic Conference on the Fully Networked Human. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. December 2011.

Zeisberger,SF and Irwin,BVW

Zeisberger,SF and Irwin,BVW. "A Fuzz Testing Framework for Evaluating and Securing Network Applications". Southern African Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC). East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Foss,RJ

Foss,RJ. Presenter. "De-Mystifying Sound Control Protocols with a Focus on XFN". De-Mystifying Sound Control Protocols with a Focus on XFN. Jacob Javitz Convention Center. New York, USA. 26 October 2011.

Foss,RJ, Williams,A, Berryman,J, Minich,L, Gurdan,R and Koftinoff,J. Chair. "Audio Network Control Protocols". Audio Network Control Protocols. University of California San Diego. San Diego, USA. 18 November 2011.

Tshume,S, Ntshinga,L, Gumbo,S, Thinyane,HE, Terzoli,A and Wertlen,R

Tshume,S, Ntshinga,L, Gumbo,S, Thinyane,HE, Terzoli,A and Wertlen,R. Exhibition & Demo (2 stands). "The Siyakhula Living Lab (1 stand) & Reed House Systems (1 stand)". South African Finland Knowledge Partnership on ICT (SAFIPA). CSIR International Convention Centre. Pretoria, South Africa. 19 - 20 October 2011.

Tsietsi,M, Terzoli,A and Thinyane,MP

Tsietsi,M, Terzoli,A and Thinyane,MP. Exhibition & Demo (stand). "The Siyakhula Living Lab operations and the Reed House Systems' Teleweaver". ITU-T Kaleidoscope 2011. Kramer Law Building, University of Cape Town. Cape Town, South Africa. 12 - 14 December 2011.

International Visit

Irwin,BVW

Irwin,BVW. CERT-DEVOTEAM (www.cert-devoteam.com/), Massy-Palaisseau, France. Potential future collaboration and training regarding CERT/CSIRT activities and processes. 25 - 27 September 2011.

Terzoli,A

Terzoli,A. University of Namibia, Windhoek, Namibia. Invited speaker at the inauguration of the Telecom Namibia Centre of Excellence in the Department of Computer Science. 9 - 11 February 2011.

Terzoli,A. University of Namibia, Windhoek, South Africa. Exploration of possible collaboration on Siyakhula Living Lab and Reed House Systems. 27 November - 1 December 2011.

Terzoli,A. Polytechnic of Namibia, Windhoek, South Africa. Discussion of potential collaboration on mobiles for development. 30 November 2011.

Terzoli,A. University of Eastern Finland, Joensuu, Finland. Opponent in the PhD defense of Teemu Laine & presentation of the work done at Reed House Systems. 17 - 19 December 2011.

Terzoli,A. Aalto University, Helsinki, Finland. Discussion of draft MoU on collaboration within Siyakhula Living Lab. 20 - 23 December 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Cunningham,P

P Cunningham. IIMC International Info Management Corp, Dublin, Ireland. To attend the 3rd Annual Living Labs in Southern Africa (LLISA) Conference, 20-21 June 2011, Grahamstown, South Africa. During his stay we discussed the work being done to get African Union support for the Living Labs in Africa. June 2011.

Cuthbert,D

Mr D Cuthbert. Sensepost Labs, Pretoria, South Africa. Lectures. April 2011.

Riordan,D

Professor D Riordan. Dalhousie University, Halifax, Canada. Lectures, collaboration. February - March 2011.



Shadley de Lange in *Sub*. Directed & Choreographed by Nicole Theunissen. *Theatre in Motion* '11.

Photo: Dianne Jordan

2011

The research outputs for the Drama Department in 2011 are reflective of the wide range of theatre and performance research activities of the staff and senior student body. These research activities display an extensive variety of modalities of research outputs in the form of performances, workshops, as well as more formally recognised academic outputs of journal publications, conference papers delivered and books published by the staff. At the graduation ceremonies in April of 2011, Research and Teaching excellence were recognised by the University in the form of two awards to staff members: **Dr Anton Krueger** won the Vice Chancellor's Book Award for 2010, and **Ms Juanita Praeg** was awarded the Vice Chancellor's Distinguished Teaching award. While maintaining a gruelling teaching programme, the staff of the Drama Department, with the leadership of a newly appointed Head of Department, **Professor Andrew Buckland**, has again produced a significant quantity of research outputs and these are of nationally recognised quality. A significant body of the outputs are produced by the two Associated Projects of the Drama Department, The First Physical Theatre Company and Ubom! Eastern Cape Drama Company. These two projects, now in their nineteenth and tenth year of sustained existence respectively form central mechanisms of the department's core activities of teaching, learning, research and community engagement. We are still the only Drama Department in the country to host two full time professional theatre companies.

Postgraduates/Graduations

Of particular note this year was the significant increase in the amount of research outputs from senior students. Masters students produced one published article in the SATJ and a total of ten academic papers were presented at conferences. Performances presented by staff and post graduate students totalled twenty. Visiting lecturer Ms Valha was instrumental in involving the department in a number of interdisciplinary events which interacted with

other departments and divisions at the university including the Fine Art Department and the Sports Division.

The National Arts Festival was marked this year in that it was the first year in which the Drama Department structured the Masters Performance practical exams into the festival Fringe Programme in a series called *InTrancelt*. This programme of three masters choreographers and contemporary performance Masters candidates was awarded a Standard Bank Ovation Award and an Encore Award for innovation.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Professor Buckland's professional theatre performances were limited by his HoD duties, but he initiated and performed in the first ever collaboration between the department's two associated projects and resident companies and the result was a production presented on the Arena platform of the National Arts Festival. Directed by Ubom! resident director and alumni **Brink Scholtz** and featuring a collaboration with visiting lecturer and choreographer Athina Valha, *Wreckage* was the result of extensive and detailed research into the history of ship wrecks on the Eastern Cape coast. The production was received with much excitement and some extraordinary responses including; "*one of the finest, most revolutionary pieces of collaborative art to ever be presented at this South African National Arts Festival*" (*Mike Van Graan, Artsblog*).

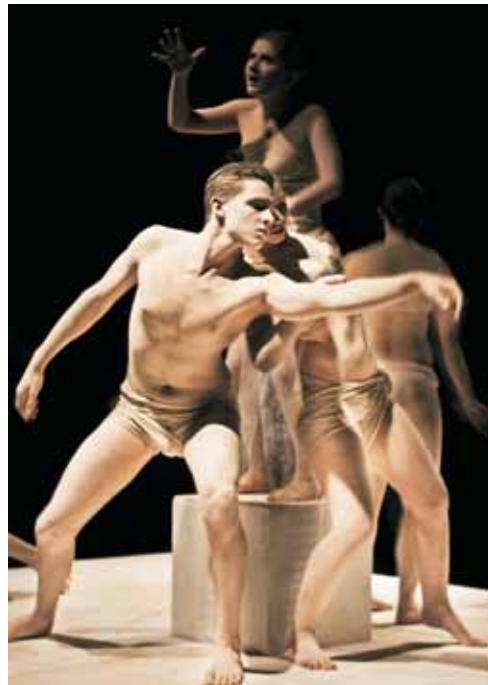
Dr Krueger published two new books: one of poetry, *Everyday Anomalies*; and one of short stories, *Shaggy*.

The First Physical Theatre Company created seven new physical theatre and dance works which were performed in venues around the country including *Ekspedisies*, a collaboration with lecturer Heike Gehring which was performed at the Goethe on Main Gallery in Johannesburg and was commissioned by the Goethe Institute, and *Ways of Exposure*; *Rush* which was performed at the Out the

Box Festival in Cape Town and choreographed by Drama Department alumni **Nicola Elliott**.

Ubom! Eastern Cape Drama Company presented twelve major new works to a range of audiences from young children to school goers to festival public. In total their performances and workshops reached an audience of over twenty six thousand people. Productions included *The Land of the Cranes*; a play for young audiences, *Hush* an HIV/AIDS intervention performed for Rhodes students, staff and at a festival in Zambia, *Wreckage* a cutting edge new drama, *Door* a collaboration with the Baba Yaga Theatre Company from Cape Town and featuring the direction of renowned Danish theatre maker Jori Snell, which won a Standard Bank Ovation Award at the NAF. Ubom! produced a total of six new works for the 2011 National Arts Festival. *Muti Inc* was remounted for the Sci fest and two versions of *Romeo and Juliet* were developed and presented for regional schools festivals and local grahamstown schools. The company's output ended the year traditionally with the Grahamstown Christmas show *Carol's Christmas* performed at local schools, old age homes, and the Rhodes University Children's Party.

The company provided workshops in theatre skills to five Schools' Festivals around the country reaching three thousand pupils as well as individual



school interactions throughout the Eastern Cape. Ubom! runs a very successful and long running theatre project with the correctional services in Grahamstown as well as the Makana Drama Development Festival.

Distinguished Visitors

Distinguished visitors to the department included Professor Mark Fleishman from UCT, Jamie McClaren, from Clowns Without Borders, Lindi Matshikiza, prominent young actor and theatre maker, Kathryn Ferrugia dance academic from the UK, and Pieter Dirk Uys.

Professor Andrew Buckland
Head of Department

Aaron Lynch, Ananda Paver & Rachel Clark in *Iris Iris*. Choreographed by PJ Waugh. Theatre in Motion '11. Photo: Dianne Jordan

Elisha Mudly, Michelle Du Plessis, Nicole Theunissen & Nomcebisi Moyikwa in *MotherMilk*. Choreographed by Lucy Kruger. Theatre in Motion '11. Photo: Dianne Jordan



Nicole Theunissen in *Metempsychosis*. Choreographed by Nicole Theunissen. Theatre in Motion '11. Photo: Dianne Jordan



Lucy Kruger & Joshn Martin in *The Catastrophe That Didn't Happen*. Choreographed by Alan Parker & Juanita Finestone-Praeg. Theatre in Motion '11. Photo: Dianne Jordan

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Krueger,AR

Krueger,AR. 2011. "Everyday Anomalies". *Book (Poetry)*. Aerial. Grahamstown. First Edition.

Krueger,AR. 2011. "Shaggy". *Book (Short Stories)*. BK Publishing. Pretoria. First Edition.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Jacobs,T

Jacobs,T. 2011. "The virtual puppet in the Machinima movement: discovering virtual puppetry in the 3D performance space of videogames". *South African Theatre Journal*. 25(1),35-44.

Krueger,AR

Krueger,AR. 2011. "A white man in exile: the failure of masculinity in Athol Fugard's Sorrows and Rejoicings". *South African Theatre Journal*. 25(2),119-128.

Sutherland,AEM

Sutherland,AEM. 2011. "The role of theatre and embodied knowledge in addressing race in South African higher education". *Studies in Higher Education*.(online),1-13.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Gehring,H

Gehring,H. "Possibilities for change: an analysis of Terminal by Brett Bailey". *Arts, Society and Sustainable development*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. June 2011.

Joseph,N

Joseph,N. "the____tha isn't (?): an investigation into absence as a contributing factor, to the presentation and/or (re)presentation of the real, in performing bodies". *Confluences 6*. UCT School of Dance, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2011.

Krastin,G

Krastin,G. "Ruptures, Remediations, Reconfigurations- 'Dancing' towards the Post-choreographic". *Confluences 6 Physicality and Performance*. UCT School of Dance, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2011.

Krastin,GJ

Krastin,GJ. "Synthesising Meaning from dusty dances: A critical appreciation of Alan Parker's Retrospective - Altered Daily". *Synthetic Dirt Colloquium*. Department of Fine Art, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Krastin,GJ. "Ruptures, Remediations, Reconfigurations- 'Dancing' towards the Post-choreographic". *Rhodes University Postgraduate Interdisciplinary Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Krueger,AR

Krueger,AR. "The Dirt is Real - The Rest is Synthetic: The Rough Works of Aryan Kaganof". *Synthetic Dirt Colloquium, Department of Fine Art, Rhodes University*. St Peters, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Krueger,AR. "Zeff / Poor White Kitch Chic & 8211, South African Comedies of Degradation". *Camillo 2. Technology, Memory, Experience. Performance Studies International 17*. Utrecht City Theatre, Utrecht. Netherlands. May 2011.

Krueger,AR. "Parodies of Race in Woza Albert". *Performative Interactions: Innovation, Creativity and Enterprise in African Theatre*. Swansea Metropolitan University, Swansea. Wales. July 2011.

Krueger,AR. "Staging Authenticity: ama-Xhosa dance at the National Arts Festival. [Keynote Address]". *Building Reconciliation and Social Cohesion through Indigenous Festival Performances Colloquium*. University of London in Paris, Paris. France. November 2011.

Parker,AC

Parker,AC. "Proximal physicalities: A discussion of the juxtaposing of opposing physicalities in the performance series Retrospective - Altered Daily at the 2011 Dance Umbrella in Johannesburg". *Confluences 6 Physicality and Performance*. UCT School of Dance, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2011.

Praeg,J

Praeg,J. "Confluences 6 Physicality and Performance". *Confluences 6*. UCT School of Dance, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2011.

Praeg,J. "Difference is revolting". *Confluences 6*. UCT School of Dance, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2011.

Smit,S

Smit,S. "Becoming: Transformation and Embodiment in Ankoku Butoh practices". *Confluences 6 Physicality and Performance*. UCT Dance School, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2011.

Smit,S. "Re-inventing and negotiating representations of white male identity in Post-Apartheid: Jack Parow". *First Global Conference on Whiteness*. Mansfield College, Oxford. United Kingdom. July 2011.

Smit,S. "Transformation and embodiment in Ankoku Butoh practices". *Post-Grad Interdisciplinary Conference*. Zoo Major Rhodes Campus, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Sutherland,AEM and Buckland,AF

Sutherland,AEM and Buckland,AF. "The politics of how to eat chicken: exploring space, place and power through an applied theatre praxis." *Drama For Life African research conference*.

University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. November 2011.

Vahla,A

Vahla,A. "Sport Theatre and 'Playing Dirty' a performance experiment on soccer". *Synthetic Dirt Colloquium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Vahla,A. "In Preparation: a performance-led approach and the new research methodology for dance science". *International Association for Dance Medicine and Dance Science Conference*. Sheraton Hoel, Washington DC. United States. October 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Buckland,AF

Buckland,AF. performer/collaborator. "Wreckage". *Ubom! Eastern Cape Drama Company and First Physical Theatre Company collaboration*. National Arts Festival Arena. Grahamstown, South Africa. 2 - 14 July 2011.

Buckland,JM

Buckland,JM. artistic director. "Door". *Ubom! Eastern Cape Drama Company at National Arts Festival Fringe. National Arts festival*. Grahamstown, South Africa. 30 June - 10 July 2011.

Buckland,JM. artistic director. "Door". *Ubom! Eastern Cape Drama Company at Out the Box festival of Visual Theatre*. Rehearsal Studio. Cape Town, South Africa. 4 - 5 September 2011.

Gehring,H and Parker,AC

Gehring,H and Parker,AC. Director/Choreographer. "Ekspedisies". *Goethe on Main Gallery*. Johannesburg, South Africa. 11 - 19 November 2011.

Krueger,AR

Krueger,AR. Writer/Performer. "Ndiri Boxer". *Arts Lounge*. Grahamstown, South Africa. 7 - 1 July 2011.

Parker,A

Parker,A. Artistic Director. "Propeller". *First Physical Theatre Company at National Arts Festival*. National Arts Festival Fringe. Grahamstown, South Africa. 30 June - 10 July 2011.

Parker,A. director. "New Voices". *First Physical Theatre Company at National Arts Festival*. National Arts Festival Fringe. Grahamstown, South Africa. 30 June - 10 July 2011.

Parker,A. Artistic Director. "Ways of Exposure, Rush". *First Physical Theatre Company at Out the Box Festival*. Rehearsal Studio. Cape Town, South Africa. 4 - 5 September 2011.

Parker,AC and Krastin,GJ

Parker,AC and Krastin,GJ. Choreographer. "Retrospective - Altered Daily". *Dance Umbrella*. Dance Factory, Wits Theatre, University of Johannesburg Arts Centre. Johannesburg, South Africa. 26 February - 7 March 2011.

Praeg,J

Praeg,J. Choreographer. "The catastrophe that didn't happen". *Theatre in Motion*. Rhodes University Box Theatre. Grahamstown, South Africa. 26 - 29 October 2011.

Smit,S

Smit,S. Creation and Performance. "Mole: A look at being looked at". *Dance Umbrella Fringe Programme*. Wits Theatre. Johannesburg, South Africa. 3 - 1 March 2011.

Smit,S. Creation and Performance. "The Goat's Song". *First Physical New Voices*. Centenary Hall. Grahamstown, South Africa. 1 - 5 July 2011.

Smit,S. Creation and performance. "Loss and Having". *Loss and Having, National Arts Festival*. Nun's Chapel. Grahamstown, South Africa. 1 - 3 July 2011.

Smit,S. Creation and Performance. "How a dead dog explains Soccer to Sonja Smit". *Out the Box*. UCT. Cape Town, South Africa. 3 - 6 September 2011.

Sutherland,AEM and Buckland,AF

Sutherland,AEM and Buckland,AF. Directors. "The Amazing other Show". *Rhodes Orientation Week Programme*. Rhodes Theatre. Grahamstown, Sout. 6 - 10 February 2011.

Vahla,A

Vahla,A. Curation . "Arts Lounge, national Arts Festival". *Topos*. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 30 June - 9 July 2011.

Vahla,A. Curation . "Suspension lecture". *Interdisciplinary Events Drama/Fine Art*. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 11 November 2011.

Van Niekerk,D

Van Niekerk,D. director. "Hush". *Ubom! Eastern Cape Drama Company at Rhodes University Orientation Programme*. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 6 - 10 February 2011.

Van Niekerk,D. director. "Hush". *Ubom! Eastern Cape Drama Company at Barefeet festival*. mulungushu international conference centre. Lusaka, Zambia. 28 August 2011.

Vermaak,M

Vermaak,M. Director. "Romeo and Juliet - street theatre version". *Local Schools Tour. Grahamstown Schools*. Grahamstown, South Africa. 23 - 28 May 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Ferrugia,K

Ms K Ferrugia. Royal Academy of Dance, London, United Kingdom. *Lecturer, Workshop, Research*. July 2011.

Fleishman,M

M Fleishman. UCT, Cape Town, South Africa. *Lecture, Workshop, Research*. February 2011.

Krueger,AR

Dr AR Krueger. Gordon Institute of the Performing Arts (GIPCA) UCT, Cape Town, South Africa. *Invited to present closing address to symposium on Directors and Directing*. July 2011.

Matshikiza,L

Ms L Matshikiza. Professional Theatre Director, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Mentor postgraduate work*. May 2011.

Rhodes University

Economics

The Department of Economics has continued to deliver a very significant research output, counting four books, eight publications in accredited and subsidized peer-reviewed journals, ten other publications and twelve conference papers in 2011. These fell in the main areas of expertise present in the department: Financial Economics & Markets, Agricultural & Environmental Economics, International Trade Policy and Cultural Economics.

Significant Research Aligned Events

A very healthy research ethos was maintained, resulting in not only the peer reviewed academic publications, but other scholarly outputs, including international training papers in banking and finance for the *United Nations Institute for Training and Research* (by **Professor Pierre Faure**, who holds the externally funded Foord Chair in Investments), **Professor Gavin Keeton's** column in *Business Day* and **Ms Niki Cattaneo's** papers for the South African Institute for International Affairs.

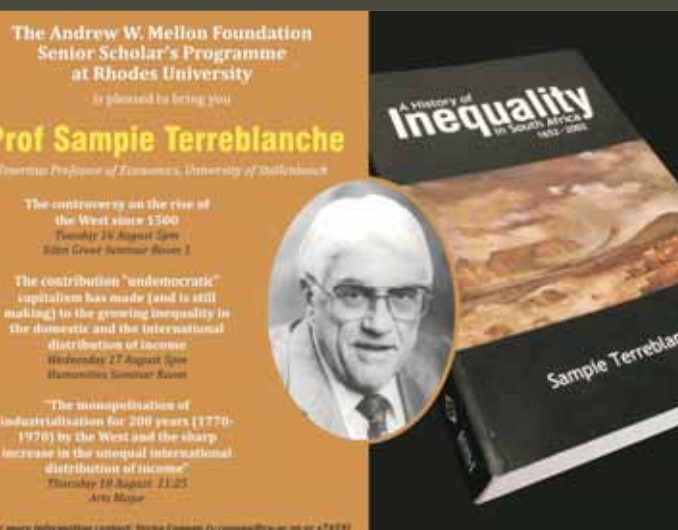
Research has also remained firmly linked to the department's postgraduate programme, with several papers being joint authorships of staff and students.

The *African Review of Economics and Finance Journal* is now published by Rhodes University, since its Editor-in-Chief, **Professor Paul Alagidede**, joined the Economics Department in 2011.

The new research focus area in Environmental and Natural Resource Economics, funded by Rhodes, was initiated by **Professors Gavin Fraser** and **Jen Snowball**.

Professor Hugo Nel

Head of Department



Professor Sample Terreblanche gave a series of talks in Economic History during a visit to Rhodes in 2011.

2011

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Fraser,GCG

Fraser,GCG and Chagwisa,C. 2011. "Economic Evaluation of Sweet Sorghum in Biofuel Production as a Multi-purpose Crop: The case of Zambia". *Bioenergy for Sustainable Development in Africa*. Springer. Dordrecht. First Edition. 53-60. ISBN: 9789400721817.

Fraser,GCG and Jari,B. 2011. "Unlocking markets to small-holders: Lessons from South Africa". *Wageningen University Press*. Wageningen. First Edition. 59-89. ISBN: 9789086861347.

Mohamed,S, Fraser,GCG and Sawe,EN. 2011. "Biofuel Policies in Tanzania". *Bioenergy for Sustainable Development in Africa*. Springer. Dordrecht. First Edition. 183-190. ISBN: 9789400721807.

Snowball,JD

Snowball,JD. 2011. "A Handbook of Cultural Economics". *Edward Elgar*. Cheltenham. Second Edition. 172-176. ISBN: 9781848448872.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Antrobus,GG

Antrobus,GG and Mbatha,CN. 2011. "Physical, Political and Local Practice Factors as Barriers to Agricultural Development: A Case of the Kat River Valley, South Africa". *The Open Geography Journal*. 4,91-102.

Chinzara,Z

Chinzara,Z. 2011. "Macroeconomics uncertainty and conditional stock market volatility in South Africa". *South African Journal of Economics*. 79(1),27-49.

Clay,RC and Keeton,GR

Clay,RC and Keeton,GR. 2011. "The South African yield curve as a predictor of economic downturns: an update". *African Review of Economics and Finance*. 2(2),167-193.

Ezeoha,AE

Ezeoha,AE. 2011. "Banking consolidation, credit crisis and asset quality in a fragile banking system". *Journal of Financial Regulations and Compliance*. 19(1),33-44.

Faure,AP

Faure,AP. 2011. "Is the repo a derivative?" *African Review of Economics and Finance*. 2(2),194-203.

Keeton,GR and Botha,F

Simleit,C, Keeton,GR and Botha,F. 2011. "The determinants of household savings in South Africa". *Studies in Economics and Econometrics*. 35(3),1-20.

Snowball,JD

Bholla,Z, Aziakpono,M and Snowball,J. 2011. "How ready is the East African community for monetary union? New evidence

from an interest rate pass-through analysis". *Studies in Economics and Econometrics*. 35(2),39-69.

Snowball,JD and Willis,K. 2011. "Interview versus self-completion questionnaires in discrete choice experiments." *Applied Economics Letters*. 18(16),1521-1525.

Other Publications

Cattaneo,NS

Cattaneo,NS. 2011. "A review of methodological approaches used to analyse the impact of trade liberalisation on growth and poverty in South Africa". In: *South African Institute for International Affairs Occasional Paper No 79, March 2011*. Grant,C (Ed) South African Institute for International Affairs. Johannesburg. 1-38.

Cattaneo,NS. 2011. "Service trade liberalisation and the role of the services sector in South African development". In: *South African Institute for International Affairs Occasional Paper No. 92 August 2011*. Grant,C (Ed) South African Institute for International Affairs. Johannesburg. 1-23.

Faure,AP

Faure,AP. 2011. "Fundamentals of banking". In: *Online course for the United Nations Institute for Training and Research (UNITAR)*. Faure,AP (Ed) United Nations Institute for Training and Research. Geneva, Switzerland. 1-120.

Faure,AP. 2011. "Fundamentals of central banking and monetary policy". In: *Online course for the United Nations Institute for Training and Research (UNITAR)*. Faure,AP (Ed) United Nations Institute for Training and Research. Geneva, Switzerland. 1-120.

Faure,AP. 2011. "Fundamentals of investments". In: *Online course for the United Nations Institute for Training and Research (UNITAR)*. Faure,AP (Ed) United Nations Institute for Training and Research. Geneva, Switzerland. 1-120.

Faure,AP. 2011. "Fundamentals of money creation". In: *Online course for the United Nations Institute for Training and Research (UNITAR)*. Faure,AP (Ed) United Nations Institute for Training and Research. Geneva, Switzerland. 1-120.

Faure,AP. 2011. "Fundamentals of the financial system". In: *Online course for the United Nations Institute for Training and Research (UNITAR)*. Faure,AP (Ed) United Nations Institute for Training and Research. Geneva, Switzerland. 1-120.

Kassami,J and Keeton,GR

Kassami,J and Keeton,GR. 2011. "Blessing or Curse?" In: *Optima*. Barber,N (Ed) Anglo American plc. London. 14-19.

Keeton,GR

Keeton,GR. 2011. "23 articles on macroeconomic and economic policy issues as a fortnightly column in the daily newspaper Business Day". In: *Business Day*. Bruce,P (Ed) BDFM Publishers. Johannesburg. 1-23.

Mangwengwende,T, Chinzara,Z and Nel,H

Mangwengwende,T, Chinzara,Z and Nel,H. 2011. "Bank concentration and the interest rate pass-through in Sub-Saharan African countries". In: *ERSA working paper*. Van der Merwe,E (Ed) ERSA. 1-30.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Botha,F

Botha,F and Booysen,F. "The gold of one's ring is not far more precious than the gold of one's heart: Reported happiness among married and cohabiting South African adults". *Biennial Conference of the Economic Society of South Africa*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

Botha,F and Snowball,JD

Ebrahim,A, Botha,F and Snowball,JD. "The determinants of happiness among race groups in South Africa". *Biennial Conference of the Economic Society of South Africa*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

Cattaneo,NS

Cattaneo,NS. "Services trade liberalisation and the role of the services sector in development: implications for employment creation and industrial policy in South Africa". *Promoting Dialogue on Trade Policy in South Africa. Held under the auspices of South African Institute for International Affairs, the Mail and Guardian, British High Commission, Business Unity SA and the UCT Graduate School of Business*. Sunnyside Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. March 2011.

Clay,RC and Keeton,GR

Clay,RC and Keeton,GR. "The South African yield curve as a predictor of economic downturns: an update". *Biennial Conference of the Economic Society of South Africa*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

Dlamini,TS and Fraser,GCG

Dlamini,TS and Fraser,GCG. "Wool or venison? A stochastic efficiency analysis of the sustainability of rangelands economic systems in the Eastern Cape Karoo". *9th Biennial Pacific Rim conference*. Queensland University of Technology, Brisbane. Australia. April 2011.

Fryer,DCA

Fryer,DCA. "The political economy of social and environmental sustainability in South Africa: Is a post-industrial paradigm imaginable?" *"Social Protection for Social Justice" Conference, Institute of Development Studies*. University of Sussex, Brighton. UK. April 2011.

Kinghorn,J and Snowball,J

Kinghorn,J, Snowball,J, Britz,PJ and Weyl,OLF. "Estimating the economic impact of the wriggleswade bass fishing tournament on the local economy of the amatola region". *South African Society of Aquatic Science*. Ithala Game Reserve, Kwazulu Natal. South Africa. June 2011.

Roberts,TJ

Roberts,TJ. "An analysis of the additional support needs of households eligible for the child support grant". *Economic Society of South Africa (ESSA) 2011 Biennial Conference*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

Snowball,JD

Snowball,JD and Mostert,M. "Dancing with the Devil: Formative Peer Assessment and Academic Performance". *South African Economics Society Biannual Conference, Stellenbosch*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

Stuart,RA and Gumede,NB

Stuart,RA and Gumede,NB. "The Bank Lending and Balance Sheet Channels of Monetary Policy". *Economic Society of South Africa Bi-Ennial Conference*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

Stuart,RA and Mokoena,MS

Stuart,RA and Mokoena,MS. "Feasibility of the Proposed SADC Currency Union". *Economic Society of South Africa Bi-Ennial Conference*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

White,GE and Keeton,GR

White,GE and Keeton,GR. "Is the Nationalisation of the South African Mining Industry a Good Idea?" *Economic Society of South Africa Bi-Ennial Conference*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

This year saw the strengthening of the Education Department's research in the area of mathematics education, led by the two Chairs in mathematics and numeracy education. In line with the mandate of these Chairs to carry out both research and professional development, the Departmental outputs in mathematics (and numeracy) education have ranged from peer reviewed journals, through conference presentations to teacher workshops and reports on teacher professional development initiatives. This is not the only high profile specialist area in the Department.

The Chair in Environmental Education has continued to develop its strong trajectory of research in environmental education and education for sustainable development, publishing a journal article and presenting addresses and keynote talks at a number of international conferences. A number of outputs were also produced in the focus area of ICT in education, as well as in research methodology, science, literacy, language and HIV/AIDS in education.

Postgraduates

In keeping with our commitment to the development of research capacity in South and Southern Africa, we celebrated the graduation of a number of students at the graduation ceremony in April 2011. These included two PhD students (**Elna Barnard** and **Nthalivi Silo**), twenty six Masters students, and sixty three Honours students.

Distinguished Visitors / International Events

The Department was visited by Professor H Linneweber-Lammerskitten from the University of Applied Sciences Northwestern Switzerland (FHNW). **Professor M. Schafer**, the FRF Chair in Mathematics Education, paid two visits to FHNW. **Professor L Dalvit** visited the University of Padua, Italy.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- In September, the Education Department hosted the *11th International Conference of The Mathematics Education into the 21st Century Project*.
- A European Union funded project for research and policy support in Foundation Phase education was established and initiated its research and postgraduate development programme in 2011.

Dr Bruce Brown

Head of Department



Professor Mellony Graven, South African Numeracy & Literacy Chair, and Professor Marc Schafer, FirstRand Foundation South Africa Mathematics Education Chair.

Photo: Sophie Smith

2011

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Dalvit,L

Dalvit,L, Sieborger,I and Thinyane,H. 2011. "A tale of two ICTEd4D projects". In: *Education in a technological world: communicating current and emerging research and technological efforts*. Formatex Research Center. Spain. First Edition. 42-48. ISBN: 9788493984335.

Pade-Khene,C, Siebörger,I, Thinyane,H and Dalvit,L. 2011. "The Siyakhula Living Lab: A Holistic Approach to Rural Development through ICT in Rural South Africa". In: *ICTs for Global Development and Sustainability: Practice and Applications*. Information Science Reference (IGI Global). United States of America. First Edition. 42-77. ISBN: 9781615209972.

Stevens,AW

Stevens,AW and Morshuizen,KT. 2011. "International Handbook of Primary Technology Education". *Sense*. Rotterdam. First Edition. 107-116. ISBN: 9789460915444.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Baxen,J

Reed,J and Baxen,J. 2011. "The utility of process evaluation: understanding HIV/AIDS prevention programm". *Journal of Education*. Number 50 ,115-138.

Grant,C

Grant,C. 2011. "Diversifying and Transforming the Doctoral Studies Terrain: A Student's Experience of a Thesis by Publication". *Alternation: International Journal for the Study of Southern African Literature and Languages*. 18(2),245-267.

Graven,MH

Graven,MH. 2011. "Mathematical learning opportunities for young learners with touch screen technology". *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 9 January, 43-46.

Graven,MH. 2011. "Review of the newly launched website www.MathsEdge.org.za". *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 9 January, 8-11.

Graven,MH and Stott,DA

Graven,MH and Stott,DA. 2011. "Exploring Online Numeracy Games for Primary Learners: Sharing Experiences of a Scifest Africa Workshop". *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 11 August,10-16.

Jooste,ZC

Jooste,ZC. 2011. "Running a Maths Bonanza". *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 10 May 2011, 24-27.

Lotz-Sisitka,H

Ellery,K and Lotz-Sisitka,H. 2011. "Integrating scholastic and

practice-centred epistemologies in a post-graduate professional degree". *South African Journal of Higher Education*. 25(4),710-724.

Samson,DA

Samson,DA. 2011. "Cubic curiosities". *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 10,27-31.

Samson,DA. 2011. "Dynamic serendipity". *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 9,42.

Samson,DA. 2011. "Capitalising on inherent ambiguities in symbolic expressions of generality". *The Australian Mathematics Teacher*. 67(1),28-32.

Samson,DA, Raghavan,CK and du Toit,S. 2011. "Factorisation - Variations on a Theme". *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 11,18-21.

Samson,DA and Schafer,M

Samson,DA, Linneweber-Lammerskitten,H and Schafer,M. 2011. "VITALmaths". *Learning and Teaching Mathematics*. 9,14-16.

Samson,DA and Schafer,M. 2011. "Enactivism, figural apprehension and knowledge objectification: An exploration of figural pattern generalisation". *The Learning of Mathematics*. 31(1),37-43.

Schafer,M

Atebe,HU and Schafer,M. 2011. "The nature of geometry instruction and observed learning-outcomes opportunities in Nigerian and South African high schools". *African Journal of Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (Ajrmsste) or African Journal of Research in Mst Education*. 15(2),191-204.

Schafer,M and Samson,DA

Linneweber-Lammerskitten,H, Schafer,M and Samson,DA. 2010. "Visual technology for the autonomous learning of mathematics". 72,27-35.

Other Publications

Dalvit,L

Terzoli,A, Dalvit,L, Hansen,S and Gumbo,S. 2011. "Growing and weaving with ICT: The Siyakhula Living Lab and Reed house systems". In: *The Local Economic Development publication for South Africa*. Kamisa,A (Ed) The Local Economic Development publication for South Africa (LEDSA). South Africa. 18-21.

Mukute,M

Mukute,M. 2010. "Improving Farmer Learning in and for Sustainable Agriculture in South Africa". In: *Iied - International Institute for Environment and development Gatekeeper series*. Hall,F (Ed) IIED. London. 3-15. ISBN: 1357-9258.

Samson,DA

Samson,DA. 2011. "Book review: Douglas Young, Julie van der

Vlugt, Siyalo Qanya, Lydia Abel, Aarnout Brombacher, Jonathon Clark, Di Donaldson, Peter Johnston, Yusuf Johnson, Case Rijdsdijk, Corrie Schoeman and Gail Solomons. 2010. Understanding concepts in mathematics and science, volume two: A multilingual learning and teaching resource book in English, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Afrikaans. Cape Town: Maskew Millar Longman". In: *Reading and Writing, Volume 2, Number 1*. Prinsloo,M (Ed) RASA. South Africa. 102-104.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Atebe,H and Schafer,M

Atebe,H and Schafer,M. "Stating conjectures through reconstructive geometry activities: An exploration in Nigerian and South African mathematics classrooms". *19th annual meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE)*. NWU, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Brown,BJL

Brown,BJL. "The changing character of a number in rational number learning". *19th Annual Meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education*. UNW, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Brown,BJL. "Numbers: a dream or reality? A return to objects in number learning". *11th International Conference of The Mathematics Education into the 21st Century Project. Turning Dreams into Reality: Transformations and Paradigm Shifts in Mathematics Education*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Dalvit,L

Mapi,T, Sam,M and Dalvit,L. "Development and Retention of Intellectual Talent". *SANORD Conference*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. November 2011.

Sam,M and Dalvit,L. "Experiences of Developing Terminology to Advance Technology Access in Disadvantaged Schools in the Eastern Cape (South Africa)". *Linguistics Association of SADC Universities (LASU) Conference*. ZAMBIA University, Lusaka. Zambia. May 2011.

Sam,M and Dalvit,L. "Student' Role in Expanding Web Content in African Languages to Facilitate better Education". *Kenton Education Conference*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. November 2011.

Dalvit,L and Murray,S

Dalvit,L, Murray,S and Terzoli,A. "African Languages and ICT Education: Attitudes of Black University Students". *3rd International Conference on Computer Supported Education (CSEDU)*. Noordwijkerhout, Amsterdam. Netherlands. May 2011.

Grant,C

Grant,C. "A troubled terrain: contesting purposes and shifting definitions within ELMP". *The 12th EMASA International Conference*. Cape Peninsula University of Technology, Bellville Campus, Cape Town. South Africa. March 2011.

Grant,C and Niven,P. "Through the looking glass and what two 'Alices' found there: theorising PhDs by publication". *The 3rd Biennial Postgraduate Supervision Conference*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. April 2011.

Graven,MH

Graven,MH. "Creating new Mathematical Stories: Exploring Potential Opportunities within Maths Clubs". *AMESA*. WITS, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2011.

Graven,MH. "Do South African mathematics teachers need narrative therapy?" *11th International Conference of The Mathematics Education into the 21st Century Project*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Gunzo,FT and Dalvit,L

Gunzo,FT and Dalvit,L. "Exploring the Potential of a Mobile Computer Lab in a Developmental Context: The Teacher's Perspective". *Proceedings of the 10th European Conference on e-Learning*. Brighton Business School, University of Brighton, Brighton. UK. November 2011.

Gunzo,FT and Dalvit,L. "Bringing ICT to the community: mobile labs in a developmental context". *Community Engagement 2011: The changing role of South African Universities in Development*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Gunzo,FT and Dalvit,L. "The assessment of teachers' and learners' experience of a mobile lab intervention". *Kenton Education Association*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Gunzo,FT and Dalvit,L. "Populating and HIV and AIDS ontology". *4th International Conference of Education, Research and Innovation (ICERI)*. Melia Castilla Convention Centre, Madrid. Spain. November 2011.

Jooste,ZC

Jooste,ZC. "'I can't draw zero': Grade 3 and 4 learners' dilemmas with structure in multiplication by zero". *SAARMSTE*. North-West University, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Jooste,ZC. "LEARNERS' understanding of zero: the nothing that is actually something". *Proceedings of the Seventeenth National Congress of the Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA)*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2011.

Jooste,ZC. "Standardized testing: An educational burden or blessing?" *Kenton*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Lee,A and Schafer,M

Lee,A and Schafer,M. "An action research study of the growth and development of teacher proficiency in mathematics in the intermediate phase - an enactivist perspective. Work-in-progress". *11th international conference of The Mathematics Education into the 21st Century Project: Turning dreams into reality: Transformations and paradigm shifts in mathematics education*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Lotz-Sisitka,HB

Lotz-Sisitka,HB. "Keynote address/plenary presentation". *Rachel Carson Distinguished Lecture*. Centre for Environmental and Sustainability Education, Sanibel Island. Florida, USA. March 2011.

Lotz-Sisitka,HB. "Global and regional perspectives on environmental skills development". *Environmental Skills Summit*. CSIR The Innovation Hub, Pretoria. South Africa. March 2011.

Lotz-Sisitka,HB. "Skills planning and HCD strategies in the environmental sector and progress to date". *Environmental Skills Summit*. CSIR The Innovation Hub, Pretoria. South Africa. March 2011.

Lotz-Sisitka,HB. "Keynote/plenary presentation. Methodology: Divergence and Convergence". *PRISM Research Conference*. University of Gloucestershire, Cheltenham. UK. May 2011.

Lotz-Sisitka,HB. "Examining ESD as an 'event' in transforming education and social contexts". *The GRESO International ESD Research Conference*. Uppsala University, Blasenhus. Sweden. May 2011.

Lotz-Sisitka,HB. "The roles of university leadership and management in integrating environment and sustainability issues, risks, concerns, and associated sustainable development challenges into university wide systems, a whole university approach". *GUPE: Global universities Partnership on Environment for Sustainability: High Level Planning, Consultative, Sharing and learning Meeting for University Leaders*. Universidad Andres Bello, Santiago. Chile. September 2011.

Magadza,A and Dalvit,L

Magadza,A and Dalvit,L. "Exploring a more 'human' approach to testing computer literacy at tertiary level". *Kenton Education Association*. Lagoon Beach Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Murray,SR, Robertson,S-A and Moore,BT

Hodgskiss,JA, Murray,SR, Robertson,S-A and Moore,BT. "Developing emergent literacy in a multilingual classroom: A case study". *Pan-African Early Childhood Development Conference*. Garden Court, Eastern Boulevard, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2011.

Ngcoza,MN

Ngcoza,MN, Sewry,JD, Maselwa,MR and Songqwaru,Z. "Science teachers' knowledge and capacity-building through

chemistry workshops". *Community Engagement: The Changing Role of South African Universities in Development*. East London, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Pausigere,P

Pausigere,P. "Challenges and possibilities in emergency education: Insights for mathematics teaching and learning at a Johannesburg refugee school". *The 11th International Conference of The Mathematics Education into the 21st Century Project*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Ramsarup,P

Ramsarup,P. "Researching ESD learning pathways". *The GRESO Interregional ESD Research Conference*. Uppsala University, Blasenhus. Sweden. May 2011.

Samson,DA

Samson,D, Sewry,JD and Southwood,S. "Investigating the nature of epistemological access afforded by a first-year chemistry intervention programme". *SAARMSTE 2011 Conference*. North West University Mafikeng Campus, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Samson,DA, Raghavan,CK and du Toit,S. "How I teach factorization". *17th national congress of the Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA): Mathematics in a globalised world*. WITS, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2011.

Samson,DA, Sewry,JD and Southwood,S. "Investigating the nature of epistemological access afforded by a first-year chemistry intervention programme". *Proceedings of the 19th annual meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE)*. NWU, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Samson,DA and Ndafeongo,G

Samson,DA and Ndafeongo,G. "How I teach with cellphones". *17th National Congress of the Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa: Mathematics in a globalised world*. WITS, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2011.

Samson,DA and Schafer,M

Samson,DA, Linneweber-Lammerskitten,H and Schafer,M. "Mobile technology and the autonomous learning of mathematics". *19th annual meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE)*. NWU, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Samson,DA, Linneweber-Lammerskitten,H and Schafer,M. "VITALmaths". *10th International Conference on Technology in Mathematics Teaching (ICTMT-10)*. University of Portsmouth, Portsmouth. England. July 2011.

Samson,DA, Linneweber-Lammerskitten,H and Schafer,M. "VITALmaths - Transforming learning experiences through mathematical video clips". *11th International Conference of The*

Mathematics Education into the 21st Century Project: Turning dreams into reality: Transformations and paradigm shifts in mathematics education. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Samson, DA and Schafer, M. "Figural pattern generalisation - the role of rhythm". *11th International Conference of The Mathematics Education into the 21st Century Project: Turning dreams into reality: Transformations and paradigm shifts in mathematics education.* Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Schafer, M

Schafer, M. "Enactivism as a theoretical vantage point for research in mathematics education: case studies of three PhD projects". *45. Jahrestagung für Didaktik der Mathematik.* Pädagogische Hochschule Freiburg, Freiburg. Germany. February 2011.

Schafer, M and Samson, DA

Linneweber-Lammerskitten, H, Schafer, M and Samson, DA. "VITAL Maths: Visual Technology for the Autonomous Learning of Mathematics". *epiSTEME 4 International Conference to Review Research on Science, Technology and Mathematics Education Proceedings.* Homi Bhabha Centre for Science Education, Mumbai. India. January 2011.

Stephanus, GH and Schafer, M

Stephanus, GH and Schafer, M. "Exploring teaching proficiency using elements of enactivism as an analytical tool: a Namibian experience". *19th annual meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE).* NWU, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Togo, M

Togo, M. "Towards a review tool for mainstreaming and auditing sustainability practises in the corporate sector". *29th EEASA conference.* University of Lesotho, Maseru. Lesotho. October 2011.

Vandeleur, S and Schafer, M

Vandeleur, S and Schafer, M. "Indigenous technology and culture in the curriculum: Starting the conversation. A case study". *19th annual meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE).* NWU, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Dalvit, L

Dalvit, L. Guest speaker. "ICT Education for development in South Africa and reporting on the experience of collaboration through the Conectando Mundos project". *Oxfam.* Oxfam Italy Offices. Arezzo, Italy. 23 May 2011.

Jooste, ZC

Jooste, ZC. Workshop. "Maths Bonanza - problem solving and investigation Patterns". *Maths Bonanza.* Albany Museum. Grahamstown, South Africa. 14 - 18 February 2011.

Jooste, ZC. Plenary. "Zero: The nothing that is something!" *AMESA Grahamstown Mini-Conference.* Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 19 February 2011.

Jooste, ZC. Workshop. "Maths Bonanza - problem solving and investigation". *AMESA National Maths Week.* Albany Museum, various GTN and Alexandria Schools. Grahamstown, South Africa. 1 - 5 August 2011.

Jooste, ZC. Workshop. "Maths Bonanza - problem solving and investigation". *AMESA Eastern Cape Conference.* University of Fort Hare. Alice, South Africa. 15 October 2011.

Schafer, M

Schafer, M. Workshop facilitator. "SAARMSTE research school". *Proposal writing and reviewing of papers.* Tshwane University of Technology. Pretoria, South Africa. 27 June - 1 July 2011.

International Visit

Dalvit, L

Professor L Dalvit. University of Padua, Padua, Italy. *Lecture.* May 2011.

Schafer, M

Schafer, M. Pädagogischen Hochschule, University of Applied Sciences Northwestern Switzerland (FHNW), Basel, Switzerland. *Invited teaching on Masters course.* 15 February - 5 March 2011.

Schafer, M. Pädagogischen Hochschule, University of Applied Sciences Northwestern Switzerland (FHNW), Basel, Switzerland. *Invited teaching on Masters course.* 21 September - 5 October 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Linneweber-Lammerskitten, H

Professor H Linneweber-Lammerskitten. Pädagogischen Hochschule, University of Applied Sciences Northwestern Switzerland (FHNW), Basel, Switzerland. *Collaboration on VITALmaths project.* January 2011.

In the 2011 report period, the Department of English produced thirteen journal articles, seven book chapters, a monograph, and fourteen conference papers. The focus has largely, though not exclusively, been on South African literary texts, including well-known figures such as Dhlomo, Coetzee, La Guma, Vladislavic, Wicomb and Lessing, but also lesser-known figures such as Mariss Everitt.

Late-nineteenth and early-twentieth century South African literature has emerged as an area of interest, as has South African crime fiction. An ecological concern remains active. There is also research on African literature and on transnational literature, on post-apartheid Shakespeare and on contemporary performance poetry, on operatic music and on ethnomusicology, on the poetics of corporeality, the politics of sympathy, and the subversions of queerness.

In short, a diversity of interests and perspectives is evident in research produced by the department while, at the same time, there is a strong focus on the study of literature in the South African context.

Postgraduates / Graduations

Several journal articles and book chapters and a significant number of conference papers were produced by postgraduate students. Three Doctoral students (**Bridget Grogan, Elzette Steenkamp, Damazio Mfuné**) and four Masters students (**Deva Lee, Chris Davies, Ella Johnson, Jenna Collett**) successfully completed their theses. Eighteen Honours students graduated.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Sixteen research seminars were held in the course of the year and the department hosted a literary studies conference in July under the auspices of the *Association of University English Teachers of South Africa*.

Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

Distinguished academic visitors who delivered papers in the department include Rita Barnard (University of Pennsylvania), David Attwell (University of York), Andre van der Vlies (University of London), Stefan Helgesson (Stockholm University) and Shane Graham (Utah State University).

Distinguished writers who read from and discussed their work include Ivan Vladislavic and Denis Hirson.

Professor Dirk Kloppe

Head of Department

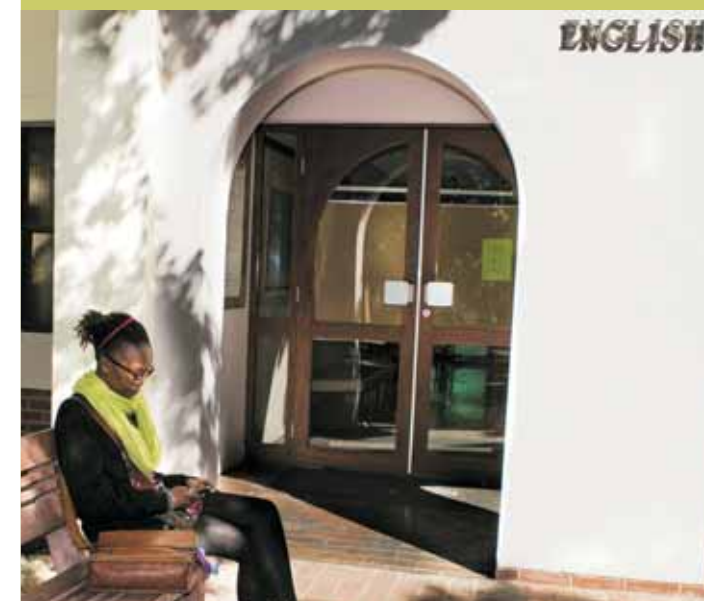


Photo: Sarah Garrun

Creative Writing

Wyllie,DA

Wyllie,DA. 2011. *Persistence*. Self. Grahamstown. First Edition. 1-38.

Wyllie,DA. 2011. "Solitude". In: *The Edge of Things: South African Short Fiction*. DyeHard Press. Sandton. First Edition. 256-270.

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Coetzee,P

Coetzee,P. 2011. "Variations on Africanist Whiteness in Hugh Tracey's Representations of African Music". In: *Literature, the Visual Arts and Globalization in Africa and its Diaspora*. Africa World Press. Trenton, New Jersey, USA. First Edition. 219-232. ISBN: 9781592218103.

Klopper,DC

Klopper,DC. 2011. "The Lyric Poem During and After Apartheid". In: *The Cambridge History of South African Literature*. Cambridge University Press. 587-606. ISBN: 9780521199285.

Marais,MJ

Marais,MJ. 2011. "The Trope of Following in J.M. Coetzee's Slow Man". In: *Strong Opinions: J.M. Coetzee and the Authority of Contemporary Fiction*. Continuum. London. First Edition. 99-111. ISBN: 9781441105301.

Marais,MJ. 2011. "Waiting for the Barbarians". In: *A Companion to the Works of J.M. Coetzee*. Camden House. New York. First Edition. 65-73. ISBN: 9781571135070.

Marais,MJ and Backstrom,C. 2011. "An Interview with Ivan Vladislavic". In: *Marginal Spaces: Reading Ivan Vladislavic*. Wits University Press. Johannesburg. First Edition. 165-174. ISBN: 9781868145362.

Marais,SJ

Marais,SJ. 2011. "'Freeze-frame' (Re-)imagining the Past in Ivan Vladislavic's Missing Persons". In: *Marginal Spaces: Reading Ivan Vladislavic*. Wits University Press. Johannesburg. First Edition. 25-45. ISBN: 9781868145362.

Seddon,DA

Seddon,DA. 2011. "Lobola, Intombi, and the Soft-Porn Centaur: Teaching King Lear in the Post-Apartheid South African Classroom". In: *Teaching the Early Modern Period*. Palgrave Macmillan. New York. First Edition. 81-103. ISBN: 9780230284517.

Van Wyk Smith,M

Van Wyk Smith,M. 2011. "Shades of Adamastor: The Legacy of The Lusiads". In: *The Cambridge History of South African Literature*. Cambridge University Press. 117-137. ISBN: 9780521199285.

Wyllie,DA

Wyllie,DA. 2011. "Literature and Ecology in Southern Africa". In: *SA Lit Beyond 2000*. University of Kwazulu-Natal Press.

Pietermaritzburg. First Edition. 353-372. ISBN: 9781869142124.

Wyllie,DA. 2011. *Shaka*. Jacana Media. Johannesburg. First Edition. 1-153. ISBN: 9781770099623.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Boniface-Davies,S

Boniface-Davies,S. 2011. "Bulletproof: Afterlives of Anticolonial Prophecy in South Africa and Beyond". *Africa*. 81(4),674-675.

Cornwell,DGN

Cornwell,DGN. 2011. "J.M. Coetzee, Elizabeth Costello, and the Inevitability of 'Realism'". *Critique-Studies in Contemporary Fiction*. 52(3),348-361.

Cornwell,DGN. 2011. "'Style Is the Great Betrayer': Socialist Realism in La Guma's A Walk in the Night". *English Studies in Africa*. 54(1),11-20.

Dass,M

Dass,M. 2011. "A 'place in which to cry': The Place for Race and a Home for Shame in Zoë Wicomb's Playing in the Light". *Current Writing*. 23(2),137-146.

Dass,M. 2011. "'Amanuensis' and 'Steatopygia': The Complexity of Telling the Tale in Zoë Wicomb's David's Story". *English in Africa*. 38(2),45-60.

De Wet,P

De Wet,P. 2011. "The KhoeSan Early Learning Center Pilot Project: Negotiating Power and Possibility in a South African Institute of Higher Learning". *Diaspora: Indigenous and Minority Education*. 5(2),100-111.

Grogan,B

Grogan,B. 2011. "The Ayers Rock Experience: Reading to Recuperate the Lost in David Malouf's 'Mrs Porter and the Rock'". *Australian Literary Studies*. 26(1),69-82.

Grogan,B. 2011. "(Im)Purity, Danger and the Body in Doris Lessing's The Grass is Singing". *English Studies in Africa*. 54(2),31-42.

Klopper,DC

Klopper,DC. 2011. "The Place of Nostalgia in Zoë Wicomb's Playing in the Light". *Current Writing*. 23(2),147-156.

Marais,MJ

Marais,MJ. 2011. "J.M. Coetzee's Disgrace: A Reader's Guide/ J.M. Coetzee's Austerities". *Research in African Literatures*. 42(4),135.

Marais,MJ. 2011. "Violence, Postcolonial Fiction, and the Limits of Sympathy". *Studies in The Novel*. 43(1),94-114.

McGregor,JA

McGregor,JA. 2011. "Two Rings to Rule Them All: A Comparative

Study of Tolkien and Wagner". *Mythlore*. 29.3/4(113/114),133-153.

Wyllie,DA

Wyllie,DA. 2011. "Playing God in Small Spaces?: The Ecology of the Suburban Garden in South Africa and the Poetry of Mariss Everitt". *Journal of Literary Studies*. 27(4),71-90.

Other Publications

Seddon,DA

Seddon,DA. 2011. "Linton Kwesi Johnson". In: *British Writers, Supplement 17*. Parini,J. (Ed). Charles Scribner's Sons. Detroit. 89-106. ISBN: 9780684315973.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Boniface-Davies,S

Boniface-Davies,S. "H. I. E. Dhlomo's New African Saint Joan: Shades of Shaw in The Girl Who Killed to Save (1936)". *Association of University English Teachers of Southern Africa (AUETSA) Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2011.

Coetzee,P

Coetzee,P. "From 'Songs of the Bawdy House' to World Music Grooves: Hugh Tracey, Authenticity and (African) Popular Music". *International Association for the Study of Popular Music: Situating Popular Musics: 16th Biennial International Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. RSA. June 2011.

Coetzee,P. "The White Man's Microphone: Hugh Tracey, Types of Whiteness and African Music". *Inter-Disciplinary.Net: First Global Conference on Whiteness - Whiteness: Exploring Critical Issues*. Mansfield College, Oxford. UK. July 2011.

Cornwell,DGN

Cornwell,DGN. "For a 'New' Criticism". *Ninth International Conference on New Directions in the Humanities*. Universidad de Granada, Granada. Spain. June 2011.

Cornwell,DGN. "Literary Studies: What Went Wrong". *Association of University English Teachers of Southern Africa (AUETSA) Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2011.

Grogan,B

Grogan,B. "Ladies and Gentlemen? Patrick White's Subversion of Colonial Constructions of Gender." *EACLALS Conference*. Bogazici, Istanbul. Turkey. April 2011.

Grogan,B. "The Word as Flesh: Patrick White and the Significance of Corporeality". *Association of University English Teachers of Southern Africa (AUETSA) Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2011.

Klopper,DC

Klopper,DC. "South Africanism as Literary-Cultural Practice in the 1920s and 1930s". *Association of University English Teachers of Southern Africa (AUETSA) Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2011.

McGregor,JA

McGregor,JA. "Deryck Cooke and Alma Mahler". *Association of University English Teachers of Southern Africa (AUETSA) Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2011.

Naidu,S

Naidu,S. "Detecting by Abduction: The Hermeneutics of South African Crime Fiction". *Association of University English Teachers of Southern Africa (AUETSA) Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2011.

Njovane,T

Njovane,T. "Unhinged Narrative: Trauma Representation in Uwem Akpan's 'My Parents' Bedroom'". *Association of University English Teachers of Southern Africa (AUETSA) Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2011.

Njovane,T. "Trauma and Fragmented Memory in Uwem Akpan's 'Fattening for Gabon'". *Es'kia Mphahlele Postgraduate Colloquium & Arts Forum*. Wits, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2011.

Seddon,DA

Seddon,DA. "Playing Detective: YouTube, the Interactive Audience and the Queering of Cagney and Lacey". *Texts and Texture: an Intersection of Academics and the Arts*. Savannah College of Art and Design, Savannah. USA. November 2011.

Wambui,M

Wambui,M. "The Botched Dream: Negotiating Diasporic Spaces in Chika Unigwe's On Black Sisters' Street". *Es'kia Mphahlele Postgraduate Colloquium & Arts Forum*. Wits, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2011.

Wylie,D

Wylie, D. "Estuary: Brian Walter's Swartkops Poems". *Literature & Ecology Colloquium*. Hermanus. South Africa. September 2011.

English Language & Linguistics



Back: Professor Ralph Adendorff, Dr Mark de Vos, Dr Sally Hunt. Front: Ms Hazel Mitchley, Ms Kristin van der Merwe and Mr Ian Siebörger

Photo: Sophie Smith

2011

Postgraduates

A significant feature of the publication of 5 peer-reviewed articles is that 3 were co-authored works written by third year and post-graduate students and their supervisors. This attests both to the preparation of students in the Department and the quality of the work supervised within it. A further 5 student-supervisor works are either in press or under consideration at the time of writing and 4 works by staff are also in press.

Post-graduate numbers were healthy this year, with 8 Honours students, 4 Master's students and 3 PhD students registered with the Department. Two students submitted their theses for examination: **Mr Ian Siebörger**, whose Master's thesis is titled *Literacy, Orality and Recontextualization in the Parliament of the Republic of South Africa* and **Ms Zena Kasaya**, whose PhD thesis is titled *Externally Motivated Language Change: Lexical Borrowing in Luwanga*.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- Central to the Department's activities this year was the hugely successful combined LSSA/SAALA/SAALT/EPIP joint conference - "Interactions and Interfaces" - that it hosted in Grahamstown in June, convened by **Dr Hunt**, and opened by the Vice Chancellor, Dr Badat. In addition to fulfilling multiple other roles, three members of the Department delivered papers, **Professor Simango** and **Dr de Vos** co-organised and contributed to a workshop on African Languages and Syntactic Theory, Professor Simango co-led a panel discussion on South African informal urban varieties and Dr Hunt ran a workshop on Corpus Linguistics and CDA.
- In early January, **Mr Siebörger** and **Professor Adendorff** presented a joint paper at the International Mobility Language Literacy conference in Cape Town.

- Professor Simango** read a paper at the fourth International Conference on Bantu Languages at Humboldt University in Berlin, Germany. Dr de Vos read a paper at the SANORD third International Conference on Research Capacity Development, and Dr Hunt presented a paper at a Corpus Linguistics Conference in Birmingham, U.K.
- Following the enthusiastic reception of her doctoral thesis, *The Discoursal Construction of Female Physical Identity in Selected Works in Children's Fiction*, Dr Hunt was invited to give a seminar presentation and run a workshop on her work at the University of the Western Cape. In addition, she attended a week-long course on Corpus Linguistics at Aston University in Birmingham, United Kingdom.
- Among other reviewing done in the Department, **Professor Adendorff** reviewed 72 Abstracts as well as a short-listed manuscript for a special edition of the *TESOL Quarterly*.
- Professor Adendorff continues to serve on the Board of the Dictionary of South African English as well as on the national (PANSAB-affiliated) English Language Board. He and Professor Simango are members of the Academy of Science of South Africa; Dr de Vos and Professor Simango serve on the executive board of the Linguistic Society of Southern Africa and Professor Simango is on the editorial board of *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies* and *The Open Applied Linguistics Journal*.

Professor Ralph Adendorff

Head of Department

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

de Vos,MA

de Vos,MA and Belluigi,DZ. 2011. "Formative assessment as mediation". *Perspectives in Education*. 29(2),39-47.

Eley,G and Adendorff,RD

Eley,G and Adendorff,RD. 2011. "The influence of the post-apartheid context on APPRAISAL choices in Clem Sunter's transformational leadership discourse". *Text & Talk*, 31 (1), 21-52.

Mpofu,LM and Adendorff,RD

Mpofu,LM and Adendorff,RD. 2011. "An Appraisal analysis of the discourse of student assistants' reports at an Eastern Cape girls' boarding school". *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*. 29(4),447-482.

O'Grady,C

O'Grady,C and Bekker,I. 2011. "Dentalisation as a regional indicator in General South African English: An acoustic analysis of /z/, /d/ and /t/". *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*. 29(1),77-88.

Sieböcker,I and Adendorff,RD

Sieböcker,I and Adendorff,RD. 2011. "Can contracts be both plain and precise?" *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*. 29(4),483-504.

Simango,SR

Simango,SR. 2011. "When English meets isiXhosa in the clause: An explorations into the grammar of code-switching". *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*. 29(2),127-134.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

de Vos,MA

de Vos,MA. "Exploring language variation in an underdeveloped context: experiences from the Northern and Eastern Cape". *Joint LSSA, SAALA, SAALT and EPIP Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

de Vos,MA. "Developing research capacity means developing people". *3rd Sanord International Conference: Deepening Collaboration Between Southern African and Nordic Higher Education for Shared Solutions to Research Capacity Development*. Wits University, Johannesburg. South Africa. November 2011.

Hunt,SA

Hunt,SA. "Why Hermione is not the hero: using corpus methods to analyse the discoursal representation of female physicality in children's literature". *Corpus Linguistics*. Convention Centre,

Birmingham. England. July 2011.

Sieböcker,I

Sieböcker,I. "The interface between managerial and political literacies in the South African parliament". *Interactions and Interfaces LSSA/SAALA/SAALT/EPIP Joint Conference 2011*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

Sieböcker,I and Adendorff,RD

Sieböcker,I and Adendorff,RD. "Spatial negotiation as recontextualization in the Parliament of the Republic of South Africa". *Mobility Language Literacy*. Vineyard Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2011.

Simango,SR

Simango,SR. "Tense and Aspect in ciNsenga". *Fourth International Conference on Bantu Languages*. Humboldt University, Berlin. Germany. April 2011.

Simango,SR. "Subject marking and gender resolution in ciNsenga". *Annual Conference of the Linguistic Society of Southern Africa*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

Simango,SR and Hurst,E. "South African Informal Urban Varieties: the national picture. Some methodological and theoretical problems associated with a SANPAD research project in South Africa". *Annual Conference of the Linguistic Society of Southern Africa*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

Van der Merwe,K

Van der Merwe,K. "Figurative Language Comprehension and Production in Afrikaans: Specific Language Impairment and Child Second Language Speakers". *Joint LSSA, SAALA, SAALT and EPIP Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

de Vos,MA

de Vos,MA. Workshop organizer. "Approaches to Language Variation". *Approaches to Language Variation*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown, South Africa. 27 June 2011.

de Vos,MA and Riedel,K. Workshop organizer and presenter. "African languages and syntactic theory". *African languages and syntactic theory*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown, South Africa. 30 June 2011.

Hunt,S, de Vos,M, Van der Merwe,K, Sieböcker,I, Simango,S, Feizollahi,Z and Adendorff,R

Hunt,S, de Vos,M, Van der Merwe,K, Sieböcker,I, Simango,S, Feizollahi,Z and Adendorff,R. Organizers. "Joint LSSA, SAALA, SAALT and EPIP Conference: 26-29 June 2011". Rhodes University, Grahamstown, South Africa. 26 - 29 June 2011.

Hunt,SA

Hunt,SA. presenter. "Corpus Linguistics and CDA". *SAALA, LSSA, SAALT, EPIP annual joint conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown, South Africa. 29 June 2011.

Hunt,SA. presenter. "Corpus Linguistics and CDA". *UWC Corpus Linguistics and CDA Workshop*. UWC. Cape Town, South Africa. 16 September 2011.

Hunt,SA. invited speaker. "Blood, sweat and tears: using corpus techniques to critically analyse children's literature". *UWC Seminar on Corpus Linguistics*. UWC. Cape Town, South Africa. 19 September 2011.

Environmental Science



Measuring soil hydraulic conductivity using an infiltrometer in the Baviaanskloof.

Photo: Kathy Cassidy

2011

The Department of Environmental Science had a record year in terms of research, which spanned 19 peer-reviewed journal articles, two books, twelve book chapters, four popular articles and twenty four conference presentations. This is exceptional for a staff complement of four academics.

Particularly pleasing is that approximately 50% of the journal papers and conference presentations were led by or included postgraduates, presenting a clear indication of the high quality of postgraduate work in the department. The contributing authors across the different papers and book contributions came from 16 different countries, representing the wide international network that researchers in the department enjoy, also mirrored in conferences presentations in nine different countries.

Nationally, there was sharing of publications with colleagues at five other South African universities, along with the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) and the South African Biodiversity Institute. This was the first year in the short history of the department that we enjoyed the contributions of a full-time Post-Doctoral fellow, Dr Georgina Cundill, something we hope will become a more or less permanent feature in future years.

Postgraduates/Graduations

At the graduation ceremony in April 2011, we celebrated the graduation of one PhD student (**Rob Jones**), four Masters students (**Joclyn Fearon**, **Brett Hagen**, **Kagiso Mangwale** and **Alice McClure**), and thirteen Honours students.

Distinguished Visitors / International Visitors

Distinguished visitors and guest lecturers included Dr Davison Gumbo (Zambia), Prof Paul Hebinck (Netherlands), Professor Marty Luckert (Canada),

Professor Maano Ramutsindela (South Africa), Dr Romina Rodela (Italy), and Professor Bent Swallow (Canada).

Significant Research Aligned Events

- A large contingent of staff and postgraduates attended and presented papers at the international COP 17 Climate Change talks in Durban in December.
- **James Gambiza** was appointed as a member to serve on the National Co-ordinating Body (NCB) to oversee the implementation of the National Action Programme (NAP) for the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD) in South Africa. He was also appointed as a member to serve on the committee on Science and Technology under the NCB for the UNCCD in South Africa to oversee the scientific implementation of the NAP.
- **Sheona Shackleton** was invited to speak on climate change adaptation at four different international fora during the year (Canada, Tanzania and the COP 17 in Durban).
- **Charlie Shackleton** received a B2 and **Fred Ellery** a C2 rating from the National Research Foundation.

Professor Charlie Shackleton

Head of Department

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Cundill,G and Shackleton,SE

Cundill,G, Shackleton,SE and Overgaard Larsen,H. 2011. "Collecting Contextual Information". In: *Measuring livelihoods and environmental dependence: methods for research and fieldwork*. Earthscan. London. First Edition. 71-88. ISBN: 9781849711333.

Martens,C

Martens,C. 2011. "The contribution of municipal commonage to land reform and poverty alleviation in South Africa: a case study of the Eastern Cape". In: *Reforming land and resource use in South Africa: Impact on livelihoods*. Routledge. London. First Edition. 254-274. ISBN: 9780415588553.

Shackleton,CM

Hebinck,P and Shackleton,CM. 2011. "Reforming land and resource use in South Africa: impact on livelihoods". Hebinck,P and Shackleton,CM (Eds). Routledge. London. First Edition. 336 pp.

Hebinck,P and Shackleton,CM. 2011. "Land and resource reform in South Africa: multiple realities, contradictions and paradigm shifts". In: *Reforming land and resource use in South Africa: impact on livelihoods*. Routledge. London. First Edition. 315-330. ISBN: 9780415588553.

Hebinck,P and Shackleton,CM. 2011. "Livelihoods, resources and land reform". In: *Reforming land and resource use in South Africa: impact on livelihoods*. Routledge. London. First Edition. 1-32. ISBN: 9780415588553.

Ticktin,T and Shackleton,CM. 2011. "Harvesting non-timber forest products sustainably - opportunities and challenges". In: *Non-timber forest products in the global context*. Springer. Heidelberg. First Edition. 149-170. ISBN: 9783642179822.

Shackleton,CM and Shackleton,SE

Shackleton,CM, Delang,C, Shackleton,SE and Shanley,P. 2011. "Non-timber forest products: concept and definition". In: *Non-timber forest products in the global context*. Springer. Heidelberg. First Edition. 3-22. ISBN: 9783642179822.

Shackleton,CM, Shackleton,SE and Shanley,P. 2011. "Building a holistic picture: an integrative analysis of current and future prospects for non-timber forest products in a changing world". In: *Non-timber forest products in the global context*. Springer. Heidelberg. First Edition. 255-280. ISBN: 9783642179822.

Shackleton,S

Lund,JF, Shackleton,S and Luckert,M. 2011. "Getting Quality Data". In: *Measuring livelihoods and environmental dependence: methods for research and fieldwork*. Earthscan. London. First Edition. 173-189. ISBN: 9781849711333.

Shackleton,SE

Shackleton,SE, Delang,C and Angelsen,A. 2011. "From subsistence to safety nets and cash income: exploring the diverse values of non-timber forest products for livelihoods &

poverty alleviation". In: *Non-timber forest products in the global context*. Springer. Heidelberg. First Edition. 55-82. ISBN: 9783642179822.

Shackleton,SE and Shackleton,CM

Shackleton,SE and Shackleton,CM. 2011. "Exploring the role of wild natural resources in poverty alleviation with an emphasis on South Africa". In: *Reforming land and resource use in South Africa: impact on livelihoods*. Routledge. London. First Edition. 209-234. ISBN: 9780415588553.

Shackleton,SE, Shackleton,CM and Shanley,P. 2011. "Non-Timber Forest Products in the Global Context". Shackleton,SE, Shackleton,CM and Shanley,P (Eds). Springer. Heidelberg. First Edition. 285 pp. ISBN: 9783642179822.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Cundill,G

Mondaca-Schachermayer,CI, Aburto,J, Cundill,G, Lancellotti,D, Stotz,C and Stotz,W. 2011. "An empirical analysis of the social and ecological outcomes of state subsidies for small-scale fisheries: a case study from Chile". *Ecology and Society*. 16(3),17-26.

Davenport,NA, Gambiza,J and Shackleton,CM

Davenport,NA, Gambiza,J and Shackleton,CM. 2011. "Use and users of municipal commonage around three small towns in the Eastern Cape, South Africa". *Journal of Environmental Management*. 92,1449-1460.

Downsborough,L, Shackleton,CM and Knight,AT

Downsborough,L, Shackleton,CM and Knight,AT. 2011. "The potential for voluntary instruments to achieve conservation planning goals: the case of conservancies in South Africa". *Oryx*. 45(3),357-364.

Ellery,WN

Humphries,MS, Kindness,A, Ellery,WN and Hughes,JC. 2011. "Water chemistry and effect of evapotranspiration on chemical sedimentation on the Mkuze River floodplain, South Africa". *Journal of Arid Environments*. 75,555-565.

Humphries,MS, Kindness,A, Ellery,WN, Hughes,JC, Bond,JK and Barnes,KB. 2011. "Vegetation influences on groundwater salinity and chemical heterogeneity in a freshwater, recharge floodplain wetland, South Africa". *Journal of Hydrology*. 411,130-139.

McCarthy,TS, Tooth,S, Jacobs,Z, Rowberry,MD, Thompson,M, Brandt,D, Hancox,PJ, Marren,PH, Woodborne,S and Ellery,WN. 2011. "The origin and development of the Nyl River floodplain wetland, Limpopo Province, South Africa: trunk-tributary river interactions in a dryland setting". *South African Geographical Journal*. 93(2),172-190.

Sieben,EJJ, Ellery,WN, Kotze,DC and Rountree,M. 2011.

"Hierarchical spatial organization and prioritization of wetlands: a conceptual model for wetlands rehabilitation in South Africa". *Wetland Ecology and Management*. 19,209-222.

Gambiza,J

Puttick,JR, Hoffman,MT and Gambiza,J. 2011. "Historical and recent land-use impacts on the vegetation of Bathurst, a municipal commonage in the Eastern Cape, South Africa". *African Journal of Range & Forage Science*. 28(1),9-20.

Kaschula,S

Kaschula,S. 2011. "Using people to cope with the hunger: social networks and food transfers amongst HIV/AIDS afflicted households in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa". *Aids and Behavior*. 15(7),1490-1502.

Kuruner-Chitepo,C and Shackleton,CM

Kuruner-Chitepo,C and Shackleton,CM. 2011. "The distribution, abundance and composition of street trees in selected towns of the Eastern Cape, South Africa". *Urban Forestry & Urban Greening*. 10,247-254.

Paumgarten,F and Shackleton,CM

Paumgarten,F and Shackleton,CM. 2011. "The role of non-timber forest products in household coping strategies in South Africa: the influence of household wealth and gender". *Population and Environment*. 33,108-131.

Powell,M

Nocita,M, Kooistra,L, Bachmann,M, Muller,A, Powell,M and Weel,S. 2011. "Predictions of soil surface and topsoil organic carbon content through the use of laboratory and field spectroscopy in the Albany Thicket Biome of the Eastern Cape Province of South Africa". *Geoderma*. 167-168,295-302.

Shackleton,CM

Kull,CA, Shackleton,CM, Cunningham,PJ, Ducatillin,C, Dufour-Dror,JM, Esler,KA, Friday,JB, Gouveia,AC, Griffin,AR, Marchante,E, Midgley,SJ, Pauchard,A, Rangan,H, Richardson,DM, Rinaudo,T, Tassin,J, Urgenson,LS, von Maltitz,GP, Zenni,RD and Zylstra,MJ. 2011. "Adoption, use and perception of Australian acacias around the world". *Diversity and Distributions*. 17,822-836.

Mahapatra,AK and Shackleton,CM. 2011. "Has deregulation of non-timber forest product controls and marketing in Orissa state (India) affected local patterns of use and marketing". *Forest Ecology and Management*. 13,622-629.

Shackleton,CM and Scholes,BJ. 2011. "Above ground woody community attributes, biomass and carbon stocks along a rainfall gradient in the savannas of the central lowveld, South Africa". *South African Journal of Botany*. 77,184-192.

Shackleton,CM, Shackleton,SE, Ellery,WN and Gambiza,J

Shackleton,CM, Scholes,BJ, Vogel,C, Wynberg,R, Abrahamse,T, Shackleton,SE, Ellery,WN and Gambiza,J. 2011. "The next decade of environmental science in South Africa: a horizon scan". *South African Geographical Journal*. 93(1),1-14.

Shackleton,S, Kirby,D and Gambiza,J

Shackleton,S, Kirby,D and Gambiza,J. 2011. "Invasive plants - friends or foes? Contribution of prickly pear (*Opuntia ficus-indica*) to livelihoods in Makana Municipality, Eastern Cape, South Africa". *Development Southern Africa*. 28(2),177-193.

Shackleton,S, Paumgarten,F, Kassa,H, Husselman,M and Zida,M. "Opportunities for enhancing poor women's socio-economic empowerment in the value chains of three African non-timber forest products (NTFPs)". *International Forestry Review*. 13(2): 136-151.

Thondhlana,G and Shackleton,SE

Thondhlana,G, Shackleton,SE and Muchapondwa,E. 2011. "Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and its land claimants: a pre- and post-land claim conservation and development history". *Environmental Research Letters*. 6,1-12.

Other Publications

Ellery,WN

Ellery,WN. 2011. "Wetlands and climate change". In: *Landscape SA*. March 2011.

Ellery,WN and Rowntree,K. 2011. "The Baviaanskloof Landscape". In: *Baviaanskloof - a world apart*. Smith,AB (Ed) Not known. South Africa. 101.

Evans,M and Ward,C

Evans,M and Ward,C. 2011. "Urbanisation and natural resource use in Phalaborwa, South Africa". In: *AHEAD-GLTFCA*. Smith,AB (Ed) Not known. South Africa. 1-2.

Shackleton,CM

Shackleton,CM. 2011. "Not seeing the trees for the houses". In: *Grocotts Mail*. Smith,AB (Ed) Not known. South Africa. 14.

Shackleton,CM. 2011. "Wildlife crucial commodity in rural resource management". In: *Mail & Guardian*. Smith,AB (Ed) Not known. South Africa. 43.

Shackleton,S

Wollenberg,E, Campbell,B and Shackleton,S. 2010. "Collective action and collaborative management of forests". In: resources, rights and cooperation: a sSourcebook on property rights and collective action for sustainable development. International Food Policy Research Institute. 2010 Edition. 99-103.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Cassidy,KM

Cassidy,KM. "Can artificial bird perches aid in thicket restoration?" *Thicket Forum*. Monument, Grahamstown. South Africa. November 2011.

Cundill,G

Cundill,G. "Response to Spangenberg,J. Sustainability science: a review, an analysis and some empirical lessons". *International conference on Environmental Future*. Newcastle University, Newcastle. England. July 2011.

Kulundu,I and Cundill,G. "Beyond outreach: the development of social learning methodologies for community engagement towards adaptation to climate change and HIV/AIDS".

Community engagement: the changing role of South Africa Universities in development. Not known, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Ellery,F and Joubert,R

Rowntree,KM, Ellery,F, Joubert,R, Bobbins,KL and Smith-Adao,L. "Landscape connectivity, a geomorphological framework for landscape restoration, Baviaans Kloof, South Africa". *IAG/AIG Regional Conference 2011: Geomorphology for Human Adaptation to Changing Tropical Environments*. Addis Ababa, Addis Ababa. Ethiopia. February 2011.

Gambiza,J

Gambiza,J and Lal,R. "The science dimension of achieving zero net land degradation". *COP 17*. Durban international conference centre, Durban. South Africa. December 2011.

Makame,MO

Makame,MO. "Climate change, variability and fresh water security in Zanzibar coastal coral rag zones". *1st International symposium on impacts, vulnerability and adaptation to climate change in small island development states: implications for poverty reduction*. Not known, Zanzibar City. Zanzibar. December 2011.

Paumgarten,FE and Shackleton,CM

Paumgarten,FE and Shackleton,CM. "The role of non-timber forest products (NTFPs) in coping with crop shortfalls and loss in two villages in South Africa". *13th Biennial Conference of the International Association for the Study of the Commons*. Not known, Hyderabad. India. January 2011.

Powell,M

Powell,M. "Creating new South African rural economies through ecological restoration and international carbon markets". *COP17*. Not known, Durban. South Africa. December 2011.

Shackleton,CM

Shackleton,CM. "In search of a trans-disciplinary ecology: the potential of ecosystem services". *International Conference on Environmental Futures*. Newcastle University, Newcastle. England. July 2011.

Shackleton,CM. "Trees and human well-being". *4th Annual SAEON-GSN Indaba*. Assegaa Trails, Grahamstown. South Africa. November 2011.

Alexander,J, Cocks,M and Shackleton,CM. "The role of cultural environmental narratives and cultural landscape values for

improved community conservation programmes". *Annual Congress of the South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Drescher,AW, Shackleton,CM, Schlesinger,J and Karg,H. "Locating the margin? Agriculture and livelihoods along the rural-urban continuum of African mid-sized towns". *Annual Tropentag Conference "Development of the Margin"*. Not known, Bonn. Germany. October 2011.

Kannan,R, Shackleton,CM, Uma Shaanker,R and Ganeshaiah,KN. "Reconstructing the history of Lantana introduction and spread in India". *International conference on the ecology and management of alien plant invasions*. Not known, Szombathely. Hungary. September 2011.

Shackleton,CM and Mahapatra,A. "Perceived benefits of deregulation of forest product markets in Orissa, India". *37th Annual Congress of the South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Shackleton,SE

Shackleton,SE. "Livelihood and ecosystem vulnerability in southern Africa: consequences for conservation". *37th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists (SAAB)*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Shackleton,SE. "Building resilience amongst vulnerable natural resource dependent communities in an increasingly risky and uncertain world: understandings from south and southern Africa". *International symposium - building social-ecological resilience in a changing world*. Research institute for Humanity and Nature, Kyoto. Japan. June 2011.

Shackleton,SE. "Linking human vulnerability, NTFP use and dependency and ecosystem vulnerability with a focus on southern Africa". *Symposium: Non-timber Forest Products and impacts of harvest in a changing world. Association for Tropical Biology and Conservation (ATBC) and Society for Conservation Biology (Afric section)*. Not known, Arusha. Tanzania. June 2011.

Shackleton,SE. "Linking human ecosystem vulnerability in Africa's dry forests". *COP17*. Not known, Durban. South Africa. December 2011.

Shackleton,SE. "Social learning for climate change adaptation. Sharing experiences from the *Jonga phambili Sinethemba* (moving forward with hope) project. Vulnerability, coping and adaptation within the context of climate change and HIV/AIDS in South Africa". *COP17*. Not known, Durban. South Africa. December 2011.

Shackleton,SE. "Why don't people always respond to perceived climate change? Thinking about the limits and barriers to climate change adaptation in coastal areas and small island states". *1st International Symposium on Impacts, Vulnerability and Adaptation to Climate Change in Small Developing States: implications for poverty reduction*. Not known, Stone Town. Zanzibar. December 2011.

Shackleton, SE. "Improving our understanding of dry forests, climate change, vulnerability and adaptation in Africa". *Dry forests symposium. Defining a research agenda for Africa's dry forests.* COP17, Durban. South Africa. December 2011.

Paumgarten, FE and Shackleton, SE. "Household vulnerability and the safety-net function of NTFPs in the Eastern Cape and Limpopo provinces of South Africa". *Sustainable Forest Management in Africa. International Food Policy Research Institute.* Stellenbosch. South Africa. November 2011.

Shackleton, SE and Paumgarten, FE

Shackleton, SE, Paumgarten, FE, Kassa, H, Husselman, M and Zida, M. "Opportunities and constraints to enhancing women's economic empowerment in the value chains of 3 African dry forest NTFPs". *5th Natural Forests and Woodlands Symposium: towards sustainable natural resource management in a changing environment.* Not known, Richards Bay. South Africa. April 2011.

Stadler, L, Shackleton, SE and Cundill, G

Stadler, L, Shackleton, SE and Cundill, G. "Conceptualizing and understanding the links between women's livelihoods, climate change and HIV/AIDS and ecosystem services: impacts and responses from two rural communities in South Africa". *International conference on Gender and Climate Change: women, research and action.* Not known, Prato. Italy. September 2011.

Thondhlana, G and Shackleton, SE

Thondhlana, G, Shackleton, SE and Blignaut, J. "Institutions, actors and natural resource governance: the case of Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the neighbouring San and Mier communities". *International conference on sustainable development of natural resources in Africa.* Not known, Accra. Ghana. December 2011.

Weyer, DJ and Shackleton, SE

Weyer, DJ and Shackleton, SE. "Informing forest restoration: An appraisal of local ecological knowledge from a community on the Wild Coast of South Africa". *Sustainable Forest Management in Africa.* Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. November 2011.



Noseti Makubalo and Dr Carol Hofmeyr of the Keiskamma Art Project speaking about the *Rhodes University Tapestry* at the formal unveiling of the work on 1 December 2011.

Photo: Adrian Frost

2011

The Fine Art Department has experienced a consistent and productive year in terms of research. A full range of research has been undertaken resulting in both academic and creative outputs.

Staff had scholarly chapters published in five books. Nine journal articles and seven non-accredited and other submissions including exhibition catalogues were also published. Active conference participation totalled seventeen with staff members traversing the globe to present a range of academic research papers.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Practice as research outputs were notable with participation in twenty exhibitions. **Mr Brent Mestre** was selected for the prestigious Bamako Biennial of African Photography in Mali where he exhibited *The Stranger who licked salt back into our eyes*. **Ms Maureen de Jager** was an award finalist in the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Art Museum Biennial Exhibition and exhibited *Winburg 1901*. Internationally, **Ms Tanya Poole** exhibited *Last One Standing* at the Bettendorfsche Galerie im Schlossgarten, Liemen, Germany.

Further 2011 research highlights were the Fine Art Department initiating and hosting a successful national colloquium on the theme *Synthetic Dirt*, with the academic papers published in *Art South Africa*. **Professor Ruth Simbao**, leader of the Fine Art Research Focus Area, initiated the *Arts Lounge* - a vibrant National Arts Festival platform for inter-disciplinary discourse.

Postgraduates

The departments Masters in Fine Art (MFA) postgraduate students exhibited a collective show, *Wet Paint!* at the National Arts Festival.

Distinguished Visitors

The Fine Art Department hosted ten distinguished national and international visitors.

Professor Dominic Thorburn

Head of Department



Professor Brenda Schmahmann speaking at the Rhodes Tapestry unveiling.

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Jamal,AA

Jamal,AA. 2011. "Lost Marsh: Scandalous Presence". In: *Jane Alexander: Surveys (from the Cape of Good Hope)*. Museum for African Art and ACTA. New York and Barcelona. First Edition. 56-69. ISBN: 9788492861729.

Jamal,AA. 2011. "Turning Eastward: Vladamir Tretchikoff's Orient". In: *Tretchikoff: The Peoples Painter*. Jonathan Ball. Johannesburg. First Edition. 50-87. ISBN: 9781868425351.

Makhubu,NM

Makhubu,NM. 2011. "Review: Nigerian Television - 50 Years of Television in Africa". *Ecquid Novi: African Journalism Studies (ENAJ)*. Routledge. South Africa. First Edition. 141-143. ISBN: 9780976694120.

Simbao,RH

Simbao,RH. 2011. "A Sense of Pause". In: *Nandipha Mntambo. Stevenson Gallery*. Cape Town. First Edition. 9-23. ISBN: 9780620506649.

Simbao,RH. 2011. "Self-Identification as Resistance: Visual constructions of 'Africanness' and 'blackness' during Apartheid". In: *Visual Century (Volume 3: 1973&8211;1992)*. Wits University Press. Johannesburg. First Edition. 38-59. ISBN: 9781868145478.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

De Jager,M

De Jager,M. 2011. "Remains to be said... The 'um' in art and other disfluencies". *Image and Text*. 1(17),44-63.

De Jager,M. 2011. "Sounds dirty: Earth/Water/Wind in Lindi Arbi's Last One Standing". *Art South Africa*. 10 (01). Law-Viljoen,B (Ed). 52-53.

Jamal,AA

Jamal,AA. 2011. "Learning to squander: Making meaningful connections in the infinite text of world culture". *Image and Text*. 1(17),30-43.

Schmahmann,B

Schmahmann,B. 2011. "Sabine Marschall, Landscape of Memory: Commemorative monuments, memorial and public statuary". *De Arte*. 83,100-103.

Schmahmann,B. 2011. "Bringing Cecil out of the Closet: Negotiating Portraits of Rhodes at Two South African Universities". *De Arte*. 84(84),7-30.

Schmahmann,B. 2011. "More than a 'publish or perish' dilemma: Research funding and the creative arts at South African universities". *Focus*. 61,29-36.

Schmahmann,B. 2011. "After Bayeux: the Keiskamma Tapestry

and the Making of South African History". *Textile - the Journal of Cloth & Culture*. 9(2),158-192.

Simbao,RH

Simbao,RH. 2011. "Talking Art at the Festival". *Art South Africa*. 10(1),20-21.

Simbao,RH. 2011. "The Proximity of Distance: A Topographic Diary of Sino-African Dialectics". *Jacana: Journal of African Culture and New Approaches*. 1(1),8-21.

Thorburn,D

Thorburn,D. 2011. "Dirty hands or hands-off? The print matrix in a mediated milieu". *Art South Africa*. 10 (01). Law-Viljoen,B (Ed). 62-63.

Western,NA

Western,NA. 2011. "Near Wild Heaven: Digital Installation as a Liminal Art Practice". *Art South Africa*. 9(04),82-83.

Other Publications

Conradie,A

Conradie,A. 2011. "Review: The Lie of the Land: Representations of the South African Landscape". *De Arte*. Van Haute,B and Basson,E (Eds) UNISA. South Africa. 115-118.

Makhubu,NM

Makhubu,NM. 2011. "Spaces of Contention and Confrontation: The Geography of Truth in Zak Benjamin's Paintings". *Zak Benjamin - Retrospective*. Dietrich,K, Miles,E, Van Den Berg,D and De Villers,E (Eds) Oliewenhuis Art Museum. Bloemfontein, South Africa. 38-47.

Schmahmann,B

Schmahmann,B. 2011. "Catalogue essay plus description of panels". In: *A History in the Making: The Rhodes University Tapestry*. Hashatse,L (Ed) Marketing and Communications, Rhodes University. Grahamstown. 1-8.

Schmahmann,B. 2011. "Women's Histories in the Visual Domain: Challenging a Politics of Exclusion". *Celebrating Women Artists*. Scott,F (Ed) Investment Solutions. Johannesburg. 8-11.

Simbao,RH

Simbao,RH. 2011. "Mary Sibande". In: *Ars 11 (Exhibition catalogue)*. Metsola,S, Slitari,P and Vanhala,J (Eds) Museum of Contemporary Art Kiasma. Helsinki. 204-207.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

De Jager,MS

De Jager,MS. "Remains to be said... The 'um' in art and other disfluencies". *Space, Ritual, Absence: The liminal in South*

African art. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. March 2011.

De Jager,MS. "Sounds dirty: earth / water / wind in Lindi Arbi's 'Last One Standing'". *Synthetic Dirt*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Jamal,AA

Jamal,AA. "Learning to squander: Making meaningful connections in the infinite text of world culture". *Space, Ritual, Absence: The liminal in South African art*. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. March 2011.

Makhubu,NM

Makhubu,NM. "Nollywood Jesters and the Politics of Extralocality". *Africa and its Diasporas in the Market Place*. University of California, Los Angeles, California. United States of America. March 2011.

Makhubu,NM. "By Any Other Name". *The Names We Give - Events in art, culture and society*. Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA), Michaelis Art School, University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. May 2011.

Makhubu,NM. "A Question of Aesthetics? Nollywood and the Cultural Logic of Value". *Nollywood in Africa, Africa in Nollywood*. Pan African University, School of Media and Communication, Lagos. Nigeria. July 2011.

Makhubu,NM. "Ifa Dynamics in Nollywood: Compositions of Memory in the Yoruba Cosmological Strata". *Articulations of Memory*. University of Ottawa, Ottawa. Canada. September 2011.

Schmahmann,B

Schmahmann,B. "Gender in the Keiskamma Tapestry". *CIHA/SAVAH colloquium on Art and the Global South*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Schmahmann,B. "Bringing Cecil out of the Closet: Portraits of Rhodes at two South African Universities". Art Council of the African Studies Association (ACASA) Triennial. UCLA, Los Angeles. USA. March 2011.

Simbao,RH

Simbao,RH. "The Cosmolocalism of an Elusive Continent: Small Change in 'Small' Places". *International CIHA/SAVAH symposium*. Wits University, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Simbao,RH. "Ways of Distancing: Afrophilia/Afrophobia, Afro-Indifference". *Arts Council of African Studies Association (ACASA) Triennial Conference*. University of California Los Angeles, Los Angeles. USA. April 2011.

Simbao,RH. "Everyone has a Relative Named Local". *The Names we give - Events in art, culture and society*. Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA). University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. May 2011.

Simbao,RH. "Making Way: Contemporary Afropolitan and Sinopolitan Engagements". *Art Association of Australia and*

New Zealand (AAANZ). Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington. New Zealand. December 2011.

Thorburn,D

Thorburn,D. "Dirty Hands or Hands Off? - The Print Matrix in a Mediated Mileu". *Synthetic Dirt*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Thorburn,D. "Navigating the North-South Axis - Divide and Rule?" *Impact 7th International Multi-Disciplinary Printmaking Conference*. Monash University, Melbourne. Australia. September 2011.

Thorburn,D. "Creating Connections". *IFACCA 5th World Summit on Arts and Culture*. Melbourne Convention Centre, Melbourne. Australia. October 2011.

Western,NA

Western,NA. "Near Wild Heaven: Digital Installation as a Liminal Art Practice". *Space, Ritual, Absence: Liminality in South African Visual Art*. FADA University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. March 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Conradie,A

Conradie,A. Collaborative Performance. "Suspension". *Suspension*. Box Theatre. Grahamstown, South Africa. 11 November 2011.

De Jager,MS

De Jager,MS. Exhibiting Artist - Award Finalist. "Winburg 1901". *Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Art Museum Biennial Exhibition and Award*. NMMAM. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 9 December 2010 - 6 February 2011.

Dixie,CB

Dixie,CB. Exhibiting Artist. "Recent Acquisitions". *Recent Acquisitions*. Unisa Art Gallery. Pretoria, South Africa. 5 - 21 March 2011.

Dixie,CB. Exhibiting Artist. "Michaelis School of Fine Art Exhibition and Auction". *Michaelis School of Fine Art Exhibition and Auction*. Michaelis Gallery, UCT. Cape Town, South Africa. 12 - 20 July 2011.

Dixie,CB. Exhibiting Artist. "Celebrating Twenty Women Artists". *Celebrating Twenty Women Artists*. French Consular Residence. Johannesburg, South Africa. 18 August - 3 September 2011.

Makhubu,NM

Makhubu,NM and Kulundu,IM. Performance. "Water". *Intervention: International Day*. Grahamstown Cathedral. Grahamstown, South Africa. 20 May 2011.

Meistre,BA

Meistre,BA. Exhibiting Artist. "Sojourn series (3 works)". *Space,*

Ritual, Absence. FADA Gallery. Johannesburg, South Africa. 10 March - 30 April 2011.

Meistre,BA. Exhibiting Artist. "Selection of stop animation films from 'Sans' series". *Out the Box: Moving Things Festival. Films for Connoisseurs*. Labia Theatre. Cape Town, South Africa. 3 - 11 September 2011.

Meistre,BA. Exhibiting Artist. "Recontres De Bamako Biennale of African Photography". *The Stranger who licked salt back into our eyes*. Musee De National. Bamako, Mali. 1 November - 30 December 2011.

Meistre,BA. Exhibitor. "Selection of stop-frame animation films from 'Sans' series". *180 Minutes. Khal! Shrine*. Yaounde, Cameroon. 17 December 2011.

Poole,T

Poole,T. Exhibiting Artist. "Last One Standing". Mullinspoole. *Bettendorfsche Galerie im Schlossgarten*. Liemen, Germany. 27 March - 22 May 2011.

Simbao,RH

Simbao,RH. Organiser. "The Arts Lounge at the National Arts Festival". *Multiple performances, screenings and discussions by different artists*. The Arts Lounge (Rhodes University). Grahamstown, South Africa. 30 June - 9 July 2011.

Thorburn,D

Thorburn,D. Exhibiting Artist. "Memory Boxes". *Art and Artists of the Eastern Cape*. Athenium Gallery. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 16 October - 30 July 2011.

Western,NA

Western,NA. Workshop Co-ordinator. "Two Thousand and Ten Reasons to Live in a Small Town". *Sutherland: Dark and Silent*. Kamamas Youth Centre. Sutherland, South Africa. 1 - 5 January 2011.

Western,NA. Curator. "Two Thousand and Ten Reasons to Live in a Small Town". *Bronze Workshop and Public Sculpture*. Modern Art Projects: Richmond. Richmond, South Africa. 5 - 10 January 2011.

Western,NA. Curator. "Two Thousand and Ten Reasons to Live in a Small Town". *Dlala INDIMA: ePhakamisa*. The Old Butchery. Phakamisa: Eastern Cape, South Africa. 5 February - 21 March 2011.

Western,NA. Exhibiting Artist. "Space, Ritual, Absence: Exhibition". *Space, Ritual, Absence: Liminality in South African Visual Art International Conference*. FADA Art Gallery. Johannesburg, South Africa. 10 March - 1 April 2011.

Western,NA. Exhibiting Artist. "Territory". *Synthetic Dirt Exhibition*. Albany History Museum. Grahamstown, South Africa. 15 - 18 April 2011.

Western,NA. Co-Curator. "An Exhibition About Public Art in Unusual Places". *Two Thousand and Ten Reasons to Live in a Small Town*. Goethe On Main Project Space. Johannesburg, South Africa. 12 May - 1 April 2011.

Western,NA. Sound and Set Design. "inTranceit Site Specific Contemporary Performance". *sub*. Nombulelo High School. Grahamstown, South Africa. 4 - 11 July 2011.

Western,NA. "Introduction, Co-ordination and Co-chairing of Event". *Synthetic Dirt*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Bateman,G

Ms G Bateman. Lecture workshop. *Lighthouse Projects, London, United Kingdom*. August 2011.

Khumalo,V

Mr V Khumalo. Independent Artist, Grahamstown, South Africa. *Fine Art/Confucius Institute presentation and workshop with Fine Art Focus Area*. September 2011.

Mabulu,A

A Mabulu. "When the sickle cuts through its citizens and when the hammer nails them down" - *Fine Art/Confucius Institute presentation and workshop with Fine Art Focus Area*. Greatmore Studios, Cape Town, South Africa. September - January 2011.

Mbikayi,M

Mr M Mbikayi. Independent Artist, Cape Town, South Africa. Performance and workshop. *Fine Art Focus Area Arts Lounge in collaboration with the National Arts Festival*. June - July 2011.

Nkosi,T

Ms T Nkosi. Presentation of work to Fine Art staff and post-graduate students. *Bag Factory Artists' Studios, Johannesburg, South Africa*. October 2011.

Rasool,C

Professor C Rasool. Research Lecture. *UWE, Cape Town, South Africa*. June - January 2011.

Professor C Rassool. Methodologies workshop with post-graduate students organised by the Fine Art Focus Area. Paper presentation in collaboration with the Humanities seminar programme: "Bone memory and the disciplines of the dead". *University of the Western Cape, Cape Town, South Africa*. September - January 2011.

Sey,J

Mr J Sey. Research Lecture. *University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg, South Africa*. June 2011.

Victor,D

Ms D Victor. Independent artist, Johannesburg, South Africa. Drawing workshop and project, Studio Practice 2. September - October 2011.

Webb,J

Mr J Webb. Independent Sound Artist, Johannesburg, South Africa. Lecture and workshop. May - January 2011.

All staff in the Department have continued with their collaborative ventures both locally and with international colleagues from Sweden, the United Kingdom and Canada. This has led to co-authorship of most of the research outputs from the Department in 2011: three book chapters and 13 Journal articles.

Postgraduates / Graduations

Our postgraduate students have been particularly active at conferences. Catchment Research Group Masters students **K. Bobbins** and **D. Smedley** both presented at the South African Young Water Professionals Conference. **B. van der Waal** and **R. Joubert** were selected as Outstanding Young Geomorphologists by the International Association of Geomorphologists and presented research papers in Addis Ababa. Their colleague, **P. Mzobe**, also presented a research paper in Australia. She has since been awarded an Erasmus Mundus grant to spend four months taking an advanced spatial training program at Jagiellonian University, Krakow, Poland.

Masters students **P. Irvine** and **B. Melly** gave presentations in Denmark and Germany. The Department was delighted to hear that Melly's MSc thesis *The Zoogeography of the Cetaceans in Algoa Bay* was awarded the *Society of South African Geographers'* Bronze medal for the best Geography thesis for 2011. This is the third time that Rhodes University has won the award and this is an acknowledgement of the first class supervision provided by her supervisor **Ms G.K. McGregor**. Masters student **C. Hansen** spent the summer of 2011 returning to her field sites in the Antarctic where she is researching cold weathering processes.

Significant Research Aligned Events

The academic staff were also busy presenting research papers at conferences in North America, South America and Europe. **Professor Meiklejohn** gave a paper at the

annual Association of American Geographers' Conference in Seattle following a planning visit to the University of North British Columbia. UNBC students and staff will be taking a field course with Professor Meiklejohn in the Eastern Cape in 2012. **Professors Rowntree** and **Fox** both gave papers at the International Geographical Union 2011 Regional Congress held in Santiago, Chile. A highlight of the conference was the five day field excursion to the Copiapo Valley in the Atacama.

Closer to home, **Dr Kirshner** has opened up a new research focus examining urban and regional planning challenges in Mozambique. Some of the preliminary findings from this programme, and his earlier work on Johannesburg and Santa Cruz, Bolivia, have been presented in workshops and seminars in Maputo, Grahamstown and at the University of the Witwatersrand. A number of journal articles and a book chapter have come from this research.

Professor Roddy Fox

Head of Department



The Wilgerbos River, on the Farm Genora near Nieu Bethesda in the Karoo. Several long term soil erosion and sediment transfer projects are being conducted here by Professor Kate Rowntree.

Photo: Ian Meiklejohn

2011

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Kirshner,JD

Kirshner,JD. 2011. "Migrants and citizens: Hygiene panic and urban space in Santa Cruz". In: *Remapping Bolivia: Territory, Rights, and Resources in a Plurinational State*. School for Advanced Research press. Santa Fe, New Mexico, USA. First Edition. 96-115. ISBN: 9781934691519.

Meiklejohn,KI

Meiklejohn,KI. 2011. "Marion Island's Disappearing Ice Cap". In: *Observations on Environmental Change in South Africa*. SUN Media. Stellenbosch. First Edition. 57-62. ISBN: 9781920338244.

Nel,E

Nel,E. 2011. "The Impasse of Local Economic Development". In: *The Fate of the Eastern Cape: History, Politics and Social Policy*. University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. 153-163. ISBN: 9781869141844.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Denison,J

Van Averbek, W, *Denison,J* and Mkeni, PNS. 2011. "Smallholder irrigation schemes in South Africa: A review of knowledge generated by the Water Research Commission". *Water SA*. 37(5),797-808.

Foster,IDL

Boardman,J and *Foster,IDL*. 2011. "The potential significance of the breaching of small farm dams in the Sneeuwberg region, South Africa". *Journal of Soils and Sediments*. 11(8),1-10.

Collins, AI, Naden, PS, Sear, DA, Jones, JI and *Foster,IDL*. 2011. "Sediment targets for informing river catchment management: international experience and prospects". *Hydrological Processes*. 25(1),2112-2129.

Foster,IDL, Collins, AL, Naden, PS, Sear, DA, Jones, JI and Zhang, Y. 2011. "The potential for paleolimnology to determine historic sediment delivery to rivers". *Journal of Paleolimnology*. 45(2),287-306.

Parsons, AJ and *Foster,IDL*. 2011. "What can we learn about soil erosion from the use of 137Cs?" *Earth-Science Reviews*. 108(1-2),101-113.

Kirshner,JD

Kirshner,JD. 2011. "We are Gauteng people": Challenging the Politics of Xenophobia in Khutsong, South Africa". *Antipode*. 44(4),1-18.

McGregor,G

Knight, A, Grantham, H, Smith, R, *McGregor,G*, Possingham, H and Cowling, R. 2011. "Land managers' willingness-to-sell

defines conservation opportunity for protected area expansion". *Biological Conservation*. 144(11),2623-2630.

Meiklejohn,KI

Hall, K, *Meiklejohn,KI* and Bumby, A. 2011. "Marion Island volcanism and glaciation". *Antarctic Science*. 23(2),155-163.

le Roux, PC, Boelhouwers, J, Davis, JK, Haussmann, NS, Jantze, E and *Meiklejohn,KI*. 2011. "Spatial Association of Lemming Burrows with Landforms in the Swedish sub-Arctic Mountains: Implications for Periglacial Feature Stability". *Arctic Antarctic and Alpine Research*. 43(2),223-228.

Meiklejohn,KI and Hall, K. 2011. "Glaciation in Southern Africa and in the Sub-Antarctic". 1081-1085.

Prinsloo, LC, Colomaban, P, Brink, JD and *Meiklejohn,KI*. 2011. "A Raman spectroscopic study of the igneous rocks on Marion Island: a possible terrestrial analogue for the geology on Mars". *Journal of Raman Spectroscopy*. 42(4),626-632.

Paterson,A

Palmer, B, Hill, T, McGregor, G and *Paterson,A*. 2011. "An Assessment of Coastal Development and Land Use Change Using the DPSIR Framework: Case Studies from the Eastern Cape, South Africa". *Coastal Management*. 39(2),158-174.

Other Publications

Rowntree,K

Ellery,WN and *Rowntree,K*. 2011. "The Baviaanskloof Landscape". In: *Baviaanskloof - a world apart*. Smith, AB (Ed) Not known. South Africa. 101.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Bobbins,KL

Bobbins,KL. "Developing a conceptual framework to describe the functioning of semi-arid alluvial fans in the Baviaanskloof Valley, South Africa". *2nd Regional Conference of the southern African Young Water Professionals*. Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. July 2011.

Denison,JAN

Denison,JAN. "Smallholder irrigation". *Water Research Commission 40th Year Celebration Conference*. Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2011.

Fox,RC

Fox,RC. "Simulating African Scenarios - Learning through Role Playing Games" Key note address PERL (Partnership for Education and Research about Responsible Living)". *Enabling Responsible Living*. Maltepe University, Istanbul. Turkey. March 2011.

Fox,RC. "Water Furrows of the Sneeuwberg Mountains". *International Geographical Union 2011: Regional Geographical Conference*. Military College, Santiago. Chile. November 2011.

Ibsen, H and *Fox,RC*. "Walk the talk for co-creation and publication". *3rd SANORD International Conference*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. November 2011.

Irvine,P

Irvine,P. "New Approaches to the Investigation of Racial Integration in South Africa's Urban Settlements". *'Cities without limits' European Urban Research Association Conference*. Radisson Blu, Fredericksberg. Denmark. June 2011.

Meiklejohn,KI

Meiklejohn,KI, Hall, K and Sumner, P. "Rock Art Deterioration in Southern Africa: New Findings and Implications for Rock Art Research". *Association of American Geographers, 2011 Annual Meeting*. Seattle International Convention Center, Seattle. USA. April 2011.

Mzobe,P

Mzobe,P. "Sediment linkages in a small catchment in the Mount Fletcher Southern Drakensberg Region, South Africa". *International Association of Hydrological Science/ International Union of Geodesy and Geophysics General Assembly*. Melbourne, Melbourne. Australia. July 2011.

Rowntree,KM

Rowntree,KM. "Land Degradation In The Karoo of South Africa: Perceptions of the Farming Community at the Turn of the Nineteenth Century". *International Geographical Union 2011: Regional Geographical Conference*. Military College, Santiago. Chile. November 2011.

Rowntree,KM and van der Waal,BW

Rowntree,KM and *van der Waal,BW*. "A Geomorphological Response Model for Predicting Habitat Change in Non-perennial River Systems: Lessons from the Mokolo River, Limpopo Province, South Africa". *IAG AIG Regional Conference 2011 Geomorphology for human adaptation to changing tropical environments*. Addis Ababa, Addis Ababa. Ethiopia. February 2011.

Rowntree,KM, Bobbins,KL and Smith-Adao,L

Rowntree,KM, *Ellery,F*, *Joubert,R*, *Bobbins,KL* and *Smith-Adao,L*. "Landscape connectivity, a geomorphological framework for landscape restoration, Baviaanskloof, South Africa". *IAG/AIG Regional Conference 2011: Geomorphology for Human Adaptation to Changing Tropical Environments*. Addis Ababa, Addis Ababa. Ethiopia. February 2011.

Smedley,DA

Smedley,DA. "Rivers as borders, uniting or dividing? The effect of topography and implications for catchment management". *2nd Regional Conference of the southern African Young Water Professionals*. Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. July 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Kirshner,JD

Kirshner,JD. Invited presentation. "Are Gauteng People: Challenging the Politics of Xenophobia in Khutsong, South Africa". *Critical Studies Seminar, hosted by the Departments of Politics and International Studies and Sociology.* Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 23 February 2011.

Kirshner,JD. Invited presentation. "Transformações Globais e Planeamento Urbano: Desafios para Moçambique (Global Transformations and Urban Planning: Challenges for Mozambique)". *Public seminar. Instituto Superior Monitor.* Maputo, Mozambique. 19 April 2011.

Kirshner,JD. Invited presentation. "Maputo: Continuities and Transformations in an African City". *Geography Seminar Series.* Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 26 May 2011.

Kirshner,JD. Invited presentation. "Migrants and Citizens: Hygiene Panic and Urban Space in Santa Cruz, Bolivia". *Lunchtime Seminar Series.* African Centre for Migration and Society, University of the Witwatersrand. Johannesburg, South Africa. 5 October 2011.

International Visit

Fox,RC

Fox,RC. Karlstad Universitet, Hogskolan Väst, Linköping University and Uppsala Universities, Karlstad, Linköping, Uppsala, Sweden. *Linnaeus-Palme Exchange programme planning grant visits.* 9 May - 3 June 2011.

Fox,RC. Hogskolan Väst, Trollhättan, Sweden. *Lecturing to International Programme in Politics and Economics.* 3 - 28 October 2011.

Meiklejohn,KI

Meiklejohn,KI. University of Northern British Columbia, Prince George, Canada. *Rock art deterioration paper planned. Paper on Marion Island glaciation finalised.* Planning for a UNBC field trip to South Africa in 2012. 3 - 9 April 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Assmo,P

Professor P Assmo. Hogskolan Väst, Trollhättan, Sweden. *Contributed to GOG102 Introduction to Global Development.* October 2011.

Professor P Assmo. Hogskolan Väst, Sweden, Trollhättan, Sweden. *Contributed to GOG201 Space and Place in Southern Africa.* February - March 2011.

Boelhouwers,JC

Professor JC Boelhouwers. Uppsala University, Uppsala, Sweden. *Lecture Research Collaboration.* August 2011.

Foster,I

Professor I Foster. University of Northampton, Northampton, England. *Teaching on an Honours module and collaborative research.* April - May 2011.



Honours student mapping shear stones in the Northern Cape.

2011

In 2011, the Department of Geology entered another phase of its ongoing renewal, with the appointment of two new faculty members, **Professors Yong Yao** (Exploration Geology) and **Annette Götz** (Sedimentology & Palynology), although both technically began their teaching only in 2012. 2011 also saw the arrival of our new JEOL electron microprobe in November.

Although post-graduate research student numbers remained stable, the department was relatively understaffed in 2011 as we had three faculty members on sabbatical for various half year terms, and two vacant posts for half the year, as well as having suffered the loss of our two productive post-doctoral researchers. Nonetheless, the department maintained (actually improved) its research output with 14 journal publications, in addition to 8 conference presentations (down significantly from 2011, mainly reflecting the cyclicity in conference participation and the low staff numbers), plus hosting 6 distinguished visitors from abroad for research-related interactions, and as a byproduct of sabbatical leave, 14 international visits by Rhodes staff to laboratories and departments abroad.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- In 2011, the Geology staff conducted research which could be partitioned into analytically-based research conducted internationally (**Dr Tsikos** and **Ms Fryer**, and **Dr S. Prevec** and **Mr Howarth**), and petrologically-based research conducted locally.
- **Dr Costin** and **Professor Eales** published a radical new look at the origins of the world's largest ore resource, the Bushveld Complex of South Africa.
- **Dr Cabral** was prolific in his examination of deposition mechanisms of a wide variety of low-temperature ore deposits, and **Dr Tsikos** continued to be industrious in his examination of Fe and Mn hydrothermal ores from the Northwest Province and other proximal ore deposits through the studies of 4 MSc students, in addition to constructively utilizing his international

collaborators.

- **Dr Prevec** continued to be involved in radiogenic isotopic research on mafic intrusions and their associated ore deposits, with new work in Finland, Canada and China in production in 2011.
- **Dr Büttner**, who was instrumental in acquiring the new microprobe, expects to be heavily invested in this for his ongoing research.
- Research Associates of Rhodes Geology, particularly **Dr Prevec** (1 paper and 2 invited conference talks), **Dr Scoon** (drill core and other research projects) and **Mr Mike Skinner**, continued to be important contributors to the research culture in the Department, and to maintaining its relevance to industry.

Postgraduates

- **Mr Howarth's** PhD on the Panzhihua Intrusion (China) saw the near-completion of the data collection phase.
- Research postgraduates again contributed journal articles (**Mr Howarth**), and we anticipate a more steady flow of thesis-related research publications in the coming years.

The Department has maintained its high recent levels of postgraduate research activity, and with our new analytical equipment and research projects, as well as new staff, we look forward to research intensifying in the Department of Geology over the next few years.

Dr Stephen Prevec

Head of Department

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Bordy,EM, Linkermann,S and Prevec,R

Bordy,EM, Linkermann,S and Prevec,R. 2011. "Palaeoecological aspects of some invertebrate trace fossils from the mid - to Upper permian Middleton Formation (Adelaide Subgroup, Beaufort Group, Karoo Supergroup), Eastern Cape, South Africa". *Journal of African Earth Sciences*. 61,238-244.

Cabral,AR

Cabral,AR, Beaudoin,G and Munnik,F. 2011. "Lead in diagenetic pyrite: evidence for Pb-tolerant bacteria in a red-bed Cu deposit, Quebec Appalachians, Canada". *Mineralogical Magazine*. 75(2),295-302.

Cabral,AR, Burgess,R and Lehmann,B. 2011. "Late Cretaceous Bonanza-style metal enrichment in the Serra Pelada Au-Pd-Pt Deposit, Para, Brazil". *Economic Geology*. 106,119-125.

Cabral,AR, Lehmann,B, Tupinamba,M, Wiedenbeck,M and Brauns,M. 2011. "Geology, mineral chemistry and tourmaline B isotopes of the Corrego Born Sucesso area, southern Serra do Espinhaco, Minas Gerais, Brazil: Implications for Au-Pd-Pt exploration in quartzitic terrain". *Journal of Geochemical Exploration*. 110,260-277.

Cabral,AR, Radtke,M, Munnik,F, Lehmann,B, Reinholz,U, Riesemeier,H, Tupinamba,M and Kwitko-Ribeiro,R. 2011. "Iodine in alluvial platinum-palladium nuggets: Evidence for biogenic precious-metal fixation". *Chemical Geology*. 281,125-132.

Cabral,AR and Moore,JM

Cabral,AR, Moore,JM, Mapani,BS, Koubova,M and Sattler,CD. 2011. "Geochemical and mineralogical constraints on the genesis of the Otjosondou ferromanganese deposit, Namibia: Hydrothermal exhalative versus hydrogenetic (including snowball Earth) origins". *South African Journal of Geology*. 114(1),57-76.

Cabral,AR and Tsikos,C

Cabral,AR, Tsikos,C, Muramatsu,Y and Sekiya,T. 2011. "Iodine and bromine contents in the Palaeoproterozoic Hotazel iron formation, Transvaal Supergroup, South Africa: A reconnaissance study". *Chemie Der Erde-Geochemistry*. 71,297-301.

Howarth,GH, Skinner,EMW and Prevec,SA

Howarth,GH, Skinner,EMW and Prevec,SA. 2011. "Petrology of the hypabyssal kimberlite of the Kroonstad group II kimberlite (orangeite) cluster, South Africa: Evolution of the magma within the cluster". *Lithos*. 125,795-808.

Marsh,J

Moulin,M, Fluteau,F, Courtillot,V, Marsh,J, Delpéch,G, Quidelleur,X, Gerard,M and Jay,A. 2011. "An attempt to constrain the age, duration, and eruptive history of the Karoo flood basalt: The Naude's Nek section (South Africa)". *Journal of Geophysical Research-Biogeochemistry*. 116,1-27.

Moore, A

Moore,A, Cotterill,FPD. 2011. "The Acacia retypification debate: Perspective of African amateur botanists". *Taxon*. 28, 1-2.

Moore,JM, Kuhn,BK and Tsikos,C

Moore,JM, Kuhn,BK, Mark,DF and Tsikos,C. 2011. "A sugillite-bearing assemblage from the Wolhaarkop breccia, Bruce Fe-ore mine, South Africa: evidence for alkali metasomatism and Ar40-Ar39 dating". *European Journal of Mineralogy*. 23(4),661-673.

Prevec,SA

Chutas,NI, Bates,E, Prevec,SA, Coleman,DS and Boudreau,AE. 2011. "Sr and Pb isotopic disequilibrium between co-existing plagioclase and orthopyroxene in the Bushveld Complex, South Africa: microdrilling and progressive leaching evidence for sub-liquidus contamination within a crystal mush". *Contributions to Mineralogy and Petrology*. 163(4),653-668.

Scoon,RN

Scoon,RN and Mitchell,AA. 2011. "The principal geological features of the Mooihoek platiniferous dunite pipe, eastern limb of the Bushveld Complex, and similarities with replaced Merensky Reef at the Amandelbult mine, South Africa". *South African Journal of Geology*. 114(1),15-40.

Yao,Y

Munteanu,M, Wilson,AH, Yao,Y, Chunnett,G, Luo,Y. and Sibanda,S. 2011. "The Lengshuiqing Ni--Cu Deposit, Sichuan, Southwestern China: Ore characteristics and genesis". *Canadian Mineralogist*. 49,1793-1820.

Other Publications

Marsh,JS

Planke,S, Svensen,H, Marsh,JS, Chevallier,L, Bordy,E, Polteau,S, Galerne,CY and Jamtveit,B. 2011. In: *Sill Intrusions and Sediments in the Karoo Basin: Karoo Field Guide 2011*. Planke,S (Ed) Volcanic Basin Petroleum Research. Oslo, Norway. 1-112.

Prevec,R

Prevec,R. 2011. "Editorial". In: *PALNews (biennial)*. Prevec,R (Ed) Palaeontological Society of South Africa. Grahamstown, South Africa. 3.

Prevec,SA

Prevec,SA. 2011. "From the Editor's desk". In: *Geobulletin of the Geological Society of South Africa (quarterly)*. Prevec,SA (Ed) Geological Society of South Africa. Johannesburg, South Africa. 2.

Tsikos,C

Karakitsios,V, Kafousia,N and Tsikos,C. 2011. "A Review of Oceanic Anoxic Events as recorded in the Mesozoic sedimentary record of mainland Greece". In: *Hellenic Journal of Geosciences*. Dermizakis,MD (Ed) National & Kapodistrian University of Athens. Greece. 123-131.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Büttner,SH, Lodge,J and Fryer,L

Büttner,SH, Sherlock,S, Lodge,J, Fryer,L and Macey,P. "Fault-bound pseudotachylyte east of Onseepkans: evidence for Pan-African brittle tectonics in the Central Namaqua Belt". *Igneous and Metamorphic Studies Group annual meeting 2011*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2011.

Lodge,JA and Marsh,JS

Lodge,JA and Marsh,JS. "Petrology and geochemistry of rare wide dykes in the basaltic sequence of Lesotho". *Igneous and metamorphic Studies Group meeting of the Geological Society of South Africa*. Department of Geology, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2011.

Marsh,JS

Marsh,JS. "Cretaceous Volcanism in the On-shore Namibe basin, southern Angola". *Igneous and Metamorphic Studies Group of the Geological Society of South Africa*. Department of Geology, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2011.

Mdze,M and Büttner,SH

Mdze,M, Büttner,SH and Frei,D. "The P-T-d-t evolution of the Twakputs Gneiss: Implications for the tectonic setting of the Central Namaqua Belt". *Igneous and Metamorphic Studies Group annual meeting 2011*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2011.

Prevec,R

Prevec,R. "Exploring ancient forests of the Karoo - new perspectives on an old science (invited speaker)". *Robert Broom Colloquium (Royal Society of South Africa)*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Prevec,R. "Life of coal: the organic origins of South Africa's coal deposits (invited speaker)". *Coal Indaba (Fossil Fuel Foundation)*. The Square Hotel & Conference Centre, Umhlanga Rocks, Umhlanga. South Africa. November 2011.

McLoughlin,S, Slater,B, Hilton,J and Prevec,R. "New vistas on animal-plant-fungal interactions in the Permian-Triassic of Gondwana". *Lundagarna i Historisk Geologi och Paleontologi*. Lund University, Lund. Sweden. March 2011.

Gastaldo,RA, Kamo,SL, Looy,C, Neveling,J, Prevec,R and Tabor,N. "Chronometric Constraints on the End-Permian Crisis in the Karoo Basin, South Africa". *Geological Society of America Annual Meeting*. Minneapolis Convention Centre, Minneapolis, Minnesota. USA. January 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performance, Workshops, Events

Marsh,JS

Marsh,JS. Presenter. "Cretaceous Volcanism in the Namibe Basin, SW Angola". *Workshop on the Namibe Basin*. Zebra River. Lodge, Namibia. 8 - 11 February 2011.

International Visit

Fryer,L

Fryer,L. Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, U.K.. *Analytical chemical lab work for Fe & Mn speciation in lab of Dr Simon Poulton studies, towards her M.Sc. project.* 10 January - 15 February 2011.

Marsh,JS

Marsh,JS. Statoi, Angola, Luanda, Angola. *Field mapping in the Namibe basin, S Angola.* 15 - 28 September 2011.

Marsh,JS. Statoi, Luanda, Angola. *Field Work in the Namibe Basin, SW Angola.* 18 - 30 September 2011.

Marsh,JS. Blackgold Goscience, Windhoek, Namibia. *Compilation of Geological Map of the Namibe Basin, SW Angola.* 6 - 13 December 2011.

Marsh,JS. Blackgold geosciences, Namibia, Windhoek, Namibia. *Compilation of geological map of Namibe basin, S Angola.* 6 - 13 December 2011.

Prevec,SA

Prevec,SA. McMaster University, Hamilton, Canada. *TIMS Sm-Nd radioisotopic analytical work conducted in the lab of Dr AP Dickin.* 29 September - 6 November 2011.

Prevec,SA. Laurentian University, Sudbury, Canada. *Field work undertaken, research / admin-related visits to several staff members at university.* 18 - 21 October 2011.

Prevec,SA. Wallbridge Mining Inc, Sudbury, Canada. *Formal visit to company offices, presentation of research data undertaken, discussions of ongoing / planned research, examination of company drill core and discussion of exploration results.* 20 - 21 October 2011.

Tsikos,C

Tsikos,C. Vrije University, Amsterdam, The Netherlands. *Silicon isotope analyses of Proterozoic iron formations of South Africa.* 1 January - 30 June 2011.

Tsikos,C. University of Newcastle, Newcastle, UK. *Iron & manganese speciation analyses of Proterozoic iron and manganese formations of South Africa.* 8 - 10 January 2011.

Tsikos,C. University of Durham, Durham, UK. *Iron isotope analyses of Proterozoic iron and manganese formations of South Africa.* 11 - 13 January 2011.

Tsikos,C. University of Utrecht, Utrecht, The Netherlands. *Several visits for collaborative research on Precambrian Earth evolution.* 7 February - 12 June 2011.

Tsikos,C. University of Southern Denmark, Odense, Denmark. *Research collaboration on Chromium isotope applications of Precambrian iron and manganese formations of South Africa.* 16 - 18 February 2011.

Tsikos,C. Scottish Universities Environmental Research Center (SUERC), Glasgow, UK. *Radiocarbon analyses of Holocene charcoal from Barrydale, South Africa.* 16 - 19 May 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Bansah,D

Mr D Bansah. Banro Corp., Bukavu, Democratic Republic of Congo. *Discuss research and training collaboration with Rhodes Geology.* December 2011.

Flowers,R and Stanley,J

Professor R Flowers and Stanley,J. University of Colorado, Boulder, U.S.A.. *Research collaboration and facilitation, uplift constraints on Karoo.* August 2011.

Kaukonen,R

Dr R Kaukonen. University of Oulu, Oulu, Finland. *Scientific research exchange visit, gave two departmental talks on his research, liaised with department staff re. JEOL probe capabilities.* November 2011.

Labandeira,CC

Professor CC Labandeira. Smithsonian Institute, Washington, D.C., U.S.A.. *Collaborative research on insect-plant interactions with Dr R Prevec using Albany Museum palaeobotanical collection.* February - March 2011.

Williams,AF

Mr AF Williams. Randgold Resources, Mali. *Research study discussion, provided departmental talk on gold exploration.* August 2011.

Zhao,B-J

Professor B-J Zhao. University of Fort Hare, Alice, South Africa. *Research project collaboration, discussion of postgraduate training collaboration.* November 2011.

For the History Department the highlight of the year was the two-day colloquium held in September to mark the centenary of the department. This brought together almost fifty former and current staff and students - students from every decade since the 1940s, and delegates from as far afield as Australia.

All staff members continued to be active in the research field, producing papers and articles, and working towards the publication of full-length books. In line with the university's aim to increase postgraduate numbers, the department is pleased that it had ten registered PhD students in 2011 - the highest number it has ever had.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Distinguished **Professor Paul Maylam** received the Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Research Award, and his book, *Enlightened Rule: Portraits of Six Exceptional Twentieth Century Premiers*, was published by Peter Lang in the UK. **Professor Gary Baines** was a visiting fellow at the African Studies Centre in Leiden. While in Holland he did further research on the South African 'Border War', and gave papers at the University of Ulster and Queen's University, Belfast.

Three staff members - **Paul Maylam**, **Carla Tsampiras** and **Vashna Jagarnath** - delivered papers at the biennial conference of the Southern African Historical Society at the University of KwaZulu-Natal in Durban.

Postgraduates

Vashna Jagarnath successfully completed her PhD thesis on Gandhi's writings through the University of KwaZulu-Natal and will graduate in 2012.

Three postgraduate students - **Theresa Edlmann**, **Kylie van Zyl**, and **Roza Carvalho** - also gave papers at the Southern African Historical Society conference. Kylie's was adjudged to be the best paper by a postgraduate student at the conference.

Simone Kerseboom, another doctoral student, had an article published in a peer-reviewed journal. Theresa Edlmann instituted a major multi-disciplinary research programme - *the Legacies of Apartheid Wars project* - to be funded by Atlantic Philanthropies.

Distinguished Professor Paul Maylam

Head of Department



The History Department's two-day colloquium to mark the centenary of the department in September 2011.

Photo: Adrian Frost

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Maylam,PR

Maylam,PR. 2011. "Enlightened Rule: Portraits of Six Exceptional Twentieth Century Premiers". Peter Lang. Oxford. First Edition. 1-316. ISBN: 9783034302715.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Kerseboom,S

Kerseboom,S. 2011. "Grandmother-martyr-heroine: Placing Sara Baartman in South African Post-Apartheid Foundational Mythology". *Historia*. 56(1),63-76.

Other Publications

Baines,GF

Baines,GF. 2011. "Port Elizabeth". In: *Encyclopedia of South Africa*. Johnson,K and Jacobs,S (Eds) Lynne Rienner. Boulder, Co., USA. 249-251. ISBN: 9781588267498.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Baines,GF

Baines,GF. "Perpetuating Impunity: The Consequences of the Non-Prosecution of War Crimes in Namibia". *War Crimes Conference*. Institute for Applied Legal Studies, London. UK. March 2011.

Baines,GF. "The Wounded Space: The "kaplyn" as metaphor: re-storying and re-sounding the Border War". *International Association for the Study of Popular Music (IASPM) Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

Carvalho,R

Carvalho,R. "Representations and Responses: The 1918 Influenza Pandemic in Grahamstown". *23rd Southern African Historical Society Conference*. University of Kwa-Zulu-Natal, Durban. South Africa. June 2011.

Edlmann,T

Edlmann,T. "Division in the (Inner) Ranks: Apartheid Era Militarization and Mental Health". *23rd Southern African Historical Society Conference*. University of Kwa-Zulu-Natal, Durban. South Africa. June 2011.

Jagarnath,V

Jagarnath,V. "Methodology and theory-reading and archive focused on the archivist". *23rd Southern African Historical*

Society Conference. University of Kwa-Zulu-Natal, Durban. South Africa. June 2011.

Maylam,PR

Maylam,PR. "Revisiting O'Meara's analysis of Afrikaner nationalism: its continuing salience in the post-apartheid era". *Biennial conference of the Southern African Historical Society*. University of Kwa-Zulu-Natal, Durban. South Africa. June 2011.

Suttner,RS

Suttner,RS. "The National Democratic Revolution revisited: the national question". *Seminar*. Wits University, Johannesburg. South Africa. April 2011.

Suttner,RS. "The National Democratic Revolution revisited: the national question". *Seminar*. University of Kwa-Zulu-Natal, Durban. South Africa. May 2011.

Suttner,RS. "The National Democratic Revolution revisited: the national question". *History Workshop ANC centenary conference*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2011.

Suttner,RS. "The National Democratic Revolution revisited: the national question". *Seminar*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. October 2011.

Suttner,RS. "Legacies of Chief Albert Luthuli". *Seminar*. Centre for Conflict Resolution, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2011.

Suttner,RS. "Revisiting Chief Albert Luthuli". *Revisiting Liberation Historiography*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. October 2011.

Tsampiras,CZ

Tsampiras,CZ. "'AIDS will kill you as surely as an AK': AIDS and the ANC in exile, 1980-1990". *23rd Southern African Historical Society Conference*. University of Kwa-Zulu-Natal, Durban. South Africa. June 2011.

Van Zyl,K

Van Zyl,K. "A Comparison of the Construction of Authority in Newspaper Coverage of Two South African Cholera Epidemics, 1980-1983 and 2000-2003". *23rd Southern African Historical Society Conference*. University of Kwa-Zulu-Natal, Durban. South Africa. June 2011.

Wells,JC

Wells,JC. "Why Women Rebelled Back Then: the 1950s Women's Mass Actions Revisited". *One Hundred Years of the ANC: Debating Liberation Histories and Democracy Today*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Wells,JC

Wells,JC. Workshop Designer and Presenter. "We Want to be

Involved, Oral History for Liberia Training Workshop". *International Centre for Transitional Justice*. ICTJ Conference Hall. Monrovia, Liberia. 9 - 10 June 2011.

International Visit

Baines,GF

Baines,GF. African Studies Centre, Leiden, Netherlands. *Visiting Fellow*. 1 September - 30 November 2011.

Baines,GF. African Studies Centre, Leiden, Netherlands. *Presented seminar paper 'Shared digital Memories: SADF Veterans as a Virtual community'*. 20 October 2011.

Baines,GF. University of Ulster, Coleraine, Northern Ireland. *Presented seminar paper 'The Saga of South African POWs in Angola, 1975-82'*. 2 November 2011.

Baines,GF. Queen's University, Belfast, Northern Ireland. *Presented seminar paper 'The Saga of South African POWs in Angola, 1975-82'*. 3 November 2011.

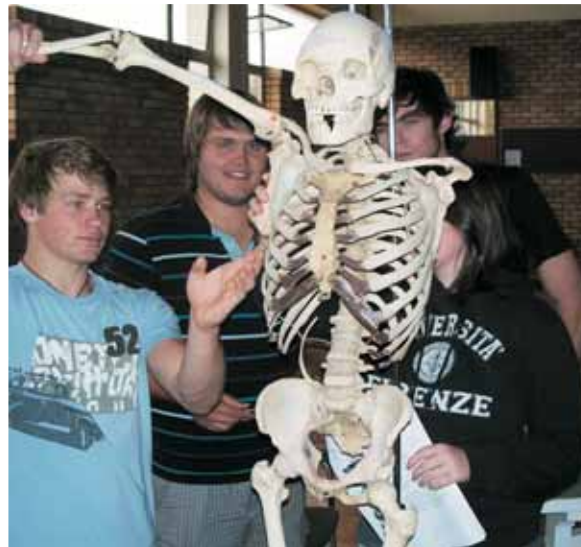
In total the department of Human Kinetics and Ergonomics published 26 peer-reviewed journal articles and book chapters as well as 8 conference papers in 2011.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- The publications of the Human Kinetics and Ergonomics Department in 2011 were mainly associated with the peer reviewed Book publication 'Human Factors of Organizational Design and Management' (2 volumes) edited by members of the department and presented on the occasion of the tenth conference on this topic held in Grahamstown in April 2011. Most recent departmental research in the field of ergonomics was published in this edition of contemporary research in macro-ergonomics.
- Further, three papers were published in prestigious (peer-reviewed) international ergonomics journals, and one invited book chapter on product design, published by CRC press.
- Eight conference papers, mostly on sports science, were published.

Professor Matthias Goebel

Head of Department



The effects of task familiarity on self-selected work-test scheduling during a manual task.

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Göbel,M

Göbel,M. 2011. "Empathy Meets Engineering: Implanting the User's Perspective into a Systematic Design Process". In: *Human Factors and Ergonomics in Consumer Product Design: Uses and Applications*. CRC Press, Taylor and Francis. Boca Raton,FL. First Edition. 161-176. ISBN: 9781420046243.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Bennett,AI, Todd,AI and Desai,SD

Bennett,AI, Todd,AI and Desai,SD. 2011. "Pushing and pulling, technique and load effects: An electromyographical study". *Journal of Work*. 38(3),291-299.

Christie,CJ and Wolfe,AM

Christie,CJ and Wolfe,AM. 2011. "Impact of ceiling restriction and lifting barriers on selected physiological and perceptual responses". *Journal of Work*. 38(3),225-234.

Todd,AI

Todd,AI. 2011. "Shaping the future ergonomics landscape of South Africa: A co-operative co-responsibility". *Ergonomics SA*. 23(1),5-8.

Viljoen,JE and Christie,CJ

Viljoen,JE and Christie,CJ. 2011. "Resistance training and changes to plasma lipoproteins in post-menopausal women: a pilot study". *South African Journal of Sport Medicine*. 23(2),40-44.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Burford,E-M and Zschoernack,S

Burford,E-M and Zschoernack,S. "Time estimation of various hospital tasks by nurses and the effect of the strain level on the perception of time duration". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management - X*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 2. 251-256.

Christie,CJ

Christie,CJ. "Physical and perceptual demands of batting in cricket". *14th Biennial South African Sports Medicine Congress*. Sandton Convention Centre, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2011.

Viljoen,JE and Christie,CJ. "Aging or chronic disease: which is the real culprit?" *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 2. 41-46.

Christie,CJ and Pengelly,R

Christie,CJ and Pengelly,R. "Does heart rate feedback influence ratings of perceived effort and performance time during competitive cycling?" *16th Annual Congress of the European College of Sports Sciences*. BT Convention Centre, Liverpool. United Kingdom. July 2011.

Christie,CJ, Barford,G and Sheppard,B

Christie,CJ, Barford,G and Sheppard,B. "Concentric and eccentric strength changes in the lower limb musculature following repeated sprints between the wickets". *Proceedings of the 4th World Congress on Science and Medicine in Cricket*. Hotel Mountview, Chandigarh. India. April 2011.

Christie,CJ, Pote,L and Sheppard,B

Christie,CJ, Pote,L and Sheppard,B. "Changes in physiological and perceptual responses over time during a simulated high scoring batting work bout". *4th World Congress on Science and Medicine in Cricket*. Hotel Mountview, Chandigarh. India. April 2011.

Göbel,M

Göbel,M. "Affect Meets Engineering - Matching Soft and Hard Factors in the Design Process". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 2. 9-14.

Chaplin,C and Göbel,M. "The effects of sustained visual workload on performance and on psycho-physiological responses". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management - X*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 1. 307-312.

Tau,SHH and Göbel,M. "Benefits of physical activity versus seat space for aircraft passengers". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management - X*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 2. 141-146.

Göbel,M and Lombard,WR

Davy,JP, Göbel,M and Lombard,WR. "A comparison between nap and booster break interventions to cope with fatigue during night shift work". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management - X*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 1. 301-306.

Davy,JP, Göbel,M and Lombard,WR. "Challenges of assessing the psychophysiological effects of working at night". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management - X*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 1. 395-400.

Göbel,M, Christie,CJ, Zschoernack,S, Todd,AI and Mattison,M
Göbel,M, Christie,CJ, Zschoernack,S, Todd,AI and Mattison,M. 2011. 1-895.

Göbel,M, Mattison,M and Ngcamu,NS

Göbel,M, Mattison,M and Ngcamu,NS. "Organization of large-scale ergonomics risk assessments in industry - practical challenges, experiences and lessons learnt". *Human Factors*

in Organisational Design and Management - X. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 1. 461-466.

Hodgskiss,J and Zschoernack,S

Hodgskiss,J and Zschoernack,S. "Cumulative Effects of Living Conditions and Working Conditions on the Health, Well-being, and Work Ability of Nurses in Grahamstown". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management - X*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 2. 103-108.

Jackson,LM and Christie,CJ

Jackson,LM and Christie,CJ. "Physical inactivity and cardiovascular risk in black males and females forming an urban working population". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management - X*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 2. 53-60.

Kirkland,M and Christie,CJ

Kirkland,M and Christie,CJ. "Alterations in lower extremity muscle function during squash play". *16th Annual Congress of the European College of Sports Sciences*. BT Convention Centre, Liverpool. United Kingdom. July 2011.

Mattison,MC

Köhne,J and Mattison,MC. "The effects of self-selected rest breaks under two work-scheduling systems on physiological and perceptual responses". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management - X*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 1. 327-332.

Korte,J and Mattison,MC. "The effects of different cognitive workloads on perceptions of muscular discomfort". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management - X*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 2. 289-294.

Ngcamu,NS and Göbel,M

Ngcamu,NS and Göbel,M. "Designing Job Rotation for Industrial Work Using a Resource Based Approach". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management - X*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 1. 295-300.

Todd,AI

Todd,AI. "Trunk motion characteristics and risk of injury during pushing and pulling tasks". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management - X*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 2. 415-422.

Todd,AI and Stephenson,KJ

Todd,AI and Stephenson,KJ. "Shod versus unshod running in habitual female runners - A pilot study". *14th Biennial South African Sports Medicine Congress*. Sandton Convention Centre, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2011.

Viljoen,JE and Christie,CJ

Viljoen,JE and Christie,CJ. "The effect of progressive resistance training on the plasma lipoproteins in post-menopausal women". *Medical Research Council Annual Congress*. Tygerberg, Cape

Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Viljoen,JE and Christie,CJ. "Excellent work-place quality: questionable socio-economics". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management* - X. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 2. 133-138.

Zschernack,S

Zschernack,S. "The role of experiencing the work process in ergonomics teaching and learning in higher education". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management* - X. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 2. 193-197.

Robertson,JK and Zschernack,S. "Changes of saccade latency and precision performance during simulated eight hour night shifts with different shift regimes". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management* - X. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 1. 321-326.

Sunshine,M and Zschernack,S. "The effects of task complexity and learning on the fatiguing process of decision-making". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management* - X. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 1. 315-320.

Zschernack,S and Göbel,M

Zschernack,S, Göbel,M and Ndaki,NA. "The challenges of implementing ergonomics aids for sheep shearers". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management* - X. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 2. 389-394.

Zschernack,S, Göbel,M, Elliott,AB and Burford,EM

Zschernack,S, Göbel,M, Elliott,AB and Burford,EM. "The challenges of assessing task-related fatigue amongst doctors and nurses in South African hospitals". *Human Factors in Organisational Design and Management* - X. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011. 2. 257-262.

Ichthyology & Fisheries Science



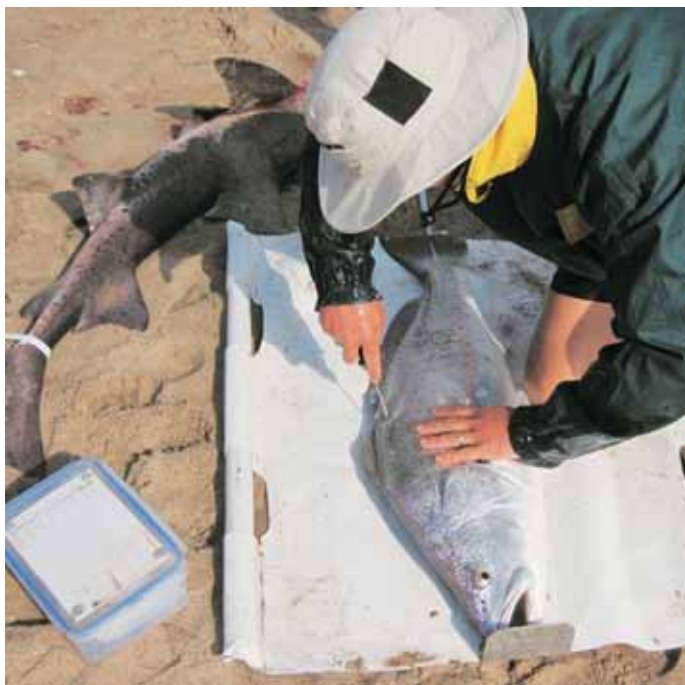
MSc student, Zyangani Chirambo, holding a spotted grunter (*Pomadasys commersonnii*) at Marina Martinique, Jeffreys Bay.

2011

Professor Sauer and Professor Britz both gave their inaugural lectures during 2011. This was a good platform to highlight their research over the last few decades to other academics from Rhodes and elsewhere.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- **Professor Sauer** contributed towards a book chapter on the use of telemetry in squid research. He visited Mauritius and completed a review of ways and means to revitalize fisheries research capabilities in Mauritius with the aim of improving services to stakeholders and strengthening governance of the sector. He also spent time in Rodriguez, resulting in a manuscript on an assessment of current data for the octopus resource in that region of the western Indian Ocean.
- **Dr Warren Potts and Professor Sauer** continued with their research program in Angola. This work is rapidly gaining international recognition and the research team were invited to join a global ocean warming “hotspots” program, and resulted in three manuscripts. The team was also awarded a capital equipment grant from the Ocean Tracking Network to initiate an animal movement project in southern Angola.
- **Dr Potts’** research on recreational fisheries is expanding rapidly. He served as an expert in an Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO) expert consultation to develop the FAO technical guidelines for responsible recreational fisheries and was a member of the advisory board for the *6th World Recreational Fisheries Conference* that was held in Berlin. He was invited to be an editor on a special recreational fisheries edition of *Fisheries Management and Ecology*. Dr Potts also received a C2 rating from the National Research Foundation (NRF).
- **Professor Tony Booth** continued with his research on the impacts of alien fishes within the Great Fish and Sundays rivers.
- **Peter Britz** and former PhD student **Serge Raemaekers’** research on the extent and impact of the abalone poaching problem produced a review of the South African abalone fishery in the *Ocean and Coastal Management Journal* with recommendations on options to restore the fishery. Britz led a European Union project to provide support to the Botswana Department of Wildlife and National Parks to draft a fishery management plan for the Okavango Delta.
- **Professor Kaiser** continued to expand the research programme on aquatic animal health through new projects to study fish haematology, and by collaborating with the University of Makerere (Uganda) through student supervision. We established collaboration with the University of Vienna (Austria) by hosting a veterinary student in South Africa to conduct research on abalone health.
- We have initiated discussions with veterinarians from the University of Pretoria (Ondestepoort) around the establishment of courses in fish health for veterinary students.
- **Dr Cliff Jones, Professor Britz and Mr Martin Davies** continue their work with SAB Ltd and the Water Research Commission (WRC) on the recovery of water and nutrients from industrial effluent for re-use in aquaculture and agriculture, using sustainable technologies such as algal ponding and constructed wetlands.
- Dr Jones continues his work on abalone stocking densities with abalone farms based in Hermanus. Professor Britz and Dr Jones also continue their work on abalone diet development, and they have been joined by Dr Tom Shipton in their work on kob nutrition and marine fish diet development. Dr Jones and Professor Kaiser’s program investigating the effect of diet on abalone gonad development and the effect it has on farm production also continues. Dr Jones is collaborating with researchers at Newcastle



Dr Warren Potts tagging a west coast dusky kob (*Argyromus coronus*) as part of his fish movement research project in Southern Angola.



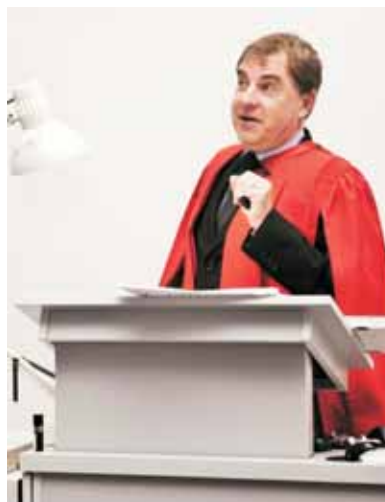
Largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*).
Photo by Carl Huchzermeyer.

University on a programme that is investigating technologies to produce tropical sea cucumbers under intensive culture conditions in South Africa.

Even in these economically challenging times, our close working relationships with stakeholders, and the relevance of the research undertaken, assures that post-graduate students find ready employment in industry, government and academia.

Professor Warwick Sauer

Head of Department



Professor Warwick Sauer delivering his inaugural lecture "Squid, Spear Guns and Politicians" on 21 September 2011.
Photo: Sophie Smith

Professor Peter Britz about to deliver his inaugural lecture "Adventures with Abalone - Aquaculture, Poaching and Fishery Restoration" on 5 October 2011.
Photo: Sophie Smith



Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Bennett,RH and Childs,AR

Bennett,RH, Childs,AR, Cowley,PD, Naesje,TF, Thorstad,EB and Okland,F. 2011. "First assessment of estuarine space and use and home range of juvenile white steenbras, *Lithognathus lithognathus*". *African Zoology*. 46(1),32-38.

Booth,AJ

Zengeya,T, Booth,AJ, Bastos,ADS and Chimimba,CT. 2011. "Trophic interrelationships between the exotic Nile tilapia, *Oreochromis niloticus* and indigenous tilapiine cichlids in a subtropical African river system (Limpopo River, South Africa)". *Environmental Biology of Fishes*. 92,479-489.

Booth,AJ and Foulis,AJ

Booth,AJ, Foulis,AJ and Smale,MJ. 2011. "Age validation, growth, mortality and demographic analysis of the spotted gully shark (*Triakis megalopterus*) from the southeast coast of South Africa". *Fishery Bulletin*. 109(1),101-112.

Britz,PJ

Raemaekers,S, Hauck,M, Plaganyi,E, Mackenzie,A, Maharaj,G, Burgener,M and Britz,PJ. 2011. "Review of the causes of the rise of the illegal South African abalone fishery and consequent closure of the rights-based fishery". *Ocean & Coastal Management*. 54(1),433-445.

Chakona,A

Phiri,C, Chakona,A and Day,JA. 2011. "Aquatic insects associated with two morphologically different submerged macrophytes, *Lagarosiphon ilicifolius* and *Vallisneria aethiopica*, in small fishless ponds". *Aquatic Ecology*. 45(1),405-416.

Chakona,A and Magellan,K

Chakona,A, Swartz,ER and Magellan,K. 2011. "Aerial exposure tolerance of a newly discovered galaxiid". *Journal of Fish Biology*. 78(3),912-922.

Childs,AR

Childs,AR, Naesje,TF and Cowley,PD. 2011. "Long-term effects of different-sized surgically implanted acoustic transmitters on the sciaenid *Argyrosomus japonicus*: Breaking the 2% tag-to-body mass rule". *Marine and Freshwater Research*. 62(5),432-438.

Collett,PD, Kaiser,H and Vine,NG

Collett,PD, Kaiser,H and Vine,NG. 2011. "The effect of crowding density on growth, food conversion rate and survival of juvenile dusky kob *Argyrosomus japonicus* (Teleostei: Sciaenidae)". *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 36(2),155-158.

Ellender,BR

Ellender,BR, Becker,A, Weyl,OLF and Swartz,ER. 2011. "Underwater video analysis as a non-destructive alternative to electrofishing for sampling imperilled headwater stream fishes".

Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems. 22,58-65.

Ellender,BR, Weyl,OLF and Swartz,ER. 2011. "Invasion of a headwater stream by non-native fishes in the Swartkops River system, South Africa". *African Zoology*. 46(1),39-46.

Ende,SSW and Hecht,T

Ende,SSW and Hecht,T. 2011. "Ontogeny of the feeding apparatus of hatchery-reared white margined sole, *Dagetichthys marginatus* (Soleidae): implications for cultivation". *Journal of Applied Ichthyology*. 27(1),112-117.

Gotz,A and Sauer,WHH

Gotz,A, Kerwath,SE, Attwood,CG and Sauer,WHH. 2011. "An alternative method for estimating the status of resident reef fish stocks, based on differential fishing effort across a marine reserve boundary". *African Journal of Marine Science*. 33(1),107-113.

Green,AJ, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ

Green,AJ, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ. 2011. "Effect of dietary lipid level on growth and feed utilization in cultured South African abalone *Haliotis midae* L. fed diets with a constant protein-to-energy ratio". *Aquaculture Research*. 42(10),1501-1508.

Green,AJ, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ. 2011. "The protein and energy requirements of farmed South Africa abalone *Haliotis midae* cultured at optimal and elevated water temperatures". *Aquaculture Research*. 42(11),1653-1663.

Jones,CLW, Britz,PJ and Vine,NG

Yearsley,RD, Jones,CLW, Britz,PJ and Vine,NG. 2011. "Integrated culture of silver kob *Argyrosomus inodorus* and bloodworm *Arenicola loveni loveni* in abalone *Haliotis midae* farm effluent". *African Journal of Marine Science*. 33(2),223-228.

Kaiser,H and Jones,CLW

Naylor,MA, Kaiser,H and Jones,CLW. 2011. "Water quality in a serial-use raceway and its effect on growth of South African abalone, *Haliotis midae* Linnaeus, 1758". *Aquaculture Research*. 42(0),918-930.

Kaiser,H, Collett,PD and Vine,NG

Kaiser,H, Collett,PD and Vine,NG. 2011. "The effect of feeding regimen on growth, feed conversion ratio and size variation of juvenile dusky kob, *Argyrosomus japonicus* (Teleostei: Sciaenidae)". *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 36(1),83-88.

Kruger,M

Kruger,M and Strydom,NA. 2011. "Plankton dynamics associated with the convergence zone of a shear front in the permanently open Kowie Estuary, South Africa". *African Zoology*. 46(1),47-59.

Magellan,K, Richardson,T, Filmlalter,J, Forget,F, Midgley,C and Kaiser,H

Magellan,K, Richardson,T, Filmlalter,J, Forget,F, Midgley,C and Kaiser,H. 2011. "Competitor density influences resource defence in Poeciliid fish". *Journal of Applied Ichthyology*. 27(3),912-915.

Naigaga,I, Kaiser,H and Muller,WJ

Naigaga,I, Kaiser,H, Muller,WJ, Ojok,L, Mbabazi,G, Muhumza,E and Magezi,G. 2011. "Fish bioindicators in aquatic environmental pollution assessment: A case study in Lake Victoria wetlands, Uganda". *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth*. 36(1),918-928.

Naylor,MA, Kaiser,H and Jones,CLW

Naylor,MA, Kaiser,H and Jones,CLW. 2011. "The Effect of Dietary Protein Level on Total Ammonia Nitrogen and Free Ammonia Nitrogen concentrations in a Serial-use Raceway used to Farm South African Abalone, *Haliotis midae* Linnaeus, 1758". *Journal of Shellfish Research*. 30(2),337-341.

Olds,AA

Olds,AA, Smith,MKS, Weyl,OLF and Russell,IA. 2011. "Invasive alien freshwater fishes in the Wilderness Lakes System, a wetland of international importance in the Western Cape Province, South Africa". *African Zoology*. 46(1),179-184.

Parker,D

Parker,D, Weyl,OLF and Taraschewski,H. 2011. "Invasion of a South African *Anguilla mossambica* (Anguillidae) population by the alien gill Worm *Pseudodactylogyrus anguillae* (Monogenea)". *African Zoology*. 46(2),371-377.

Parkinson,MC and Booth,AJ

Parkinson,MC and Booth,AJ. 2011. "Effect of turbidity on the foraging success of *Glossogobius callidus* (Teleostei: Gobiidae)". *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 36(2),213-216.

Richardson,N and Muller,WJ

Richardson,N, Gordon,AK, Muller,WJ and Whitfield,AK. 2011. "A weight-of-evidence approach to determine estuarine fish health using indicators from multiple levels of biological organization". *Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*. 21(1),423-432.

Richardson,TJ, Potts,WM, Santos,CV and Sauer,WHH

Richardson,T, Potts,WM, Santos,CV, Sauer,WHH. 2011. "Allometric growth patterns of feeding apparatus reflect ontogenetic dietary shifts in *Diplodus capensis* (Teleostei: Sparidae)". *African Journal of Zoology*. 46(2): 280-287.

Richardson,TJ, Potts,WM, Sauer,WHH

Richardson,TJ, Potts,WM, Sauer,WHH. 2011. "The reproductive style of *Diplodus capensis* (Sparidae) in southern Angola, rudimentary hermaphroditism or partial protandry?" *African Journal of Marine Science*. 33 (2): 321-326.

Richardson,TJ, Potts,WM, Santos,CV and Sauer,WHH

Richardson,TJ, Potts,WM, Santos,CV and Sauer,WHH. 2011. "Comparison of the population structure and life-history parameters of *Diplodus capensis* (Sparidae) in exploited and unexploited areas of southern Angola". *African Journal of Marine Science*. 33(2): 191-201.

Sauer,WHH and Potts,WM

Sauer,WHH, Potts,WM, Raberinary,D, Anderson,J and Sylvio

Perrine,MJ. 2011. "Assessment of current data for the octopus resource in Rodrigues, western Indian Ocean". *African Journal of Marine Science*. 33(1),181-187.

Stadtlander,T and Booth,AJ

Stadtlander,T, Weyl,OLF and Booth,AJ. 2011. "New distribution record for the Asian tapeworm *Bothriocephalus acheilognathi* Yamaguti, 1934 in the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa". *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 36(3),339-343.

Wartenberg,R and Booth,AJ

Wartenberg,R, Booth,AJ and Weyl,OLF. 2011. "A comparison of three techniques for fluorochrome marking of juvenile *Clarias gariepinus* otoliths". *African Zoology*. 46(1),72-77.

Winker,H, Booth,AJ and Ellender,BR

Winker,H, Weyl,OLF, Booth,AJ and Ellender,BR. 2011. "Life history and population dynamics of invasive common carp, *Cyprinus carpio*, within a large turbid African impoundment". *Marine and Freshwater Research*. 62,1270-1280.

Other Publications

Weyl,OLF

Woodford,DJ, de Moor,FC, Barber-James,HM, Bellingan,T, Ellender,B and Weyl,OLF. 2011. "Monitoring the impact and recovery of the biota of the Rondegat River after the removal of alien fishes. Field report with findings of summer survey on aquatic macro-invertebrates, fish and amphibians before treatment". In: *Water Research Commission Progress Report*. Anon,A (Ed) Water Research Commission. South Africa. 1-13.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Britz,PJ

Britz,PJ. "Towards realising the potential of aquaculture and fisheries as a beneficial use of water". *Water Research Commission 40 Year Celebration Conference*. Emperor's Palace, Kempton Park. South Africa. August 2011.

Britz,PJ. "Aquaculture policy and legislative imperatives". *National Science and Technology Forum Critical thinkers platform in aquaculture and emerging technologies in South Africa*. Pine Lodge, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. October 2011.

Kinghorn,J, Snowball,J, Britz,PJ and Weyl,OLF. "Estimating the economic impact of the Wriggleswade bass fishing tournament on the local economy of the Amatola region". *South African Society of Aquatic Science*. Ithala Game Reserve, Kwazulu Natal. South Africa. June 2011.

Britz,PJ, Jones,CLW, Davies,MTT, Scheepers,RD, Cilliers,A, Crous,L, Brand,M and Nicholson,G

Britz,PJ, Jones,CLW, Davies,MTT, Scheepers,RD, Cilliers,A, Crous,L, Brand,M and Nicholson,G. "Treatment and beneficiation of brewery effluent by means of algal culture, hydroponics, and aquaculture". *Aqua Africa 2011 - Triennial Symposium of the Aquaculture Association of South Africa*. Lake Malawi, Mangochi. Malawi. September 2011.

Britz,PJ,Yearsley,R, Jones,CLW and Winkler,A

Yearsley,R, Jones,CLW, Winkler,A and Britz,PJ. "New formulated feed for abalone reduces fishmeal use and satisfies WWF standards". *Aqua Africa 2011 - Triennial Symposium of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Lake Malawi, Mangochi. Malawi. September 2011.

Duncan,M, Kaiser,H and Jones,CLW

Duncan,M, Kaiser,H and Jones,CLW. "The effect of fish oil substitution level with soya in fish feed on the growth, health and carcass composition of dusky cob, *Argyrosomus japonicus* (Pisces: Sciaenidae) Temminck & Schlegel 1843". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium and 49th Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association International Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Ellender,BR

Ellender,BR, Becker,A, Weyl,OLF and Swartz,ER. "The feasibility of underwater analysis as a non-destructive alternative to three pass electrofishing for sampling headwater stream fishes". *South African Society of Aquatic Science*. Ithala Game Reserve, Kwazulu Natal. South Africa. June 2011.

Field,R and Kaiser,H

Field,R, Kaiser,H and Weyl,OLF. "Quantifying the risks of hybridisation within the *Labeo umbratus* group as a consequence of inter-basin water transfers (IBTs)". *South African Society of Aquatic Science*. Ithala Game Reserve, Kwazulu Natal. South Africa. June 2011.

Field,R, Kaiser,H and Jones,CLW

Field,R, Kaiser,H and Jones,CLW. "Fish physiology: the effect of diet on the excretion of ammonia-nitrogen in juvenile dusky kob, *Argyrosomus japonicas*". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium and 49th Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association International Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Huchzermeyer,CF

Huchzermeyer,CF, Weyl,OLF and Cowley,PD. "Evaluation of acoustic transmitter implantation and determination of post-translocation behaviour of largemouth bass *Micropterus salmoides* (Lacepede, 1802)". *South African Society of Aquatic Science*. Ithala Game Reserve, Kwazulu Natal. South Africa. June 2011.

Jones,CLW, Britz,P, Davies,MTT and Cilliers,A

Jones,CLW, Britz,P, Davies,MTT, Scheepers,R, Cilliers,A and Laubscher,RK. "The wealth in brewery effluent - Water and nutrient recovery using alternative technologies". *International*

Water Technology Conference. Helnan Palestine Hotel, Alexandria. Egypt. May 2011.

Jones,CLW, Britz,PJ, Davies,MTT, Scheepers,R, Cilliers,A and Crous,L

Jones,CLW, Britz,PJ, Laubscher,R, Davies,MTT, Scheepers,R, De Burca,D, Cilliers,A and Crous,L. "Project Eden: Sustainable industrial effluent treatment". *Water Investment World Africa*. Sandton Convention Centre, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2011.

Jones,CLW, Naylor,MA and Kaiser,H

Jones,CLW, Naylor,MA and Kaiser,H. "The effect of dietary protein on water quality in an abalone *Haliotis midae* serial-use raceway system". *World Aquaculture*. Natal, Brazil. June 2011.

Maliza,S, Kaiser,H and Jones,CLW

Maliza,S, Kaiser,H and Jones,CLW. "Development of probiotic diets for the South African abalone *Haliotis midae* industry". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium and 49th Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association International Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

McCafferty,JR

McCafferty,JR, Weyl,OLF and Swartz,ER. "How useful are angling catch records in providing productivity predictions for South African impoundments?" *South African Society of Aquatic Science*. Ithala Game Reserve, Kwazulu Natal. South Africa. June 2011.

Olds,AA

Olds,AA, Weyl,OLF and Smith,MKS. "Distribution and abundance of alien invasive fish species in a South African RAMSAR wetland, the Wilderness Lakes". *South African Marine Science Symposium 2011. Estuarine, Coastal and Oceanic Ecosystems: Breaking down the Boundaries*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Olds,AA, Weyl,OLF, Smith,MKS and Russell,IA. "The potential impact of freshwater fish introductions on a South African wetland of international importance, the Wilderness lakes system, Western Cape". *South African Society of Aquatic Science*. Ithala Game Reserve, Kwazulu Natal. South Africa. June 2011.

Parkinson,M and Booth,AJ

Parkinson,M, Kaehler,S and Booth,AJ. "Aspects of the dynamics of the primary producers in Sodwana Bay, KwaZulu-Natal". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium & 49th Estuarine and Coastal Science Association International Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Pieterse,K, Jones,CLW and Kaiser,H

Pieterse,K, Jones,CLW and Kaiser,H. "Investigating the age at which it would be most effective to cull slow-growing and shell damaged abalone, *Haliotis midae* (Linnaeus, 1758)". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium and 49th Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association International Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Potts,WM, Richardson,TJ, Henriques,R, Sauer,WHH, and Shaw,PW

Potts,WM, Richardson,TJ, Henriques,R, Sauer,WHH, and Shaw,PW. "What climate-induced changes can we expect for coastal fishery species?" South African Marine Science Symposium 2011. Estuarine, Coastal and Oceanic Ecosystems: Breaking down the Boundaries. Rhodes University, Grahamstown, South Africa. April 2011.

Potts,WM, Sauer,WHH, Henriques,R, Santos,C, Munnick,K, Ansorge,I and Shaw,P

Potts,WM, Sauer,WHH, Henriques,R, Santos,C, Munnick,K, Ansorge,I and Shaw,P. "Rapid climate driven distributional shifts, complicates coastal fisheries management and alters the evolutionary history of fishes". 6th World Recreational Fisheries Conference. Humbolt University, Berlin, Germany. July 2011.

Riddin,NA, Jones,CLW and Kaiser,H

*Riddin,NA, Jones,CLW and Kaiser,H. "Gonad development and growth in farmed South African abalone *Haliotis midae*". 14th South African Marine Science Symposium and 49th Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association International Conference. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.*

Rossetti,N, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ

*Rossetti,N, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ. "The development of a "least-cost" diet for dusky kob, *Argyrosomus japonicus* (Pisces: Sciaenidae)". 14th South African Marine Science Symposium and 49th Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association International Conference. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.*

*Rossetti,N, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ. "The development of a "least-cost" diet for dusky kob *Argyrosomus japonicas* (Pisces: Sciaenidae). World Aquaculture. Natal, Brazil. June 2011.*

Taylor,GC

*Taylor,GC and Weyl,OLF. "Age and growth of largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*) in Wiggleswade Dam, South Africa". South African Society of Aquatic Science. Ithala Game Reserve, Kwazulu Natal. South Africa. June 2011.*

Weyl,OLF

*Weyl,PSR, de Moor,FC, Hill,MP and Weyl,OLF. "The effect of largemouth bass *Micropterus salmoides* on aquatic macro-invertebrate communities in the Wit River, Eastern Cape, South Africa". XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of southern Africa. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.*

Woodford,DJ, Weyl,OLF, Bellingan,TA, de Moor,FC and Day,JA. "Setting a monitoring baseline for assessing the effects of piscicide operations on the biota of the Rondegat River". Southern African Society of Aquatic Scientists 48th Annual Conference. Swakopmund, Natal. South Africa. June 2011.

Winker,H, Ellender,BR and McCafferty,JR

Weyl,OLF, Winker,H, Ellender,BR and McCafferty,JR. "A stan-

daridised assessment protocol for inland fisheries in South Africa". South African Society of Aquatic Science. Ithala Game Reserve, Kwazulu Natal. South Africa. June 2011.

Winkler,A, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ

*Winkler,A, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ. "The effect of dietary kelp and protein on abalone *Haliotis midae* growth and canning yield". 14th South African Marine Science Symposium and 49th Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association International Conference. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.*

The Department of Information Systems has a core research focus area in *Internet and Society* which incorporated research activities related to: Cloud Computing, Mobile HCI, Veterinary Informatics, eLearning, Leadership, eCommerce, Virtual Partnerships, IT in Education, eServices, Social Networking, ICT for Development, IT Governance, and Security. These activities produced one book chapter, one peer-reviewed journal article, 11 conference presentations, and one technical report.

Internationally, there was a presentation of research at the International Conference on Information Management and Evaluation (Toronto, Canada), whilst nationally a number of staff and students presented their research at the *South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists Conference* (Cape Town).

Postgraduates / Graduations

Staff and a total of 41 post-graduate, honours (28), masters (11) and doctoral (2) students engaged in a variety of research projects during the year. At the graduation ceremony in April 2011, we celebrated the graduation of one PhD student, two Masters students, and 28 Honours students.

Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

Ms Brenda Mallinson's on-going appointment as a Research Associate bolstered the area of eLearning, whilst Professor Malcolm Sainsbury, Visiting Professor, spent valuable time in the Department working and collaborating with staff and students in the area of Information Systems Management. In addition, Professor Sue Conger (University of Dallas) spent a few months in the department at the beginning of the year (April - June 2011) as visiting lecturer where she made a valuable contribution to the teaching and research efforts of the Department.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- In February 2011, the Department, in conjunction with the Department of Computer Science, again hosted a most successful Eastern Cape ICT Research Rumble attended by 95 post-graduate students from Walter Sisulu University, Fort Hare University, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University and Rhodes University.
- **Mr Chris Upfold** represented the Information Systems Department's Commerce Curriculum initiative at the Curriculum Colloquium on 28 November 2011. This was a feedback opportunity for all staff at Rhodes University on initiatives and experiences of staff participating in the Commerce Curriculum project initiated in 2010 and run during 2011.

Finally, the Department was delighted to announce the establishment of a Research and Development Fund with industry partners Singular Systems, Business Systems Group (BSG) and Openbox. The fund will support research efforts and staff development in the Department.

Professor Greg Foster

Head of Department



Professor Greg Foster with masters student Alicia Sheppard working on virtual remote controls for household appliances.

Photo: Sophie Smith

2011

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Pade-Khene,C

Pade-Khene,C, Siebörger,I, Thinyane,H and Dalvit,L. 2011. "The Siyakhula Living Lab: A Holistic Approach to Rural Development through ICT in Rural South Africa". In: *ICTs for Global Development and Sustainability: Practice and Applications*. Information Science Reference (IGI Global). United States of America. First Edition. 42-77. ISBN: 9781615209972.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Pade-Khene,C

Pade-Khene,C, Mallinson,B, and Sewry,D. 2011. Sustainable Rural ICT Project Management Practice for Developing Countries: Investigating the Dwesa and RUMEP Projects. *Journal of Information Technology for Development*. Vol 17, 3:187-212.

Other Publications

Foster,G

Foster,G, Moyo,T, Bangay,S and Bernard,RTF. 2011. "HairSnap: a computer-aided system for the identification of mammalian hair cuticle scale patterns". In: *Technical Report*. Foster,G (Ed) Department of Information Systems, Rhodes University. Grahamstown. 1-9.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Alistoun,G and Upfold,C

Alistoun,G and Upfold,C. "Toward a Culture of Engagement: Leveraging the Enterprise Social Network". *South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists (SAICSIT) Conference - Masters and Doctoral Symposium*. The Pavilion Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2011.

Allcock,S and Benyon,R

Allcock,S and Benyon,R. "An Investigation into Information Management Policy of South African organisations that utilise Cloud Computing". *South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists (SAICSIT) Conference - Masters and Doctoral Symposium*. The Pavilion Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2011.

Baduza,G and Pade-Khene,C

Baduza,G and Pade-Khene,C. "The Development of a Needs-ICTD Strategy Alignment Framework foundation for the Measurement of ICTD". *South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists (SAICSIT) Conference*

- *Masters and Doctoral Symposium*. The Pavilion Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2011.

Foster,G and Foxcroft,T

Foster,G and Foxcroft,T. "Barrel Menu: A New Mobile Phone Menu for Feature Rich Devices". *South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists (SAICSIT) Conference*. The Pavilion Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2011.

Kasi,B and Upfold,C

Kasi,B and Upfold,C. "Towards identifying how Knowledge Management concepts may be applied to enhance the Tendering Process in South African Government Institutions". *South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists (SAICSIT) Conference - Masters and Doctoral Symposium*. The Pavilion Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2011.

Lukwesa,C and Upfold,C

Lukwesa,C and Upfold,C. "Information Security Practices in Zambian Copper Mines: An Investigation into the State-of-Practice of Information Security within Zambian Copper Mines Based on the ISO/IEC 27002 Standard". *2nd International Conference on Information Management and Evaluation (ICIME)*. Ted Rogers School of Management, Ryerson University, Toronto. Canada. April 2011.

Mthupha,B and McNeill,J

Mthupha,B and McNeill,J. "An Investigation Of A Tool For The Measurement Of Agility Of Enterprise Architecture". *South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists (SAICSIT) Conference - Masters and Doctoral Symposium*. The Pavilion Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2011.

Osah,J and Pade-Khene,C

Osah,J and Pade-Khene,C. "Critical Themes of Process Assessment in Rural ICT4D Projects". *South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists (SAICSIT) Conference - Masters and Doctoral Symposium*. The Pavilion Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2011.

Pade-Khene,C and Sewry,D

Pade-Khene,C and Sewry,D. "Towards a Comprehensive Evaluation Framework for ICT for Development Evaluation: An Analysis of Evaluation Frameworks". *2nd International Conference on Information Management and Evaluation (ICIME)*. Ted Rogers School of Management, Ryerson University, Toronto. Canada. April 2011.

Pade-Khene,C and Sewry,D. "Proposed Stages of a Rural ICT Comprehensive Evaluation Framework in ICT for Rural Development Projects". *South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists (SAICSIT) Conference*. The Pavilion Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2011.

Wentzel,A and Foster,G

Wentzel,A and Foster,G. "A Framework for the User Interface Design of Satellite Television Virtual Remote Controls for Mobile Phones". *South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists (SAICSIT) Conference - Masters and Doctoral Symposium*. The Pavilion Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2011.

Other Publications

Conger,S

Professor S Conger. University of Dallas, Irving, USA. *Lecture and Research*. April - June 2011.

Sainsbury,M

Professor M Sainsbury. OwlIT, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Lecture*. September 2011.

Journalism & Media Studies

Staff from the School of Journalism and Media Studies produced research outputs across a wide range of platforms in 2011.

Two funded research projects are underway in the School. The project *Youth Identity, Media Use and Consumption*, and *the Public Sphere in South Africa* is led by **Professor Jane Duncan**.

Professor Larry Strelitz, **Professor Lynette Steenveld** and **Ms Priscilla Boshoff** from the School of JMS also participated in the joint project with the University of Cape Town, the Free University of Amsterdam and Media Tenor. The project is funded by the SA-Netherlands Partnership on Alternatives in Development (Sanpad).

Professor Herman Wasserman and **Professor Anthea Garman** co-direct a Humanities Research Focus Area project on Media and Citizenship, funded by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation. Three MA students, a PhD student and a Postdoctoral Fellow form part of the research team.

Alongside formal research published as books, book chapters and journal articles, staff also contributed opinion pieces informed by their research to the news media, exhibited photographic work and organized workshops and conferences. Among these were presentations by Professor Jane Duncan to Parliamentary hearings on print media transformation. Prof Anthea Garman convened the *Think!Fest* series of public lectures at the National Arts Festival.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- **Professor Lorenzo Dalvit** was invited to give a lecture at the Bruno Kessler Foundation in Trento, Italy, and Gill Rennie received a USC Annenberg/Getty Fellowship for Arts Journalists to the University of Southern California, Los Angeles.

- Several staff members contributed to the *Rhodes Journalism Review*, edited by Professor Anthea Garman.
- Prof Herman Wasserman's book *Tabloid Journalism in South Africa: True Story!* was awarded the 2011 Vice-Chancellor's Book Award.
- Professor Anthea Garman was awarded the Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Teaching Award.

Professor Wasserman received a B2 rating from the National Research Foundation (NRF).

Professor Herman Wasserman

Deputy Head of School



Television Journalism students working with local learners of the UPSTART youth empowerment programme to create programming on social issues.

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Berger,G

Berger,G. 2011. "What It Means to Work Toward "Excellence", in African Journalism Education". In: *Journalism Education, Training and Employment*. Routledge. New York. 33-47. ISBN: 9780414884259.

de Nobrega,C

de Nobrega,C. 2011. "The State of Housing in the Eastern Cape: 40-Square-Metre Houses with a 30-Square-Metre Budget". In: *The Fate of the Eastern Cape. History, Politics and Social Policy*. University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. South Africa. 264-277. ISBN: 9781869141844.

Duncan,J

Duncan,J. 2011. "The print media transformation dilemma". In: *New South African Review 2*. Wits University Press. Johannesburg. 345-368. ISBN: 9781868145416.

Mavhungu,J

Mavhungu,J. 2011. "Sustaining pluralism takes money...and more". In: *Media in Africa: Twenty years after the Windhoek Declaration on press freedom*. Media Institute of Southern Africa. Windhoek, Namibia. First Edition. 101-102. ISBN: 9780868104744.

Mavhungu,J and Dugmore,H

Mavhungu,J and Dugmore,H. 2011. "Media Industry Clustering in South Africa: prospects for economic development and spatial reconfiguration". In: *Media Clusters: Spatial Agglomeration and Content Capabilities*. Edward Elgar Publishing Limited. 306-327. ISBN: 9780857932686.

Mdlongwa,F.

Mdlongwa, F. 2011. "Want viable African media? Train your managers". In: *Berger,G. (ed.) Twenty years after the Windhoek Declaration on Press Freedom*. Windhoek: MISA. 89-90. ISBN: 9780868104744.

Mkhize,N

Mkhize,N. 2011. "Upscaling and Nationalising Social Grants: From Decentralised to Centralised Delivery". In: *The fate of the Eastern Cape. History, Politics and Social Policy*. University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. South Africa. 238-253. ISBN: 9781869141844.

Prinsloo,J and McLean,N

Prinsloo,J, Moletsane,R and McLean,N. 2011. "The internet and sexual identities: exploring transgender and lesbian use of the Internet in South Africa". In: *Erotics: sex, rights and the internet. An exploratory research study*. Association of Progressive Communicators. 135-175. ISBN: 9789295096110.

Wasserman,HJ

Wasserman,HJ. (Ed.) 2011. "Popular Media, Democracy and Development in Africa." *Routledge*. London. 288 pp.

Wasserman,HJ. 2011. "Whose ethics are they, anyway?" In:

Communication and Media Ethics in South Africa. Juta. Cape Town. 9-24. ISBN: 9780702178092.

Wasserman,HJ. 2011. "Identification in transformation: An Overview of Media Discourses". In: *The Political Economy of Transformation of the South African Media*. Hampton Press. Cresskill, N.J., USA. 117-132. ISBN: 9781572739901.

Wasserman,HJ. 2011. "Introduction: Taking it to the Streets". In: *Popular Media, Democracy and Development in Africa*. Routledge. London. 1-16. ISBN: 9780415577946.

Wasserman,HJ. 2011. "Media". *Encyclopedia of South Africa*. Lynne Rienner. Boulder, Colorado, USA. 196-199. ISBN: 9781588267498.

Wasserman,HJ. 2011. "Tabloid journalism and media pluralism". In: *Media in Africa: Twenty Years after the Windhoek Declaration on Press Freedom*. Media Institute of Southern Africa. Cape Town. 120-121. ISBN: 9780868104744.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Amner,RJ

Amner,RJ. 2011. "Paper bridges: A critical examination of the Daily Dispatch's 'community dialogues'". *Ecquid Novi: African Journalism Studies*. 32(1),25-48.

Boshoff,PA

Boshoff,PA. 2011. "Bollywood Nights: Indian Youth and the Creation of Diasporic Identity in South Africa". *Topia: Canadian Journal of Cultural Studies*. 26,29-46.

Bradfield,SJ

Bradfield,SJ and Srinivas,SC. 2011. "Continued consumerism: Perils to public health". *International Pharmacy Journal*. 27(3),28-33.

Duncan,J

Duncan,J. 2011. "The ANC's poverty of strategy on media accountability". *Ecquid Novi: African Journalism Studies*. 32(2),90-105.

Garman,AC

Garman,AC. 2011. "The 'refeudalisation' or the 'return of the repressed' of the public sphere?" *Ecquid Novi: African Journalism Studies*. 32(3),4-18.

Prinsloo,J

Prinsloo,J. 2011. "Negotiating transgender identities on the internet: a South African study". *Agenda*. 25(4),30-41.

Prinsloo,J. 2011. "An elusive community? Lesbian usage of the Internet in South Africa". *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*. 37(2),291-307.

Schoon,AJ

Schoon,AJ. 2011. "Digital Sh1t: Mobile Website Outilet, The

Mobile Phone and the Marking of Space". *Art South Africa*. 10(1),58-59.

Wasserman,HJ

Wasserman,HJ. 2011. "The Presence of the Past: The uses of history in the discourses of contemporary South African journalism". *Journalism Practice*. 5(5),584-598.

Wasserman,HJ. 2011. "Towards A Global Journalism Ethics Via Local Narratives: Southern African Perspectives". *Journalism Studies*. 12(6),791-803.

Wasserman,HJ. 2011. "Mobile Phones, Popular Media and Everyday African Democracy: Transmissions and Transgressions". *Popular Communication*. 9(2),146-158.

Wasserman,HJ. 2011. "Global journalism studies: Beyond panoramas". *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*. 37(1),100-117.

Other Publications

Berger,G

Berger,G. 2011. "Empowering the youth as citizen journalists: A South African experience". In: *Journalism*. 12(12).

Berger,G. 2011. "How digital TV could drive information access". In: *Media in Africa: Twenty years after the Windhoek Declaration on press freedom*. Berger,G (Ed) Media Institute of Southern Africa (MISA). 169. ISBN: 9780868104744.

Berger,G. 2011. "Networking African journalism educators: bonding, bridging and linking". In: *Global Media Journal African Edition*. 5(1). ISBN: 20732740.

Duncan,J

Duncan,J. 2011. "A true David and Goliath battle". In: *The Media Magazine*. Wag the Dog publishers. Johannesburg. 24-25.

Duncan,J. 2011. "Freedom on the 'net - South Africa". In: *Freedom on the 'net*. Kelly,S. and Cooke (Ed) Freedom House. New York. 292-298.

Duncan,J. 2011. "If they come for you, who will speak out?" In: *Daily News, 27 July 11 page 15, published as, "Why none If us must tolerate the torturers"*. Farouk,F. (Ed) Sacsis, Daily News. Johannesburg, Durban. 15.

Duncan,J. 2011. "Local government elections: the will of the people?" In: *Sacsis Daily Dispatch, published as "ANC: Velvet election glove or iron fist"* in *All Africa Pambazuka News*.

Duncan,J. 2011. "On Jimmy Manyi and Tahrir Square". In: *Sacsis. The Daily News, 13 April 11, page 12, published as "Freedom of press critical but SA moving to control"*. Farouk,F. (Ed) Sacsis, Daily News. Johannesburg, Durban. 12.

Duncan,J. 2011. "Spitting in the faces of the poor". In: *The Media*. Wag the Dog publishers. Johannesburg. 9-10.

Duncan,J. 2011. "The access to information imperative". In: *The*

Media magazine. Wag the Dog publishers. Johannesburg. 12-13.

Duncan, J. 2011. "The circle of secrecy". In: *Sacsis Saturday Dispatch*, 10 December 11, page 10, published as, "Cwele circle of secrecy". Sacsis, Saturday Dispatch. Johannesburg, East London. 10.

Duncan, J. 2011. "The gatvol factor". In: *Sacsis Cape Times (republished as 'Jacob Zuma is no working class hero')*. The Witness. Farouk, F. (Ed) Sacsis, Cape Times, Witness. Johannesburg, Cape Town, Pietermaritzburg. 1.

Duncan, J. 2011. "The politics of sex". In: *Pretoria News and Saturday Star*, 11 November 11, published as "Equality for women on a slippery slope". SABC News online, SABC, Saturday Star, Pretoria News, All Africa.com. Johannesburg, Pretoria.

Duncan, J. 2011. "The prevention of scholarship Bill". In: *Sacsis All Africa.com, University World News, The Media Online*. Sacsis, All Africa.com. Johannesburg.

Duncan, J. 2011. "The tragedy of Helen Zille". In: *Sacsis Daily News, The Witness, The Star*. Johannesburg, Pietermaritzburg, Durban.

Duncan, J. 2011. "The turn of the fascist". In: *Witness, Daily Dispatch, Cape Times, Sacsis*.

Duncan, J. 2011. "Time to oversee the officials who spy on us". In: *Sunday Times*.

Duncan, J. 2011. "Transformation is print media's Achilles heel". In: *City Press*. Haffajee, F. (Ed) City Press. Johannesburg. 12.

Gess, H

Gess, H. 2011. "Can Journalism Adapt?" In: *Rhodes Journalism Review* 31.

Hills, P

Hills, P. 2011. "Conflict and its Communicators". In: *Rhodes Journalism Review* 31: 52-53.

Malila, V

Malila, V. 2011. Mobile: the challenge of a unique space for journalism. *Rhodes Journalism Review* 31: 5-7.

Rennie, G

Rennie, G. 2011. Precisely. Not five. Not seven. Six. *Rhodes Journalism Review* 31: 60-61.

Schoon, AJ

Schoon, AJ. 2011. Having a phone, having style. *Rhodes Journalism Review* 31: 12 - 13.

Wasserman, HJ

Wasserman, HJ. 2011. "Africa's Society: Mobile Phones, Democracy and Social Change in Africa: Different Approaches". In: *Africa Growth Report*. Fuller, M. (Ed) InnoVatio Publishing. Beirut, Boston, Pretoria, Tianjin, Zurich. 120-128. ISBN: 9783906501277.

Wasserman, HJ and Jacobs, S. 2011. "Commercialism, Zille, political reporting and Independent Newspapers". *The Media*

Online.

Wasserman, HJ and Jacobs, S. 2011. "It's time to be offended". *Daily Maverick*.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Amner, RJ and Lunga, CM

Amner, RJ and Lunga, CM. "Send in the mongrel newshounds of the rainbow nation: Exploring a hybridised normative model of press conduct through a South African editorial experiment". *Annual conference of the Southern African Communication Association (Sacomm)*. UNISA, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2011.

Dalvit, L

Dalvit, L, Siebörger, I and Thinyane, H. "The expansion of the Siyakhula Living Lab: a holistic perspective". *AFRICOMM 2011 - Third International ICST Conference on e-Infrastructure and e-Services for Developing Countries*. Zanzibar Ocean View Beach Resort, Zanzibar. Tanzania. November 2011.

Gunzo, FT and Dalvit, L. "Exploring the Potential of a Mobile Computer Lab in a Developmental Context: The Teacher's Perspective". *Proceedings of the 10th European Conference on e-Learning*. Brighton Business School, University of Brighton, Brighton. UK. November 2011.

Gunzo, FT and Dalvit, L. "Bringing ICT to the community: mobile labs in a developmental context". *Community Engagement 2011: The changing role of South African Universities in Development*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Dugmore, HL

Dugmore, HL. "The Great Debate: Mobile and Convergence & 8211, the future of communication is here? Panel presentation". *Highway Africa 2011*. ICC, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2011.

Dugmore, HL. "Practical: Citizen Journalism Experiments, with a focus on Communities of Practice". *Digital Citizen Indaba 6.0*. ICC, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2011.

Duncan, J

Duncan, J. "The limits of South Africa's media transformation". *Rebuilding Egyptian media for a democratic future*. Higher Council of Culture, Cairo. Egypt. March 2011.

Duncan, J. "Voice, political mobilisation and repression under Jacob Zuma". *Critical Studies Seminar series*. Department of Politics and Sociology, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2011.

Duncan, J. "The David and Goliath battle between corporate

and community newspapers". *Sacomm pre-conference on media, democracy and transformation in South Africa*. Unisa, Pretoria. South Africa. August 2011.

Garman, AC

Garman, AC. "Speaking Poetry to Power". *Public Sphere Reconsidered: Theories and Practices*. University of Beira Interior, Covilhã. Portugal. May 2011.

Garman, AC. "Troubling White Englishness in South Africa". *Images of Whiteness*. Mansfield College, Oxford. UK. July 2011.

Garman, AC. "The forgotten role of journalists in journalism research". *International Association of Media and Communication Researchers*. Kadir Has University, Istanbul. Turkey. July 2011.

Rumney, RW

Rumney, RW. "Getting real: putting the economy back into political economy views of news media production". *Media, democracy and transformation colloquium*. University of South Africa, Pretoria. South Africa. January 2011.

Schoon, AJ

Schoon, AJ. "Teaching television production with the mobile phone". *Rethinking motion picture and performance education in the new millennium*. AFDA, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Wasserman, HJ

Wasserman, HJ. "De-centering infotainment: South African popular media and the politics of the everyday". *International Communication Association (ICA)*. ICA, Boston. USA. May 2011.

Wasserman, HJ. "China in Africa: The Media's Response to a Developing Relationship". *'China in a Global Context'*. University of Nottingham Ningbo, Ningbo. China. May 2011.

Wasserman, HJ. "Do we have the skills to teach tabloid journalism?" *Mainstreaming Tabloids*. Media24, Johannesburg. South Africa. May 2011.

Wasserman, HJ. "Journalism for whom? Global and local dimensions of South African media freedom debates". *International Association of Media and Communication Research (IAMCR)*. Istanbul. Turkey. July 2011.

Wasserman, HJ. "The Role of Journals in Journalism Research and Education: Core-Periphery Relations". *International Association of Media and Communication Research (IAMCR)*. Istanbul. Turkey. July 2011.

Wasserman, HJ. "Popular media, marginalization and citizenship in South Africa". *Annual conference of the International Association for Media and Communication Research (IAMCR)*. Istanbul. Turkey. July 2011.

Wasserman, HJ. "The Presence Of The Past: The Uses of History in Contemporary South African Journalism Discourses". *South African Communication Association*. Unisa, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2011.

Wasserman,HJ. "Media, Marginalization and Citizenship in South Africa". *Sacomm Preconference colloquium on Media, Democracy and Transformation*. Unisa, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2011.

Wasserman,HJ. "An ethics of listening: thoughts on the disjunctures between media, democracy and citizenship in South Africa". *3rd Global Media Ethics Roundtable*. Indian Institute of Mass Communication, Delhi. India. November 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Amner,RJ

Amner,RJ. Workshop leader. "Think! Breathe! Be an arts journalist". *12 workshops for the National Schools Festival*. Africa Media Matrix. Grahamstown, South Africa. 10 - 14 July 2011.

Amner,RJ. Workshop leader. "Introduction to the theory and practice of alternative journalism". *Short course for Zimbabwean journalists, Sol Plaatje Institute for Media Leadership*. Grahamstown, South Africa. 24 - 25 August 2011.

Amner,RJ. Editor, AMLF media coverage. "Africa Media Leaders Forum". *AMLForum report, blog, Facebook page, etc*. El Mouradi Hotel. Tunis, Tunisia. 7 - 14 November 2011.

Duncan,J

Duncan,J. Organised public debate. "What kind of public broadcaster does the Eastern Cape need?" *What kind of public broadcaster does the Eastern Cape need?* Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 3 May 2011.

Duncan,J. Presentation. "The state of media freedom in Southern Africa". *Online media freedom workshop, hosted by Google, Global Voices and Committee to Protect Journalists*. Johannesburg, South Africa. 12 - 14 June 2011.

Duncan,J. Co organised conference. "Digital Citizens' Indaba 6.0". *Digital Citizens' Indaba 6.0*. Cape Town International Convention Centre. Cape Town, South Africa. 19 September 2011.

Duncan,J. Presentation. "Print media transformation in South Africa - an overview". *Parliamentary Portfolio Committee on Communications indaba on print media transformation*. Parliament. Cape Town, South Africa. 21 - 22 September 2011.

Duncan,J. Presentation. "An overview of the print media's performance on their B-BBEE scorecards". *Parliamentary hearing into print media transformation*. Parliament. Cape Town, South Africa. 15 November 2011.

Garman,AC

Garman,AC. Convenor. "Think!Fest". *Ten day series of public lecture*. National Arts Festival. Grahamstown, South Africa. 1 - 10 July 2011.

Greenway,PW

Greenway,PW. Training Workshop. *Wildlife Photography*

Workshop for African Impact and Limephoto. Thanda Game Lodge, Mkuze, Kwa Zulu-Natal, South Africa. 27 - 30 June 2011.

Greenway,PW. Exhibition. "Wet Paint". *Masters Fine Art students exhibition of works in progress at the National Arts Festival*. Alumni Gallery, Albany History Museum, Grahamstown, South Africa. 30 June - 10 July 2011.

Greenway,PW. Training Workshop. *Wildlife Photography Workshop for African Impact and Limephoto*. Thanda Game Lodge, Mkuze, Kwa Zulu-Natal, South Africa. 22 - 27 July 2012.

Greenway,PW. Exhibition. "Stage to Paper". *Photographic Exhibition at the National Arts Festival*. St Peter's Hall, Grahamstown, South Africa. 28 June - 8 July 2012.

Greenway,PW. Exhibition. *artEC New Signatures 2012 exhibition*. Four works selected for exhibition at the EPSAC Community Art Centre, Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 16 April - 26 April 2012.

Greenway,PW. Exhibition. *SASOL New Signatures 2012 Emerging Artist's exhibition*. Both entered works selected for exhibition. Pretoria Art Museum, Pretoria, South Africa. 30 August - 30 September 2012.

Hills,P

Hills,P. 2011. Photography. *Rhodes Journalism Review*. 31:52-54, front and back cover.

Kyazze,S

Kyazze,S. Trainer. "Spring School". *Future Journalists Programme (FJP), a programme of Highway Africa*. Cape Town International Convention Centre. Cape Town, South Africa. 7 - 15 September 2011.

Mathurine,JA

Mathurine,J. Paper. "Managing Media and Technology: Challenges Facing Small to Medium Media Enterprises". *Southern African Media Development Fund Consultative Workshop*. Johannesburg, South Africa, 23-24 June 2011.

Mathurine,J. Workshop leader. "Trends and Tools in Online Journalism". Goethe Institute, Lagos, Nigeria, 9-15 June 2011.

Mathurine,J. Workshop leader. "Conversational Journalism", Caxton Media Training Centre, Aloe Ridge, Johannesburg, South Africa. 6-7 June 2011.

Mathurine,J. Workshop leader. "Conversational Journalism", Caxton Media Training Centre, Aloe Ridge, Johannesburg, South Africa. 15-16 July 2011.

Schoon,AJ

Schoon,AJ. Paper. "Digital Sh1t: Mobile website Outilet, mobile phones and the marking of space". *Synthetic Dirt Colloquium*. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 16 April 2011.

Schoon,AJ. Paper. "The ethics of making films on people with disabilities". *Symposium on Ethical Reporting of Health issues in Africa: Exploring civic awareness with journalism practitioners and educators*. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 18 June 2011.

Wasserman, HJ

Wasserman,HJ. Lecture at workshop. *Climate Change and the Media, hosted by South African Civil Society Information Service (SACSIS) and the Friedrich Ebert Foundation*. Johannesburg, November 2011.

Wasserman,HJ. Presentation to Library Academy of Research Librarians Consortium, on "Research in Journalism and Media Studies". *Mont Fleur, Stellenbosch, September 2011*.

Distinguished Visitors

Dalvit,L

Professor L. Dalvit. Bruno Kessler Foundation, Trento, Italy. Lecture. October 2011.

Rennie,G

Rennie,G. USC Annenberg/Getty Fellowship for Arts Journalists. Los Angeles, USA, November 2011.

Law Faculty staff maintained a steady research output in 2011. A total of 17 academic articles on a wide range of legal topics were published in both local and international peer-reviewed journals by staff of the department, and 9 book chapters or contributions to books were published.

Staff travelled widely to attend and present their research findings at national and international conferences, delivering a total of 17 papers in South Africa, India, Lesotho, Kenya, Morocco, Chile and the Netherlands.

Postgraduates / Graduations

Two students completed their LLM degrees in 2011 (one with distinction). Our postgraduate students participated actively in research activities, resulting in the publication of one book chapter, two journal articles, and the presentation of two papers at conferences.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Professor Glover continued his excellent work as managing editor of the *South African Law Journal*, South Africa's premier law journal, and **Dr Kruger** as technical editor of *Speculum Juris* (a joint publication of the University of Fort Hare and Rhodes University).

Research colloquia and seminars within the Faculty were held on a regular basis throughout the year, and served to promote a research culture in the Faculty.

Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

During the fourth term the Faculty benefitted from the considerable experience and insights of our Visiting Professors, Judge Clive Plasket and Advocate Wim Trengove SC, who presented a number of lectures to law students from first to fifth year over a period of several days.

Besides the international conferences attended by many staff, **Ms Ramlall** undertook research visits to the Venice School of Human Rights and the Netherlands School of Human Rights.

Professor Jonathan Campbell

Dean of Faculty



Visiting Professor Wim Trengove giving a public lecture entitled "Appointment of the Chief Justice and the Rule of Law" on 18 October 2011 in the Law Faculty.

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Glover,G

Glover,G. 2011. "Foreword to the publication entitled Cumulative Index to the South African Law Journal". In: *Cumulative Index to the South African Law Journal 1998-2010*. Juta & Co Ltd. Claremont. First Edition. 5-6. ISBN: 9780702186226.

Juma,LO

Juma,LO. 2011. "Putting Old Wine in New Wine Skins: The Customary Code of Lerotholi and Justice Administration in Lesotho". In: *The Future of African Customary Law*. Cambridge University Press. USA. First Edition. 129-152. ISBN: 9780521118538.

Kruger,R and Govindjee,A

Kruger,R and Govindjee,A. 2011. "The Basic structure doctrine debate: South African Explorations". In: *Basic Structure constitutionalism Revisiting Kesavananda Bharati*. Eastern Book Company. Lucknow. First Edition. 209-227. ISBN: 9789350281888.

Muller,KD

Muller,KD. 2011. "Chapter 28: Section 68(2) and Schedule: Repeal and amendments of laws - amendment of s158 of the Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977". In: *Sexual Offences Commentary Act 32 of 2007*. Juta and Co Ltd. Cape Town. First Edition. 1-12. ISBN: 9780702186028.

Muller,KD and Pithey,B

Muller,KD and Pithey,B. 2011. "Chapter 11: Section 18: Sexual Grooming of Children". In: *Sexual Offences Commentary Act 32 of 2007*. Juta and Co Ltd. Cape Town. First Edition. 1-7. ISBN: 9780702186028.

Muller,KD, Hollely,K and Van der Merwe,A

Muller,KD, Hollely,K and Van der Merwe,A. 2011. "Prosecuting the Child Sex Offender". *Printrite*. Port Elizabeth. Second Edition. 1-336. ISBN: 1086828015802.

Obura,KO

Obura,KO. 2011. "Duty to prosecute international crimes under international law". In: *Prosecuting International Crimes in Africa*. Pretoria University Law Press. Pretoria. First Edition. 11-31. ISBN: 9780986985782.

Plasket,C

Plasket,C. 2010. "Administrative Justice in South Africa: A Snap-Shot Survey of Developments Since 1994". In: *Stella Juris: Celebrating 100 Years of Teaching Law in Pietermaritzburg*. Juta and Co. Cape Town. First Edition. 205-232. ISBN: 9780702185472.

Plasket,C. 2011. "Playing catch-up: The South African Constitution, Administrative Law and Jurisdictional Facts". In: *Law, Order and Liberty: Essays in Honour of Tony Mathews*. UKZN Press. Scottsville. First Edition. 75-99. ISBN: 9781869142148.

Van Coller,EH

Van Coller,EH. 2011. "Administrative Law". In: *Introduction to*

South African Law Fresh Perspectives. Pearson Education South Africa. Cape Town. Second Edition. 209-216. ISBN: 9781775780410.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Glover,G

Glover,G. 2011. "In Service to the Law: Alastair James Kerr SC". *South African Law Journal*. 128(1),51-62.

Juma,LO

Juma,LO. 2011. "Privatisation, Human Rights and Security: Reflections on the Draft International Convention on Regulation, Oversight and Monitoring of Private Military and Security Companies". *Law, Democracy and Development*. 15,183-214.

Juma,LO. 2011. "Going against the tide: Seeking regulations for private military/security companies in a globalised world". *Obiter*. 32(1),63-82.

Juma,LO. 2011. "The Laws of Lerotholi: Role and Status of Codified Rules of Custom in the Kingdom of Lesotho". *Pace International Law Review*. 23(1),92-145.

Juma,LO and Okpaluba,C. 2011. "The dialogue between the bench and the bar: Implications for adjudicative impartiality". *South African Law Journal*. 128(4),659-685.

Juma,LO and Okpaluba,C. 2011. "The problems of proving actual or apparent bias: Analysis of contemporary developments in South Africa". *Potchefstroomse Elektroniese Regsblad/ Potchefstroom Electronic Law Journal*. 14(7),14-43.

Juma,LO. 2011. "International Dimensions of the Rules of Impartiality and Judicial Independence: Exploring the Structural Impartiality Paradigm". *Speculum Juris*. 25 (2), 17-42.

Juma,LO. 2011. "Human rights and post-conflict peacebuilding in the Democratic Republic of Congo". *Lesotho Law Journal*. 147-188.

Juma,LO and Okpaluba,C. 2011. "Pecuniary interests and the rule against adjudicative bias: The automatic disqualification or objective reasonable approach?" *Journal of Juridical Science* 36 (2), 1-20.

Kruger,R

Kruger,R. 2011. "Equality and unfair discrimination: refining the Harksen test". *South African Law Journal*. 128(3),479-512.

Kruger,R. 2011. "The Buck Stops Here: the Eastern Cape High Court and Costs Orders in Litigation Against Organs of State". *Speculum Juris*. 25(1),72-85.

Kruger,R. 2011. "Small Steps to Equal Dignity: The work of the South African Equality Courts". *The Equal Rights Review*. 7,27-43.

Mqeke,R

Mqeke,R. 2011. "The Impact of Land Reform on African Land

Tenure Practices in the Eastern Cape". *Speculum Juris*. 25(1),148-156.

Muller,KD

Muller,KD and Marowa-Wilkerson,T. 2011. "An innovative approach to the use of intermediaries: lessons from Zimbabwe". *Child Abuse Research in South Africa (Carsa) (Child Abuse Research - A South African Journal)*. 12(2),13-24.

Plasket,C

Plasket,C. 2011. "Law and the Judicial Function in South Africa Pre- and Post- 1994". *Speculum Juris*. 25(1),1-14.

Tsabora,J

Tsabora,J. 2011. "Punishment of international crimes in failed states: the Somali piracy imbroglio". *African Security Review*. 20(3),67-83.

Tsabora,J. 2011. "Prosecuting Congolese War Crimes". *Peace Review: A Journal of Social Justice*. 23(2),161-169.

Van Coller,EH

Van Coller,EH. 2011. "Die betekens van 'godsdienslike organisasies' of 'geloofsinstellings': 'n regsvergelende perspektief". Nggt: *Ned Geref Teologiese Tydskrif*. 52(1 & 2),225-237.

Van Coller,EH. 2011. "Administrative Authority and School Governing Bodies". *Speculum Juris*. 25 (2), 111-119.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Bodenstein,J

Bodenstein,J. "Assessing Professional Skills". *The Society of Law Teachers of Southern Africa Conference*. Law Faculty, Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2011.

Bodenstein,J. "Clinical legal education v access to justice: can law clinics do justice to both". *AULAI 2011 Winter conference*. University of the Western Cape, Bellville. South Africa. August 2011.

Di Palma,F

Di Palma,F. "The Criminal Prohibition of Prostitution: History and Terminology". *3rd IPC (Rhodes University Inter-disciplinary Post-graduate Conference)*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Glover,G

Glover,G. "The interpretation of contracts: lessons from statutory interpretation?" *The Society of Law Teachers of Southern Africa Conference*. Law Faculty, Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2011.

Glover,G. "Debating the effect of the Consumer Protection Act on the rule of risk in the law of sale". *NMMU Private Law and*

Social Justice Conference. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. August 2011.

Goolam,N

Goolam,N. "Expanding human rights education in a commonwealth of diversity". *Commonwealth Legal Education Association (CLEA) Biennial Conference*. Bangalore, Bangalore. India. January 2011.

Juma,LO

Juma,LO. "Judicial independence and impartiality of international institutions". *The Society of Law Teachers of Southern Africa Conference*. Law Faculty, Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2011.

Juma,LO. "Traditional institutions and resource management in Lesotho". *Faculty of Law curriculum development seminar*. National University of Lesotho, Roma. Lesotho. April 2011.

Juma,LO. "Protection of property rights of internally displaced persons (IDPs) in Kenya". *IASFM 13 Conference*. Makerere University, Kampala. Kenya. July 2011.

Juma,LO. "Legal research methodology: An introduction". *Postgrad research workshop*. University of Fort Hare, East London. South Africa. September 2011.

Juma,LO. "Locating human rights in transitional contexts". *Constitutional week presentation on transitional justice*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Juma,LO. "ICC and Africa: Isolating trends and major debates". *ICC Colloquium*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2011.

Kruger,R

Kruger,R. "When the going gets tough: a comparison of emergency provisions of three African constitutions". *Conference of the African Network of Constitutional Lawyers*. Bibliotheque Nationale Du Royaume Du Maroc, Rabat. Morocco. February 2011.

Obura,KO

Obura,KO. "The fight against competition: A reflection on strategy". *Law week: Gender, Law and Social Transformation*. University of Limpopo, Polikwane. South Africa. September 2011.

Ramlall,S

Ramlall,S. "Developing a pedagogical approach to plagiarism". *Higher Education Learning and Teaching Association of Southern Africa (HELTASA)*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. December 2011.

Roberts,L

Roberts,L. "Confess and avoid: admit and be damned: An examination of two related anomalies in the law of evidence". *The Society of Law Teachers of Southern Africa Conference*. Faculty of Law, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2011.

Van Coller,EH

Van Coller,EH. "Administrative Authority and School Governing

Bodies". *The Society of Law Teachers of Southern Africa Conference*. Faculty of Law, University of Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2011.

Van Coller,EH. "Religious Institutions and Fundamental Rights: Applicability, Interaction and Limitations". *Religion and Constitution*. Catholic University, Santiago. Chile. September 2011.

Van Coller,EH. "Respect for Religious Diversity vis-a-vis a Duty on Churches to adapt Existing Structures and Church Orders to Changing Contexts". *Protestant Church Polity in Changing Contexts*. Protestant Church Office, Utrecht. The Netherlands. November 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Di Palma,F and Khayundi,F

Di Palma,F and Khayundi,F. Attendance. "Teaching law to non-law students". *Teaching law to non-law students*. University of Johannesburg. Johannesburg, South Africa. 5 - 6 September 2011.

International Visit

Ramlall,S

Ramlall,S. Venice School of Human Rights, Venice, Italy. *Participated in the Venice School of Human Rights Research Seminar on Business and Human Rights*. 29 June - 9 July 2011.

Ramlall,S. Netherlands School of Human Rights Research, Utrecht, Netherlands. *Conducted a research visit to the Netherlands School of Human Rights Research*. 10 - 16 July 2011.



Professor Lynette Louw and postgraduate students Ms Rayne Handley and Mr Nick Raw, working on *The impact of culture and biographical factors on brand image of selected online services: An exploratory study in China*.

Photo: Sophie Smith

2011

During 2011, the Department of Management continued to integrate the development of research skills into its teaching, particularly at the fourth-year level where students are exposed to a research methodology module. The Department also offers a structured research component on the Masters programme.

Postgraduates

Fifteen Masters students and six Phd students were registered in the Department. Four Masters students completed their degrees in 2011.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Staff of the Department published their research work as chapters in books as well as in journals. They also presented their work as abstracts and papers at local and international conferences in countries such as Croatia, China, Estonia, United Kingdom and the Bahamas.

Professor Lynette Louw is the recipient of one of the Sandisa Imbewu grants from Rhodes University for an international collaborative project entitled *Chinese organizations in Sub-Saharan Africa: New dynamics, new synergies*.

The changing geopolitical dynamics of China's presence in Africa is significantly impacting at both organizational and community level. With little systematic empirical information based on solidly constructed theory and methodology, there is a need to understand from different perspectives through an international collaboration, the nature of interaction at organizational level (with employees, and with local community). It is proposed that any research at organizational level of Chinese organizations in Africa must be informed by:

- The reason for Chinese corporations being in Africa and the nature of Chinese presence in Africa;
- How South-South interactions at geopolitical level are understood; and

- How the interactions at organizational level are understood.

This international project sets out to develop cross-cultural theory and methodology to study the dynamics at organizational level to investigate the nature of Chinese organizational activity and its implications for Africa's economic, social and community development.

Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

International visits by staff members included: **Mr Theus Louw** and **Professor Lynette Louw** who lectured in Shanghai, China; **Mr Hans-Peter Bakker** at the University of Utrecht, the Netherlands; and **Mr Mark Maritz** at the University of Applied Sciences, Germany.

International guests hosted included: Professor Dr Claude Mayer from the University of Applied Sciences (HAW) in Hamburg, Germany; Professor Arie Buijs and Dr Peter van der Meer from the Utrecht University in the Netherlands; and Professor Terence Jackson from Middlesex University, United Kingdom.

Mr Trevor Amos

Head of Department

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Maritz,M

Maritz,M. 2011. "Project Closure". In: *Project Management in Perspective*. Oxford. Cape Town. First Edition. 201-224. ISBN: 9780195993141.

Pearse,NJ

Amos,TL and Pearse,NJ. 2011. "Pragmatic Research Design: An illustration of the use of the Delphi Technique". In: *Leading issues in Business Research Methods*. Academic Publishing International. Reading,UK. First Edition. 99-113. ISBN: 9781906638870.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Mayer,C-H

Mayer,C-H and Boness,C. 2011. "Spiritual Insights in Cross-cultural Conflicts and Mediation in Ecclesiastical Organizations in Tanzania". 6(2),171-190.

Mayer,C-H and Boness,C. 2011. "Culture and conflict in urban Tanzania: Professionals' voices in educational organizations". *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*. 11(2),59-83.

Mayer,C-H and Boness,C. 2011. "Concepts of Health and Well-being in Managers: An Organizational Study". *International Journal of Qualitative Studies on Health and Well-Being*. 6(7143),1-12.

Mayer,C-H and Boness,C. 2011. "Interventions to Promoting Sense of Coherence and Transcultural Competences in Educational Contexts". *International Review of Psychiatry*. 23(6),516-524.

Mayer,C-H and Krause,C. 2011. "Promoting Mental health and Salutogenesis in Transcultural Organisational Contexts". *International Review of Psychiatry*. 23(6),495-500.

Mayer,C-H and Louw,L

Mayer,C-H and Louw,L. 2011. "Managerial Challenges in South Africa Special Issue: Business Research in South Africa". *European Business Review*. 23(6),572-591.

Mayer,C-H and Louw,L. 2011. "Perceptions of Managers on Transcultural Conflict: A Study in International South African Management". *European Journal of Cross-Cultural Competence and Management*. 2(1),3-31.

Zindiye,S

Zindiye,S, Chiliya,N and Masocha,R. 2011. "The impact of technology on competitive marketing by banks: A case study approach". *African Journal of Marketing Management*. 3(3), 68-77.

Other Publications

Mayer,CH

Mayer,CH. 2011. "Interkulturelle Mediation?" In: *Mediation Interkulturell*. Mayer,C-H (Ed) Arbeitskreises Interkulturelle Mediation. Germany. 1-7. ISBN: www.mediation.net/pdf/IKM_2011_CHM.pdf.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Bakker,H-P

Bakker,H-P. "Attempting the integration of academic literacy development in a final year B.Com Marketing class". *Higher Education Learning and Teaching Association of South Africa (HELTASA)*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. December 2011.

Bakker,H-P. "Conservation on Private Land: Time to heed the landowner". *Fynbos Forum*. Still Bay, Still Bay. South Africa. May 2011.

Bosch,JK

Bosch,JK. "The Management of Current Assets: Good and Bad Financial Theory?" *African Finance Journal Conference*. Safari Court Hotel, Windhoek. Namibia. April 2011.

Chipumuro,J and Louw,L

Chipumuro,J and Louw,L. "The challenges of Kwam eMakana community-based tourism homestay initiative in South Africa". *29th EuroCHRIE annual Conference "Tourism & Hospitality, Drivers of Transition"*. Hotel Excelsior, Dubrovnik. Croatia. October 2011.

Jackson,T and Louw,L

Jackson,T, Louw,L and Zhao,S. "Chinese Organization and Management in Sub-Saharan Africa: Towards a Cross-cultural Research Agenda." *The Seventh International Symposium on Multinational Business Management- Enterprise Management in a Transitional Economy and Post Financial Crisis*. Nanjing Business School, Nanjing. China. June 2011.

Louw,L and Tapson,MJ

Louw,L, Tapson,MJ and Elliot,RE. "The Influence of Gender on Online Shopping Orientation: An Exploratory Study". *23rd Annual Southern African Institute of Management Scientists (SAIMS) National Conference*. Hillside Hotel, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Louw,MJ

Farrington,SM, Louw,MJ and Venter,DJL. "Entrepreneurial Attributes of South African Students: A Demographic Perspective". *23rd Southern Africa Institute for Management Sciences (SAIMS) Conference*. Riverside Hotel, Durban. South

Africa. September 2011.

Mayer,C and Louw,L

Mayer,C, Louw,L and Baxter,J. "Relationship Between Values, Sense Of Coherence And Job Satisfaction: Exploratory Research". *EURAM 2011, Management Culture in the 21st Century*. Estonian Business School, Tallinn. Estonia. June 2011.

Mayer,C-H

Krause,C and Mayer,C-H. "Nurturing Sense of Coherence: A Way Forward to Promoting Life Skills". *3rd European Network for Social and Emotional Competence in Children (ENSEC) Conference*. University of Manchester, Manchester. United Kingdom. June 2011.

Mayer,C-H, Schröder,H and Krause,C. "Assessing Mental Health Cross-culturally". *Caribbean Regional Conference of Psychology (CRCP)*. Wyndham Nassau Resort, Nassau. Bahamas. November 2011.

Motala,A and Louw,L

Motala,A and Louw,L. "Corporate Social Responsibility Pyramid Applied to Private Game Reserves in the Eastern Cape Province. Competitive paper". *23rd Southern Africa Institute for Management Sciences (SAIMS) Conference*. Riverside Hotel, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Mpofu,BD and Zindiye,S

Mpofu,BD and Zindiye,S. "Consumer Perceptions of Private Lable Brands: An Eastern Cape University Aged Analysis". *The SAIMS 23rd Annual Conference*. The Riverside Hotel, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Waddington,A and Maritz,M

Waddington,A and Maritz,M. "The impact of brand reputation on brand architecture strategies". *23rd South African Institute of Management Scientists Conference (SAIMS 2011)*. The Riverside Hotel, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Zindiye,S

Zindiye,S. "Performance of Small and Medium Enterprises in the manufacturing sector in Harare, Zimbabwe". *2nd International Conference on Small Business and Entrepreneurship*. Nicosia. Cyprus. February 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Louw,L

Louw,L. Presentation. "Managing and Resolving Conflicts". *HERS-SA Mini Academy*. Upper East Side Hotel, Woodstock. Cape Town, South Africa. 12 April 2011.

Louw,L. Presentation. "Managing and Resolving Conflicts: A Practical Approach". *HERS-SA Academy*. University of Cape Town Graduate School of Business, Waterfront. Cape Town, South Africa. 15 September 2011.

International Visit

Bakker,HP

Bakker,HP. University of Utrecht, Utrecht, The Netherlands.
Course in Entrepreneurial Marketing. 9 - 22 July 2011.

Louw,L

Louw,L. Shanghai Institute for Foreign Trade, Shanghai, China.
Cultural Management. 22 March - 6 April 2011.

Louw,MJ

Louw,MJ. Shanghai Institute for Foreign Trade, Shanghai, China.
Strategic Management. 22 March - 6 April 2011.

Maritz,M

Maritz,M. Hochschule Osnabrueck - University of Applied Sciences, Osnabrueck, Germany. *Course - Project Management: Theory and Practice.* 7 - 11 November 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Buijs,A

Professor A Buijs. Nyenrode Business University, Breukelenn, Netherlands. *International collaboration.* October - January 2011.

Jackson,T

Professor T Jackson. Middlesex University, London, United Kingdom. *International Visiting Professor.* February - March 2011.

Mayer,C-H

Professor C-H Mayer. University of Applied Sciences, Hamburg, Hamburg, Germany. *Senior Research Associate.* July - August 2011.

Van Der Meer,P

Mr P Van Der Meer. Utrecht University, Utrecht, Netherlands.
International Business Game. May 2011.

Mathematics (Pure & Applied)

The areas of current research interest in the Department are:

- Fuzzy set theory.
- Functional analysis, including measure theory and martingales.
- Geometric control, particularly invariant optimal control problems on matrix Lie groups (of low dimension), primarily in aspects regarding controllability, geometry of extremals, stability, and integrability.
- Computational relativity, and in particular the calculation of gravitational waves from black hole interactions.
- Cosmology: general relativistic models, structure formation, alternative models of gravity.

Members of the Department published four articles in accredited journals, and made five presentations at international conferences, as well as six presentations at South African conferences.

Postgraduates / Graduations

During 2011, the Department supervised five Masters and eleven Doctoral students. During the year, two students (**Rory Biggs** and **Helen Henninger**) completed their Masters degrees, in both cases with distinction.

Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

Distinguished visitors included Professor Naresh Dadhich (India). Our academic staff made research visits to Austria, Germany, Romania and Spain.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- The Department hosted the annual *Conference of the South African Gravity Society* in September.
- **Nigel Bishop** received a B2 rating from the National Research Foundation.

Professor Nigel Bishop

Head of Department



Head of Department Professor Nigel Bishop leading a discussion with Dr Claudiu Remsing, and postgraduate students, Dennis Barrett, Rory Biggs and Ross Adams (not pictured).

Photo: Sophie Smith

2011

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Bishop,NT

Bishop,NT, Pollney,D and Reisswig,C. 2011. "Initial data transients in binary black hole evolutions". *Classical and Quantum Gravity*. 28,155018-155001.

Larena,J

Clarkson,C, Ellis,GFR, *Larena,J* and Umeh,O. 2011. "Does the growth of structure affect our dynamical model of the Universe? The averaging, backreaction, and fitting problems in cosmology". *Reports on Progress in Physics*. 74,112901-112918.

Pinchuck,AL

Pinchuck,AL and Labuschagne,C C A. 2011. "Doob's Decomposition of Fuzzy Submartingales via Ordered Near Vector Spaces". *Journal of Nonlinear Analysis and Optimization: Theory & Application*. 2(1),39-52.

Remsing,CC

Remsing,CC. 2011. "Optimal control and integrability on Lie groups". *An. Univ. Vest Timis. Ser. Mat.-Inform.* 49(2),101-118.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Bishop,NT

Bishop,NT. "Initial data transients in binary black hole evolutions". *Advance and challenges in computational general relativity*. Brown University, Providence. USA. May 2011.

Bishop,NT. "Initial data transients in binary black hole evolutions". *Numerical Relativity Data Analysis*. University of Wales, Cardiff. UK. July 2011.

Bishop,NT. "Gravitational radiation: Detectors, astrophysical sources, data analysis, and template computation". *South African Gravity Society*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Bishop,NT. "Gravitational wave astronomy". *SAMS-AMS joint congress*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. November 2011.

Naicker,V

Naicker,V. "A note on the integrability of the classical portfolio-selection model". *The Tercentenary of the Laplace-Runge-Lenz Vector*. Salt Rock Hotel, Durban. South Africa. January 2011.

Pinchuck,AL

Pinchuck,AL and Labuschagne,CCA. "Doob's decomposition of fuzzy submartingales via ordered near vector spaces". *Asian conference on nonlinear analysis and optimization 2010*. Royal Paradise hotel & spa, Patong beach, Phuket. Thailand. September 2011.

Remsing,CC

Remsing,CC. "An optimal control problem on the Euclidean group $SE(2)$ ". *International Conference on Applied Analysis and Algebra*. Yildiz Technical University, Istanbul. Turkey. June 2011.

Remsing,CC. "Control and Stability on the Euclidean Group $SE(2)$ ". *The 2011 International Conference of Applied and Engineering Mathematics*. Imperial College, London. UK. July 2011.

Remsing,CC and Biggs,R

Remsing,CC and *Biggs,R*. "On the equivalence of control systems on Lie groups". *Joint Congress of the SAMS and AMS*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. December 2011.

Remsing,CC and Henninger,HC

Remsing,CC and *Henninger,HC*. "Controllability of left-invariant control affine systems on the Lorentz group $SO(1,2)$ ". *Joint Congress of the SAMS and AMS*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. December 2011.

Remsing,CC, Biggs,R and Adams,RM

Remsing,CC, *Biggs,R* and *Adams,RM*. "Equivalence of control systems on the Euclidean group $SE(2)$ ". *Joint Congress of the SAMS and AMS*. NMMU. Port Elizabeth. South Africa. December 2011.

International Visit

Bishop,NT

Bishop,NT. Erwin Schroedinger Institute, Vienna, Austria. Research. 1 - 12 August 2011.

Bishop,NT. Universitat de les Illes Balears, Palma de Mallorca, Spain. Research. 16 - 26 November 2011.

Bishop,NT. Max Planck Institute for Gravitational Physics, Berlin, Germany. Research. 26 October - 5 November 2011.

Bishop,NT. Max Planck Institute for Gravitational Physics, Berlin, Germany. Research. 14 - 22 December 2011.

Remsing,CC

Remsing,CC. West University of Timisoara, Timisoara, Romania. Research. 19 - 21 June 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Dadhich,NK

Professor NK Dadhich. Inter University Centre for Astronomy and Astrophysics, Pune, India. Collaboration. October 2011.

Music & Musicology

In addition to traditional forms of research, Music Department staff have produced a vast array of original creative outputs. In the main, these artistic endeavours are situated in the field of musical performance with numerous staff receiving invitations to perform within and beyond South Africa's borders. Significantly many of these invitations were to perform collaboratively with distinguished artists from other South African universities or in the case of Mr Munoz to appear internationally. The Department also welcomed a wide selection of international visitors who added to our teaching and learning programme through performing, conducting master classes and delivering lecture demonstrations.

Other forms of creative endeavour produced by Music Department staff were:

- Dr Brukman was invited as a subject specialist to review the undergraduate music curriculum at Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University
- Drs Brukman and Ramanna were invited as external examiners (practical, written work and postgraduate theses) at several universities nationally
- Dr Brukman was invited as adjudicator for the eThekweni Eisteddfod, Durban, KwaZulu-Natal
- Ms Foxcroft was invited by UNISA (Directorate: Music) as examiner for graded practical examinations, Pretoria, Gauteng.

Dr Jeffrey Brukman

Head of Department



The three year Jazz Heritage project is exploring the Eastern Cape's extraordinary contribution to South Africa's jazz heritage through digitizing and archiving near forgotten local recordings and documents from the 1950s through 1980s.

2011

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Brukman,JJ

Brukman,JJ. 2011. "Aspects of musical modernism: The Afrikaans song cycles of Cromwell Everson". *Journal of the Musical Arts in Africa*. 8(1),1-21.

Other Publications

Brukman,JJ

Brukman,JJ. 2011. "Obituary: Niel Geldenhuys". In: *South African Music Studies* 29, 1. Ramanna,N. and Kruger,J (Eds) SUN Press. Stellenbosch. 95-97. ISBN: 0258-509x.

Brukman,JJ. 2011. "Profile: Unisa Music Examiner (39) Tim Radloff at 65". *Musica*. 39(2),160-162.

Ramanna,N

Ramanna,N. 2010. "A review of 'Fine Art'". *Journal of the Musical Arts in Africa*. 7(1),104-106.

Watkins,LW

Watkins,LW. 2011. "Review of 'Traveling Spirit Masters: Moroccan Gnawa and Music in the Global Marketplace', Deborah Kapchan, Wesleyan University Press. Middletown, Connecticut". In: *African Music* 9, 1. Thram,D. (Ed) International Library of African Music. Grahamstown. 252-254. ISBN: ISSN 0065-4019.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance

Brukman,JJ

Brukman,JJ. "Roundtable participant: SASRIM/African Music/Music Education - An inter-collaborative opportunity or an insurmountable problem?" *Fifth Congress of the South African Society for Research in Music*, 23- 25 June. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

Foxcroft,CJ

Foxcroft,CJ. "SASRIM Paper Presentation: The performer's experienced emotions while performing: Interviews with 5 professional concert pianist". *South African Society for Research in Music*. RU Music Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

Foxcroft,CJ. "ICME Paper Presentation: The performer's experienced emotions while performing: interviews with five professional concert pianists". *2nd International Conference for Music and Emotion - 34th Conference for Musicology in Australia*. University of Western Australia, Perth. Australia. November 2011.

Foxcroft,CJ. "ICME Poster Presentation: The performer's

experienced emotions while performing: interviews with five professional concert pianists". *International Conference for Music and Emotion - 34th Conference for Musicology in Australia*. University of Western Australia, Perth. South Africa. December 2011.

Heunis,D

Heunis,D. "The Afrikaans Folk Song Brand". *International Association for the Study of Popular Music 16th Biennial International Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

Matambo,L

Matambo,L. "The Role of Ikonit in the development of Einojuhani Rautavaara's musical identity". *Fifth Annual Congress of the South African Society for Research in Music*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

Matibe,YR

Matibe,YR. "'Sounding out the Townships!' The Development of the Mobile Music Listening Culture among Contemporary Urban Youth in South African Townships". *International Association for the Study of Popular Music 2011 16th Biennial International Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

Mears,GI

Mears,GI. "Re-negotiating Afrikaans musical identity in post apartheid South Africa". *International Association for the Study of Popular Music 16th Biennial International Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

Ramanna,N

Ramanna,N. "Chair of Composers' Panel featuring Andile Khumalo, Hans Huysen, and Rick van Heerden". *Fifth Annual Congress of the South African Society for Research in Music*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

Ramanna,N. "Jazz, space and power in apartheid South Africa: The army and the church". *International Association for the Study of Popular Music 16th Biennial Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

Watkins,LW

Watkins,LW. "Blackness transmuted and sinified by way of rap music and hip hop in China". *International Association for the Study of Popular Music. 16th Biennial Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2011.

Watkins,LW. "Pedagogy and popular music: Teaching popular music studies at a tertiary institution in South Africa". *Second International Conference on Popular Culture and Education*. Hong Kong Institute of Education, Hong Kong. China. December 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Foxcroft,CJ

Foxcroft,CJ. Chamber recital. *Piano trio (oboe, bassoon, piano) recital: Johannesburg Symphony Orchestra Concert Series*. Sandton Theatre on the Square. Johannesburg, South Africa. 25 May 2011.

Foxcroft,CJ. Solo piano recital. *Grahamstown Music Society: Solo piano recital*. St Andrews Drill Hall. Grahamstown, South Africa. 15 June 2011.

Foxcroft,CJ. Chamber concert. *National Arts Festival Main Event: Grahamstown Piano and Wind sextet*. Beethoven Room. Grahamstown, South Africa. 2 July 2011.

Foxcroft,CJ. Chamber concert. *International Spring Festival: Performance with the Odeion string quartet (Brahms Piano Quartet Op 25)*. Beethoven Room. Grahamstown, South Africa. 12 - 16 August 2011.

Matambo,L, Matibe,Y and Brukman,J

Matambo,L, Matibe,Y and Brukman,J. Concert recital. "Shirilaulu Vocal Ensemble: recital at the Fifth Annual Congress of the South African Society for Research in Music". *Shirilaulu Vocal Ensemble*. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 24 June 2011.

Munoz,JL

Munoz,JL. Distinguished Visitor. *Concert for the Reopening of St. Patrick on the Hill Chapel*. St.Patrick's Chapel. Hogsback, South Africa. 19 March 2011.

Munoz,JL. Faculty Member. *Stellenbosch International String Symposium*. Endler Hall. Stellenbosch, South Africa. 22 - 26 March 2011.

Munoz,JL. Concert. *Octet Concert Endler Hall*. Stellenbosch, South Africa. 24 March 2011.

Munoz,JL. Coach. *Franschhoek Chamber Music Workshop*. Franschhoek High School. Franschhoek, South Africa. 3 - 10 April 2011.

Munoz,JL. Conductor. *Virtuoso 2/East Cape Philharmonic Orchestra*. Feather Market Centre. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 17 April 2011.

Munoz,JL. Concert Master East Cape Philharmonic Orchestra. *Red Ball Concert/ECPO*. Hyatt Hotel. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 28 May 2011.

Munoz,JL. International Collaboration. *Performance with Argentinian Production Machitun/National Arts Festival-Grahamstown*. VG Sport Field. Grahamstown, South Africa. 8 & 9 July 2011.

Munoz,JL. International Collaboration. *Performance of Machitun in Pretoria*. Argentinian Embassy. Pretoria, South Africa. 13 July 2011.

Munoz,JL. Perform. *Juan, Mariel & Friends/Music and Poetry*.

Beethoven Room. Grahamstown, South Africa. 24 July 2011.

Munoz, J.L. Perform. *Juan, Mariel & Friends/Music and Poetry/NNMU*. NNMU Auditorium South Campus. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 26 July 2011.

Munoz, J.L. Perform. *Juan, Mariel & Friends/Music and Art*. St Andrew's Drill Hall. Grahamstown, South Africa. 8 September 2011.

Munoz, J.L. Conductor. *Concerto Festival GMS/Rhodes Orchestra*. St. Andrew's Drill Hall. Grahamstown, South Africa. 24 September 2011.

Munoz, J.L. Perform. *French Connection with Rhodes String Quartet*. St. Andrew's Drill Hall. Grahamstown, South Africa. 18 October 2011.

Ramanna, N

Ramanna, N. Piano performance. "Performance of works by Ramanna, Van Heerden and Buitendag". *Free jazz and other Improvisatory Practices: A concert for the 5th Annual Congress of the South African Society for Research in Music*. Department of Music and Musicology, Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 23 June 2011.

Ramanna, N. Piano performances of standards and own works. "Performances of Duke Ellington and Ramanna". *Grand piano summit*. Odeion School of Music, University of the Free State. Bloemfontein, South Africa. 17 September 2011.

Ramanna, N. Piano performance. "Jazz Trio Performance of works by Ramanna and Buitendag". *Jazz Concert: Beethoven Room*. Department of Music and Musicology, Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 18 August 2011.

International Visit

Munoz, J.L

Munoz, J.L. Palais de la Culture Moufdi Zakaria, Algiers, Algeria. *3rd Festival Culturel International de Musique Symphonique-Algeria*. 8 - 14 December 2011.

Munoz, J.L. Palais de la Culture Moufdi Zakaria, Algiers, Algeria. *Performance at the Palais de la Culture Moufdi Zakaria-Algiers*. 13 December 2011.

Munoz, J.L. Palais de la Culture Moufdi Zakaria, Algiers, Algeria. *Performance with The Algiers Symphony Orchestra*. 14 December 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Derome, J-A, Prynn, G and Song, W

Ms J-A Derome, Mr G Prynn and Mr W Song. *Conservatoire de Quebec, Montreal, Canada*. Recital Performance (Trio Fibonacci), 4 August. August 2011.

Hanmer, P

Mr P Hanmer. South African freelance creative artist, pianist

and composer, Johannesburg, South Africa. Performance - Master class, 21 February. 2011.

Hayden, M

Professor M Hayden. University of Michigan, Michigan, United States of America. *Lecture-demonstration and Master Class*. 2 March 2011.

Kliphuis, T

Mr T Kliphuis. International concert violinist, Amsterdam, Netherlands. *Performance with Dr Nishlyn Ramanna and Prof Marc Duby*. Improvisation workshop with the Rhodes Symphony Orchestra, 29 March.

Reynolds, D

Mr D Reynolds. South African freelance creative artist and steel pan specialist, Johannesburg, South Africa. Performance - Master Class, 21 February.

Rowe, E

Professor E Rowe. University of Michigan, Michigan, United States of America. *Lecture-demonstration and Master Class*. 2 March 2011.

Stockton, N

Mr N Stockton. University of Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa. *Recital Performance with Dr Nishlyn Ramanna and Kingsley Buitendag*. 10 November 2011.

Tagg, K

Dr K Tagg. Manhattan School of Music, New York City. *Concert pianist, New York City, New York, United States of America*. Recital Performance (accompanist), 23 August. Master Class, 24 August 2011.

Tung, L

Professor L Tung. Kalamazoo College, Kalamazoo, United States of America. *Lecture-demonstration, Solo Recital, Master Class, 13-15 August*. August 2011.

Wilkinson, J, Verwey, M and Marshall, A

Ms J Wilkinson, Ms M Verwey and Ms A Marshall. *Royal Academy of Music, London, England*. Recital Performance, 19 April. Master Class, 20 April. April 2011.

Zona, R

Dr R Zona. University of Minnesota Duluth, Duluth, United States of America. *Recital Performance, 23 August. Master Class, 24 August*. August 2011.

International Library of African Music (ILAM)

Activities at the International Library of African Music in 2011 included active participation in Grahamstown's National Science Festival and the National Arts Festival. The ILAM "For Future Generations" exhibit was opened at the Albany History Museum in conjunction with the SciFest, and daily 'acoustics of sound' workshops were conducted by Professor Emeritus Andrew Tracey.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- The National Arts Festival featured ILAM and its 'For Future Generations' exhibit with sponsorship from SAPO for free daily lunch hour concerts in the ILAM amphitheatre, walkabouts in the Exhibit at the Albany Museum and a special 'Sundowner' concert at the Monument. The ILAM Exhibit moved to the CASTLE, Iziko Museum in Cape Town in November for a four month run.
- ILAM's Mellon Foundation cataloguing and digitizing project completed processing of the Andrew Tracey and Dave Dargie Collections of field recordings, and made them accessible via ILAM's on-line search from the ILAM website, www.ru.ac.za/ilam. ILAM published the most extensive issue (Vol.9, n.1 2011) of its journal, AFRICAN MUSIC, since its inception in 1954.

Professor Diane Thram

Head of Centre

Publications

Thram,DJ

Thram,DJ. 2011. AFRICAN MUSIC - Journal of the International Library of African Music. *Thram,DJ.(Ed) International Library of African Music (ILAM)*. Grahamstown, South Africa. 1-279. ISSN: 0065-4019.

Thram,DJ. 2011. Keynote Address: "Performing the Archive: Repatriation of Digital Heritage and the ILAM Music Heritage Project SA". In: *Proceedings of the 2nd International Symposium on Ethnomusicology in Uganda*. Solomon,T.and Nannyonga-Tamasuza,S.(Eds) University of Bergen. Norway. 1-15. ISBN: not yet available.

Thram,DJ. 2011. "African Music for Schools: Repatriating ILAM field recordings through music education textbooks". In: *Readings in Ethnomusicology: A collection of papers presented at Ethnomusicology Symposium 2011*. Strumpf,M.(Ed) Department of Fine and Performing Arts, University of Dar Es Salaam, Tanzania. 87-91. ISBN: not available.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance

Thram,DJ

Thram,DJ. "Music and Ancestor Veneration: sites of power in rituals of Xhosa healer/diviners and the Zion Church in South Africa". *Vietnam Institute of Culture and Arts Studies International Conference, "Ancestor Worship in Contemporary Society, with case studies of Worship of the Hung Kings in Vietnam"*. Vietnam Institute of Culture and Arts Studies, Hanoi. Vietnam. April 2011.

Thram,DJ. "Performing the Archive: The ILAM-Red Location Music History Project and The ILAM Music Heritage Project SA". *16th Biennial IASPM Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

Thram,DJ. "African Music for Schools: Repatriating ILAM field recordings through music education textbooks". *2011 International Ethnomusicology Symposium*. Department of Fine and Performing Arts, University of Dar es Salaam. Tanzania. July 2011.

Thram,DJ. 2011. Keynote Address: "Performing the Archive: Repatriation of Digital Heritage and the ILAM Music Heritage Project SA". *Second International Symposium on Ethnomusicology in Uganda*. Makerere University, Kampala, Uganda. November 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Thram,DJ

Thram,DJ. Exhibit organizer and opening address. "For Future Generations - Hugh Tracey and the International Library of African Music". *Museum Exhibition*. Albany Museum. Grahamstown, South Africa. 1 May - 30 August 2011.

Thram,DJ. Exhibition organizer and opening address. "For Future Generations - Hugh Tracey and the International Library of African Music". *Museum Exhibition*. The Castle. Iziko Museums. Cape Town, South Africa. 1 November - 30 March 2011.

Thram,DJ. "For Future Generations" Exhibition Walk-Abouts. Albany Museum. National Arts Festival. Grahamstown, South Africa. 28 June - 10 July 2011.

Thram,DJ. organizer "Sundowner Concert" National Arts Festival - with launch of commemorative stamps - staged in cooperation with SAPO (South African Post Office). July 2011.

Tracey,ATN

Tracey,ATN. Presenter, sound workshop at "For Future Generations" exhibit, Albany Museum. National Science Festival, Grahamstown. May 2011.

The Faculty of Pharmacy had a highly productive year in terms of research: 22 peer-reviewed journal articles, 68 conference presentations and 3 articles in professional publications by staff, research associates and students. Staff and students travelled widely and presented their research findings at international and national conferences and workshops in Brazil, Turkey, Italy, United States of America, India, Sweden, Romania, Bulgaria, Egypt, Latvia, Switzerland and United Arab Emirates.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- In 2011, **Professors Kanfer, Walker, Associate Professor Srinivas** and **Dr Skinner** attended the 15th Annual Conference of the Society of Pharmacognosy, First International Convention held at KLE University in Belgaum, India. This visit also formed part of the MOU signed between Rhodes and KLE in 2010.
- The Faculty of Pharmacy hosted two research students from KLE in 2011.
- **Neeran Jooste**, a Doctor of Pharmacy candidate, won the best poster presentation award at the South African Association of Hospital and Institutional Pharmacists.
- **Professor Jobson** was appointed to the Allied Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- The Faculty of Pharmacy in collaboration with the American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists hosted a highly successful workshop and conference. The conference on *Bioequivalence, Biowaivers and Dissolution: Evolution of New Standards and Approaches to Ensure the Quality of Pharmaceutical Products Worldwide* was organized by Professor Kanfer and had 11 International speakers.
- **Dr Oltmann** successfully completed a fellowship with the Foundation for Advancement of International Medical Education and Research (FAIMER).

Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

- Professor Walker attended a meeting on Missing Priority Medicines for Children at the WHO Headquarters in Geneva.
- The Faculty of Pharmacy hosted Professor Löbenberg from University of Alberta as a Hugh Kelly Fellow.
- The Faculty hosted Professor Amidon from University of Michigan, Drs Williams and Stippler of the United States Pharmacopoeia, Drs Davitt and Sigler of the Center for Drug Evaluation Research at Food and Drug Administration (USA), Dr Kramer of Phast Laboratories, Dr Bon from Biostudy Solutions, Professor Ducharme from University of Montreal, Ms Gray from VA Gray Consulting, Professor Verbeeck from the Catholique Universitat Louvain, Professor Glass from James Cook University and Professor Löbenberg from University of Alberta.

Professor Rod Walker

Dean of Faculty



Faculty of Pharmacy Postgraduate Research Day.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Afolayan,AF, Chiwakata,MT, Fakee,J, Knott,MG and Beukes,DR

Antunes,EM, Afolayan,AF, Chiwakata,MT, Fakee,J, Knott,MG, Whibley,CE, Hendricks,DT, Bolton,JJ and Beukes,DR. 2011. "Identification and in vitro anti-esophageal cancer activity of a series of halogenated monoterpenes isolated from the South African seaweeds *Plocamium suhrii* and *Plocamium cornutum*". *Phytochemistry*. 72(8),769-772.

Dowse,R and Ramela,T

Dowse,R, Ramela,T and Browne,SH. 2011. "An illustrated leaflet containing antiretroviral information targeted for low-literate readers: Development and evaluation". *Patient Education and Counseling*. 85(3),508-515.

Kasongo,WKM and Walker,RB

Kasongo,WKM, Jansch,M, Muller,RH and Walker,RB. 2011. "Evaluation of the *in vitro* differential protein adsorption patterns of didanosine-loaded nanostructured lipid carriers (NLCs) for potential targeting to the brain". *Journal of Liposome Research*. 21(3),245-254.

Kasongo,WKM, Pardieke,J, Muller,RH and Walker,RB. 2011. "Selection and Characterization of Suitable Lipid Excipients for use in the Manufacture of Didanosine-Loaded Solid Lipid Nanoparticles and Nanostructured Lipid Carriers". *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. 100(12),5185-5196.

Kasongo,WKM, Shegokar,R, Muller,RH and Walker,RB. 2011. "Formulation development and *in vitro* evaluation of didanosine-loaded nanostructured lipid carriers for the potential treatment of AIDS dementia complex". *Drug Development and Industrial Pharmacy*. 37(4),396-407.

Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB

Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB. 2011. "Drug Transport Mechanism from Carbopol®/Eudragit® Verapamil Sustained-Release tablets". *Dissolution Technologies*. 18(3),30-38.

Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB. 2011. "The use of experimental design in the development of an HPLC-ECD method for the analysis of captopril". *Talanta*. 83(3),1037-1049.

Luyt,CD and Tandlich,R

Luyt,CD, Muller,WJ and Tandlich,R. 2011. "Low-cost tools for microbial quality assessment of drinking water in South Africa". *Healthmed*. 5(6 Supplement 1),1868-1877.

Müller,AC and Kanfer,I

Müller,AC and Kanfer,I. 2011. "Potential pharmacokinetic interactions between antiretrovirals and medicinal plants used as complementary and African traditional medicines". *Biopharmaceutics & Drug Disposition*. 32,458-470.

Samant,BS

Samant,BS and Kabalka,GW. 2011. "A novel catalytic process for trifluoromethylation of bromoaromatic compounds". *Chemical Communications*. 47(25),7236-7238.

Samant,BS and Bhagwat,S. 2011. "A novel improvement in ArLPdF catalytic fluorination of aromatic compounds". *Applied Catalysis A: General*. 394,(1-2)191-194.

Samant,BS and Bhagwat,SS. 2011. "Enantioselective Cycloetherification in a Micellar Catalysis System". *Chinese Journal of Catalysis*. 32(2),231-234.

Samant,BS and Bhagwat,SS. 2011. "Spatial Orientation of Aromatics at Micellar Interface: Selectivity Enhancement in Oxychlorination". *Journal of Dispersion Science and Technology*. (online),1-6.

Samant,BS and Bhagwat,SS. 2011. "Selectivity enhancement of aromatic halogenation reactions at the micellar interface: effect of highly ionic media". *Monatshfte Fur Chemie*. (online),1-6.

Samant,BS and Sukhthankar,MG. 2011. "Compounds containing 2-substituted imidazole ring for treatment against human African trypanosomiasis". *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*. 21,1015-1018.

Skinner,MF and Kanfer,I

Parfitt,NR, Skinner,MF, Bon,C and Kanfer,I. 2011. "Bioequivalence of Topical Clotrimazole Formulations: An Improved Tape Stripping Method". *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences*. 14(3),347-357.

Srinivas,SC

Bradfield,SJ and Srinivas,SC. 2011. "Continued consumerism-Perils to public health". *International Pharmacy Journal*. 27(3),28-33.

Srinivas,SC, Patel,D and Ganachari,MS. 2011. "Combating Antimicrobial Resistance: 2011 is the year of 'No action today, No cure tomorrow'". *Journal of Endocrinology, Metabolism and Diabetes of South Africa (jemdsa)*. 4(4),2-8.

Srinivas,SC, Wrench,W and Dukhi,N

Srinivas,SC, Wrench,W, Bradshaw,K and Dukhi,N. 2011. "Diabetes mellitus: preliminary health-promotion activity based on service-learning principles at a South African national science festival". *Journal of Endocrinology, Metabolism and Diabetes of South Africa (jemdsa)*. 16(2),101-106.

Tandlich,R

Tandlich,R and Balaz,S. 2011. "Biphenyl sorption to different soil clay minerals". *African Journal of Agricultural Research*. 6(10),2321-2328.

Walker,RB

Sharma,R, Walker,RB and Pathak,K. 2011. "Evaluation of the Kinetics and Mechanism of Drug Release from Econazole nitrate Nanosponge Loaded Carbopol Hydrogel". *Indian Journal of*

Pharmaceutical Education and Research. 45(1),25-31.

Other Publications

Tandlich,R and Zuma,BM

Whittington-Jones,K, Tandlich,R, Zuma,BM, Hossein,S and Villet,MH. 2011. "Performance of the pilot-scale mulch tower system in treatment of greywater from a low-cost housing development in the Buffalo City, South Africa". In: *International Water Technology Journal*. Rayan,MA (Ed) International Water Technology Association. Alexandria, Egypt. 1-14. ISBN: 2011.

Walker,RB

Walker,RB. 2011. "Editorial: Transformation, Transparency, Governance and Change". In: *Controlled Release Society Newsletter, Volume 28, Number 4, August 2011*. Perrie,Y, Walker,RB, Michiak,B, Frey,C and McDowell,A (Eds) Controlled Release Society. St Paul, Minnesota, United States of America. 3.

Walker,RB and Gray,A. 2011. "Prescription medicine abuse". In: *South African Pharmaceutical Journal, Volume 78, Number 9*. Osman,L (Ed) MedPharm Publications. South Africa. 56.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Barford,K-L and Dowse,R

Barford,K-L, Browne,SH and Dowse,R. "Self-Efficacy, adherence and CD4 count in a low literate HIV/AIDS patient population". *25th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Hospital and Institutional Pharmacists*. Champagne Sports Resort, Drakensberg. South Africa. March 2011.

Beukes,D

Beukes,D, Olalekan,O and Watkins,GM. "Spectral characterization of Ni(II) complexes of 2-(methylthiomethyl)aniline and its derivatives?". *40th South African Chemical Institute (SACI) National Convention And Federation Of African Chemical Societies (ACS Meeting: A Prelude Event To The International Year Of Chemistry)*. Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2011.

Beukes,DR

Simon,C and Beukes,DR. "A comparison of toxicity of decadienal and plocoraldehyde C toward abalone". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium / 49th Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association International Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Chanakira,TJ, Kasongo,WKM and Walker,RB

Chanakira,TJ, Kasongo,WKM and Walker,RB. "Development and validation of a RP-HPLC method for the determination of mometasone furoate in pharmaceutical dosage forms". *The 6th*

International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences incorporating the 32nd Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences. Coastlands Hotel Umhlanga Rocks, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Chiwakata,M and Beukes,DR

Chiwakata,M, Edkins,A and Beukes,DR. "Fragment Based-Type Approach On Synthesis Of HMT Analogues As Potential Anti-Cancer Agents". *6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences (ICPPS 2011)*. Coastlands Umhlanga Hotel, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

De La Mare,J, Lawson,JC, Chiwakata,MT, Beukes,DR, Edkins,AL and Blatch,GL. "Quinones and Halogenated Monoterpenes of Algal Origin show Anti-proliferative Effects against Breast Cancer Cells *in vitro*". *Conference of the International Society of Cell Death, Signalling in Cell Death Survival, Proliferation and Degeneration*. São Paulo, São Paulo. Brazil. June 2011.

Coetzee,R, Lancaster,R, Riddin,J and Munsamy,J

Coetzee,R, Lancaster,R, Riddin,J and Munsamy,J. "Improved Safety Monitoring of Second-Generation Antipsychotics Following a Rational Prescribing Intervention". *International Conference for Improving Use of Medicines*. Kervansaray Lara Convention Centre, Antalya. Turkey. November 2011.

Dagnolo,B and Walker,RB

Dagnolo,B and Walker,RB. "Development and assessment of fast dissolving sildenafil citrate tablets for paediatric use". *The 6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences incorporating the 32nd Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Coastlands Hotel Umhlanga Rocks, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Dillon,L

Dillon,L. "Therapeutic Drug Monitoring of Digoxin". *South African Association of Hospital and Institutional Pharmacists*. Champagne Castle Sports Resort, Champagne Castle. South Africa. March 2011.

Dowse,R and Barford,K-L

Dowse,R, Barford,K-L and Browne,SH. "Illustrated patient information leaflets on antiretroviral medication significantly increase drug knowledge and self-efficacy, and improve CD4 count in low literate HIV patients". *7th International AIDS Society Conference*. Auditorium Parco Della Musica, Rome. Italy. July 2011.

Dowse,R, Barford,K-L and Browne,SH. "Illustrated medicine labels and leaflets for communicating with low-literate HIV/AIDS patients". *International Conference on Communication in Healthcare*. Northwestern University, Chicago. USA. October 2011.

Dube,TG, Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB

Dube,TG, Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB. "Development of a RP-HPLC method for the analysis of tenofovir disoproxil fumarate in pharmaceutical dosage forms". *The 6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences incorporating the 32nd Annual Congress of the Academy of*

Pharmaceutical Sciences. Coastlands Hotel Umhlanga Rocks, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Fakee,J and Beukes,DR

Fakee,J, Bolton,JJ and Beukes,DR. "Natural products chemistry of Laurencia natalensis". *6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences (ICPPS 2011)*. Coastlands Umhlanga Hotel, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Fauzee,AFBF and Walker,RB

Fauzee,AFBF and Walker,RB. "Laboratory and pilot scale manufacture of a multi-source interchangeable clobetasol 17-propionate cream". *The 38th Annual Meeting and Exposition of the Controlled Release Society*. Gaylord Convention Center, National Harbor. United States of America. August 2011.

Irwin,YL, Tandlich,R and Beukes,DR

Irwin,YL, Tandlich,R and Beukes,DR. "GC-TOF analysis of Pelargonium Graveolens: Comparison between the volatiles found in the headspace, essential oil and solvent extract". *42nd International Symposium on essential oils*. Maritim Pine Beach Resort, Antalya. Turkey. September 2011.

Jhundoo,HD and Walker,RB

Jhundoo,HD and Walker,RB. "Formulation, characterization and stability assessment of novel solid lipid microspheres for the delivery of ketoconazole to paediatric patients". *The 38th Annual Meeting and Exposition of the Controlled Release Society*. Gaylord Convention Center, National Harbor. United States of America. August 2011.

Jhundoo,HD and Walker,RB. "Formulation development and characterization of Labrafil® M2130 CS solid lipid microspheres for the oral delivery of ketoconazole". *The 6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences incorporating the 32nd Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Coastlands Hotel Umhlanga Rocks, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Jooste,N

Jooste,N. "Extemporaneous Preparation in a Resource Limited Setting: Sildenafil Citrate Suspension". *South African Association of Hospital and Institutional Pharmacists*. Champagne Castle Sports Resort, Champagne Castle. RSA. March 2011.

Kanfer,I

Kanfer,I. "An Overview of Important Medicinal Plants of South Africa: Phytochemical composition, medicinal uses and commercialisation". *15th Annual Conference of the Society of Pharmacognosy, First International Convention*. KLE University, Belgum. India. February 2011.

Kanfer,I. "Prescribing Generic Medicines". *Cipla Healthcare Symposium*. Westin Grand, Arabella, Cape town. South Africa. May 2011.

Kanfer,I. "Determination of the Bioavailability of Clobetasol Propionate Applied to the Skin of Human Subjects using Dermal

Microdialysis". *International Conference and Exhibition on Bioequivalence & Bioavailability 2011 Pharmaceutical R&D Summit*. Renaissance Las Vegas Hotel, Las Vegas. USA. June 2011.

Kanfer,I. "Efficient Methods for Evaluating the BEST Drug Products BEST In Vivo Methods: The Vasoconstrictor (VC) Assay, Microdialysis, and Skin Stripping". *2011 AAPS Annual Meeting and Exposition. Roundtable: Bio-Equivalence Standards for Topicals (BEST) Classification*. Walter,E. Washington Convention Center, Washington DC. USA. October 2011.

Kanfer,I. "Current Strategies for the Bioequivalence Assessment of Topical Dosage Forms". *American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists (AAPS)/Rhodes University Bioequivalence, Biowaivers and Dissolution Testing Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2011.

Kanfer,I. "Using a Foreign Reference Product as the Reference Listed Product for Bioequivalence Studies". *American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists (AAPS)/Rhodes University Bioequivalence, Biowaivers and Dissolution Testing Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2011.

Kanfer,I, Muller,AC and Patnala,SSR

Kanfer,I, Muller,AC, Muller,AC, Patnala,SSR, Kis,O and Bendayan,R. "The effect of Sutherlandia frutescens on the bioavailability of the protease inhibitor, atazanavir". *American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists Conference Annual Meeting and Exposition*. Walter,E Washington Conference Center, Washington DC. USA. October 2011.

Kasongo,WKM, Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB

Kasongo, WKM, Khamanga,SMM, Pardieke,J, Muller,RH and Walker,RB. "Kinetics and mechanism of didanosine release from solid lipid microspheres". *American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists Annual Meeting and Exposition*. Walter,E Washington Convention Center, Washington, DC. United States of America. October 2011.

Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB

Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB. "A novel approach based on Eigenvalues of Hessian matrix to solve optimization problems in analytical method development". *The 6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences incorporating the 32nd Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Coastlands Hotel Umhlanga Rocks, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Knott,MG and Beukes,DR

Knott,MG, Antunes,E, Bolton,J, de la Mare,J-A, Edkins,AL and Beukes,D. "Harrietones A-B, a new structural class of cyclic halogenated monoterpenes from marine algae". *7th European Conference on Marine Natural Products*. Strömstad, Strömstad. Sweden. September 2011.

Knott,MG, Bolton,JJ, de la Mare,J, Blatch,G and Beukes,DR. "Harrietones A-B, a new structural class of cyclic halogenated

monoterpenes from marine algae". *7th European Conference on Marine Natural Products*. Laholmen Hotel, Stromstad. Sweden. August 2011.

Knott,MG, Bolton,JJ, de la Mare,J, Blatch,G and Beukes,DR. "Halogenated monoterpenes from a South African alga *Portieria hornemannii*". *7th European Conference on Marine Natural Products*. Laholmen Hotel, Stromstad. Sweden. August 2011.

Lancaster,R

Lancaster,R. "Teratogenicity of Efavirenz in Pregnancy". *South African Association of Hospital and Institutional Pharmacists*. Champagne Castle Sports Resort, Champagne Castle, KZN. RSA. March 2011.

Lancaster,R. "Clinical Pharmacy - Bridging the Gap". *Gauteng Pharmacy Managers Conference*. St. George Hotel, Johannesburg. RSA. September 2011.

Luyt,CD and Tandlich,R

Chirenda,T, Luyt,CD and Tandlich,R. "Microbial water quality of selected rainwater tanks installed by Galela Amanzi". *4th Interdisciplinary Postgraduate Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Luyt,CD, Muller,WJ, Wilhelmi,BS and Tandlich,R. "Health implications of flood disaster management in South Africa". *Proceedings of the International Emergency Management Society (TIEMS) 18th Annual Conference*. Intercontinental Hotel, Bucharest. Romania. June 2011.

Magnus,L and Walker,RB

Magnus,L and Walker,RB. "Development and assessment of extemporaneous famciclovir oral formulations for paediatric use". *The 6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences incorporating the 32nd Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Coastlands Hotel Umhlanga Rocks, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Mhaka,FA, Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB

Mhaka,FA, Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB. "Development of a RP-HPLC method with diode array detection for the analysis of captopril in pharmaceutical dosage forms". *The 6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences incorporating the 32nd Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Coastlands Hotel Umhlanga Rocks, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Mubare,DK, Kanfer,I and Beukes,DR

Mubare,DK, Kanfer,I and Beukes,DR. "NMR-based chemical profiling of *Pelargonium sidoides* and *Pelargonium reniforme*". *6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences (ICPPS 2011)*. Coastlands Umhlanga Hotel, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Munedzimwe,TC and Beukes,DR

Munedzimwe,TC and Beukes,DR. "The Semi-synthesis of sargahydroquinonic acid derivatives as potential anti-plasmodial

and anticancer agents". *6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences (ICPPS 2011)*. Coastlands Umhlanga Hotel, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Mwila,C, Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB

Mwila,C, Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB. "Development of a reversed phase high performance liquid chromatographic (RP-HPLC) method for the simultaneous determination of lopinavir and ritonavir in pharmaceutical dosage forms". *The 6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences incorporating the 32nd Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Coastlands Hotel Umhlanga Rocks, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Nyambe,MN, Goosen,L and Beukes,DR

Nyambe,MN, Goosen,L and Beukes,DR. "An investigation of the antioxidant (radical scavenging) activity of selected South African marine algae". *6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences (ICPPS 2011)*. Coastlands Umhlanga Hotel, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Oltmann,C

Oltmann,C. "Using aspects of Bernstein's 'pedagogic device' to review and re-align the Pharmacy curriculum at Rhodes University". *South African Association of Health Educationists (SAAHE) conference*. University of the North West, Potchefstroom. South Africa. June 2011.

Patel,S and Dowse,R

Patel,S and Dowse,R. "Developing materials to meet the information needs of caregivers of paediatric patients". *6th International Conference of Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences*. Coastlands Umhlanga Hotel, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Patel,S, Jooste,NC and Dowse,R

Patel,S, Jooste,NC and Dowse,R. "Administering medicine to children: An illustrated poster for caregivers". *25th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Hospital and Institutional Pharmacists*. Champagne Sports Resort, Drakensberg. South Africa. March 2011.

Samant,BS

Samant,BS. "A Natural Pathway towards Drug Discovery". *Oral Presentation in, "BIT 2nd Annual International Conference of Medichem-2011 (ICM-2011)"*, August 9-11, 2011. International Conventional Center, Beijing, China. Beijing. China. January 2011.

Samant,BS and Sukhthankar,MG. "Synthesis and Structural Activity Relationship Study of Halogenated Aromatic Compounds against Human African Trypanosomiasis". *Oral Presentation in, 6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences (ICPPS) September 25-27, 2011 in Durban, South Africa*. Durban, South Africa, Durban. South Africa. January 2011.

Srinivas,SC

Srinivas,SC. "Experiences of Service-Learning at Rhodes University: A powerful tool to address MDG goals". *55th Annual National Conference of Indian Public Health Association*. KLE Auditorium, Belgaum. India. January 2011.

Srinivas,SC. "Pharmacovigilance of traditional medicines: challenges in developing countries". *15th Annual Conference and First International Convention of Society of Pharmacognosy*. KLE auditorium, Belgaum. India. February 2011.

Srinivas,SC. "Career and leadership in pharmacy and education-sharing my personal journey". *World Congress of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences 2011*. Hyderabad International Convention Centre, Hyderabad. India. September 2011.

Srinivas,SC, Jangam,H, Ganachari,MS, Holloway,K and Forshaw,C. "Field testing WHO's rational use of medicines rapid assessment tool in Grahamstown, South Africa". *Third International Conference for Improving Use of Medicines*. Kervansaray Lara Convention Center, Antalya. Turkey. November 2011.

Srinivas,SC, Patel,V and Ganachari,MS. "Evaluation of prices and availability of essential medicines in Grahamstown, South Africa". *Third International Conference for Improving Use of Medicines*. Kervansaray Lara Convention Center, Antalya. Turkey. November 2011.

Tandlich,R

Tandlich,R. "Plant bio-monitoring of organic solvents in groundwater". *SGEM 2011 11th International Multidisciplinary Scientific GeoConference*. Conference Centre Flamingo Grand, Albena. Bulgaria. January 2011.

Tandlich,R, Smogrovieová,D, Frith,KA, Wilhelmi,BS and Limson,JL. "Chemical, microbial and antioxidant properties of selected honey varieties from South Africa". *6th Baltic Conference on Food Science and Technology "Innovations for Food Science and Production" FOODBALT - 2011*. Latvia University of Technology, Jelgava. Latvia. April 2011.

Tandlich,R and Zuma,BM

Whittington-Jones,K, Tandlich,R, Zuma,BM, Hoossein,S and Villet,MH. "Performance of the pilot-scale mulch tower system in treatment of greywater from a low-cost housing development in the Buffalo City, South Africa". *15th International Water technology Conference*. Sheraton Hotel, Alexandria. Egypt. May 2011.

Tandlich,R, Luyt,CD and Srinivas,SC

Tandlich,R, Luyt,CD, Gordon,AK and Srinivas,SC. "Microbial water quality in rainwater storage tanks in the Makana Municipality, South Africa". *The 55th All National Conference of the Indian Public Health Society*. The KLE University, Belgaum. India. January 2011.

Tommy,E

Tommy,E. "Antituberculosis Drug-Induced Hepatitis: an Algorithm to Provide Understanding of the Management and Drugs Used after Development of this Adverse Drug Reaction". *South African Association of Hospital and Industrial Pharmacists*. Champagne Castle Sports Resort, Champagne Castle. RSA. March 2011.

Walker,RB

Walker,RB. "Paediatric health and medicine: A forgotten and unmet medical need". *Joint Conference of the Commonwealth Pharmacists Association, Pharmaceutical Society of South Africa and South African Pharmacy Council*. Durban International Convention Centre, Durban, Durban. South Africa. May 2011.

Walker,RB. "Utilizing the Department of Health service platform for the training of pharmacists, nutritionists and radiographers". *Conference on optimizing rehabilitation post structures in the public sector to address clinical training and rehabilitation services*. Cape Peninsula University of Technology, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2011.

Walker,RB. "Formulating dosage forms for children: The necessity, challenges and opportunities". *The 6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences incorporating the 32nd Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Coastlands Hotel Umhlanga Rocks, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Walker,RB. "Changing pharmacy to improve delivery". *Gauteng Pharmacists Conference hosted by The Department of Health and Social Development of Gauteng Province*. St Georges Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2011.

Walker,RB. "Assessment of bioequivalence of small molecules and biological (biosimilars) in South Africa". *Bioequivalence, Biowaivers and Dissolution Conference: Evolution of New Standards and Approaches to Ensure Quality of Pharmaceutical Products Worldwide*. Barrat Lecture Complex, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2011.

Walker,RB. "In vitro diffusion cells for dissolution testing in formulation development". *Bioequivalence, Biowaivers and Dissolution Conference - Evolution of New Standards and Approaches to Ensure Quality of Pharmaceutical Products Worldwide*. Barrat Lecture Complex, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2011.

Ikamati,PM, Kirby,DJ, Perrie,Y, Marriot,J and Walker,RB. "Reversed-phase high performance liquid chromatographic method for the analysis of flucloxacillin in alginate microspheres". *The 17th United Kingdom Ireland Controlled Release Society (UKICRS) Symposium*. Queen's University, Belfast. Northern Ireland. April 2011.

Ikamati,PM, Kirby,DJ, Perrie,Y, Marriot,J and Walker,RB. "Development and validation of a reversed-phase high performance liquid chromatographic (RP-HPLC) method for the analysis of flucloxacillin in alginate-wax microspheres". *The*

38th Annual Meeting and Exposition of the Controlled Release Society. Gaylord Convention Center, National Harbor. United States of America. August 2011.

Walker,RB and Khamanga,SMM

Walker,RB and Khamanga,SMM. "Application of a rotatable Central Composite Design for the manufacture of captopril microspheres using Eudragit® and Methocel®". *The 18th International Symposium on Microencapsulation*. Kervansaray Hotel, Antalya. Turkey. September 2011.

Zindove,CC, Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB

Zindove,CC, Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB. "Development and validation of an HPLC method for the analysis of stavudine in pharmaceutical dosage forms". *The 6th International Conference on Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences incorporating the 32nd Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Coastlands Hotel Umhlanga Rocks, Durban. South Africa. September 2011.

Zuma,BM and Tandlich,R

Ndebele,F, Zuma,BM and Tandlich,R. "Preliminary Result of Dyes Sorption onto Fly ash". *The 4th Interdisciplinary Postgraduate Conference, held at Rhodes University*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Zuma,BM and Tandlich,R. "Fly ash and water soluble lime phosphate sorption assessments and their potential use in greywater treatment". *The International Conference on Contaminated Sites*. Banska Stiavnica, Banska Stiavnica. Slovakia. September 2011.

Zuma,BM and Tandlich,R. "Sorption of trichloroethylene and perchloroethylene onto a perlite/peat mixture". *2nd International Conference on Biology, Environment and Chemistry*. Holiday Inn Hotels-Bur Dubai - Embassy District, Dubai. United Arab Emirates. December 2011.

International Visit

Walker,RB

Walker,RB. College of Pharmacy KLE University, Belguam, India. *Visit to discuss MOU with KLE and attend the 15th Annual Conference of the Society of Pharmacognosy*. 18 - 25 January 2011.

Walker,RB. World Health Organization Headquarters, Geneva, Switzerland. *Informal Consultation on Missing Priority Medicines for Children*. 14 - 15 July 2011.

Walker,RB. Faculty of Pharmacy Ege University, Izmir, Turkey. *Research presentations*. 7 - 9 September 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Amidon,G

Professor G Amidon. College of Pharmacy, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, United States of America. *Workshop and Conference*. December 2011.

Bon,C

Dr C Bon. Biostudy Solutions, Wilmington, United States of America. *Workshop and Conference*. December 2011.

Davit,B

Dr B Davit. Office of Generic Drugs, Center for Drug Evaluation Research USFDA, Silver Spring, United States of America. *Workshop and Conference*. December 2011.

Ducharme,MP

Dr MP Ducharme. Faculty of Pharmacy, Univeristy of Montreal and Learn and Confirm, Inc, Montreal, Canada. *Visiting Professor, Workshop and Conference*. December 2011.

Glass,BD

Professor BD Glass. School of Pharmacy, James Cook Univeristy, Townsville, Australia. *Visiting Professor, Curriculum Development and Research Collaboration*. November 2011.

Gray,VA

Ms VA Gray. VA Gray Consulting, Hockessin, United States of America. *Workshop and Conference*. December 2011.

Kramer,J

Dr J Kramer. PHAST Laboratories, Hamburg, Germany. *Workshop and Conference*. December 2011.

Lobenberg,R

Professor R Lobenberg. School of Pharmacy, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada. *Hugh Kelly Fellowship, Research, Collaboration*. December - January 2011.

Sigler,A

Dr A Sigler. Office of Generic Drugs, Center for Drug Evaluation Research, USFDA, Silver Spring, United States of America. *Workshop and Conference*. December 2011.

Stippler,E

Dr E Stippler. United States Pharmacopoeia, Rockville, United States of America. *Workshop and Conference*. December 2011.

Verbeeck,RK

Professor RK Verbeeck. Catholique Universtat Louvain, Brussels, Belgium. *Visiting Professor, Clinical Teaching*. December 2011.

Williams,R

Dr R Williams. United States Pharmacopoeia, Rockville, United States of America. *Workshop and Conference*. December - January 2011.

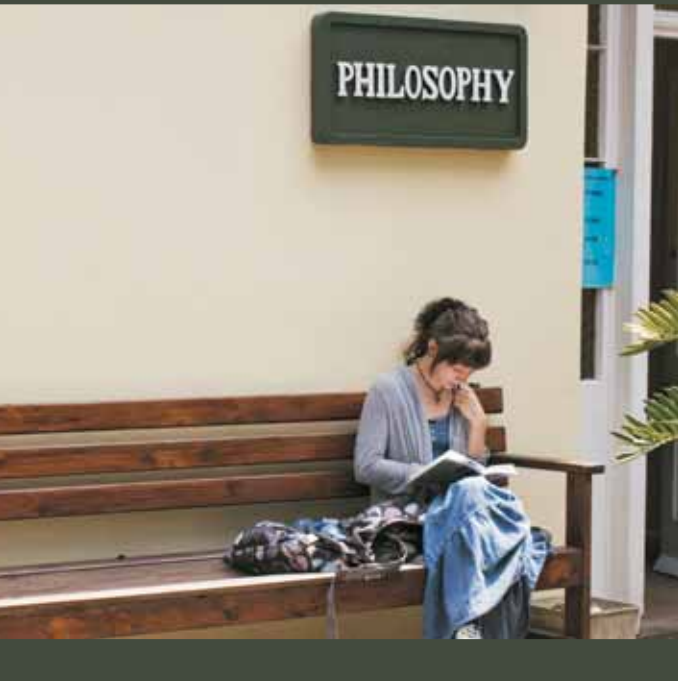


Photo: Sarah Garrun

2011

Staff and postgraduate students were active in research, publishing six articles in accredited journals and five in peer-reviewed book collections. They also continued their active engagement with the philosophical community at home and abroad, with a total of 25 conference presentations.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- **Dr Samantha Vice** received the Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Research Award.
- **Professor Ward Jones** and Dr Samantha Vice published an edited collection, *Ethics at the Cinema*.
- There was an extensive focus by academics and both the national and international media on Dr Samantha Vice's *"How Do I Live in This Strange Place?"*
- **Professor Pedro Tabensky** continued his activity as a public intellectual who brings philosophical reflection to bear on matters of public interest.

Even in these economically challenging times, our close working relationships with stakeholders, and the relevance of the research undertaken, assures that post-graduate students find ready employment in industry, government and academia.

Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

The department hosted two American philosophers, Professor Paul Taylor (Penn State) and Professor Paul Voice (Bennington College), for extended visits, during which they both taught postgraduate students and presented research seminars.

Professor Tom Martin

Head of Department

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Jones,WE

Jones,WE. 2011. "Philosophy and the Ethical Significance of Spectatorship". In: *Ethics at the Cinema*. Oxford University Press. Oxford, UK. First Edition. 1-19. ISBN: 9780195320404.

Jones,WE. 2011. "Transgressive Comedy and Partiality: Making Sense of our Humour at His Girl Friday". In: *Ethics at the Cinema*. Oxford University Press. Oxford, UK. First Edition. 92-113. ISBN: 9780195320404.

Jones,WE and Vice,S

Jones,WE and Vice,S. 2011. "Ethics at the Cinema". Jones,WE and Vice,S (Eds). Oxford University Press. Oxford, UK. First Edition. 341 pp.

Martin,T

Martin,T. 2011. "Pursuits of Transcendence in The Man Who Wasn't There". In: *Existentialism and Contemporary Cinema: A Sartrean Perspective*. Berghahn. New York. First Edition. 63-78. ISBN: 9780857453204.

Martin,T. 2011. "Reason, Absurdity, and Anti-Semitism in *The Believer*". In: *Ethics at the Cinema*. Oxford University Press. Oxford, UK. First Edition. 117-135. ISBN: 9780195320404.

Vice,S

Vice,S. 2011. "'Lighthouses in a Foggy World': Ideals in Frank Capra's Meet John Doe". In: *Ethics at the Cinema*. Oxford University Press. Oxford, UK. First Edition. 159-177. ISBN: 9780195320404.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Kelland,LA

Kelland,LA. 2011. "Conceptually Situating the Harm of Rape: An Analysis of Objectification". *South African Journal of Philosophy*. 30(2),168-183.

Hjul,P and Mdingayi,P

Hjul,P and Mdingayi,P. 2011. "Paton's novels and the liberal ideal: A construction of the "liberal ideal" out of the life and work of Alan Paton". *Scrutiny2 (UniSA English Studies)*. 16(1),19-30.

Jones,WE

Jones,WE. 2011. "Elizabeth Costello and the Biography of the Moral Philosopher". *Journal of Aesthetics and Art Criticism*. 69(2),209-220.

Jones,WE. 2011. "Being Moved by a Way the World is Not". *Synthese*. 178(1),131-141.

Vice,S

Vice,S. 2011. "Cynicism and Morality". *Ethical Theory and Moral Practice*. 14(2),169-184.

Vice,S. 2011. "Reflections on 'How Do I Live in This Strange Place?'". *South African Journal of Philosophy*. 30(3),503-518.

Other Publications

Jones,WE

Jones,WE. 2011. "Book review: Miranda Fricker, Epistemic Injustice: Power and Ethics of Knowing". In: *Ratio* 22(3), 369-371.

Jones,WE. 2011. Guest editor of special issue on "Samantha Vice's 'How Do I Live in This Strange Place?'" In: *South African Journal of Philosophy* 30(4), 405-518.

Jones,WE. 2011. Editor of Philosophical Papers 44, 1-445. ISSN: 05568641.

Tabensky,PA

Tabensky,PA. 2011. "Grassroots Movements Growing". In: *Saturday Dispatch*, 28 February 2011. Saturday Dispatch, SD (Ed) Saturday Dispatch. East London. 1. ISBN: 1234567891234.

Tabensky,PA. 2011. "Guest Editor of 'The Whiteness Debate'". In: *Mail & Guardian*, 2 September - 4 November, 2011. Tabensky,PA (Ed) Mail & Guardian. Johannesburg. 1-10. ISBN: 12345678901234.

Tabensky,PA. 2011. "Guest Editor of Race and Higher Education Supplement, 'Thinking Africa: Liberation, Race and Higher Education'". In: *Mail & Guardian*, 26 August 2011. Tabensky,PA (Ed) Mail & Guardian. Johannesburg. 1-8. ISBN: 12345678901234.

Tabensky,PA. 2011. "Loyalty Above Justice". In: *Grocott's Mail*, 11 November 2011. Grocott's Mail, GM (Ed) Grocott's Mail. Grahamstown. 1. ISBN: 1234567891234.

Tabensky,PA. 2011. "Rebellion Against Hopelessness". In: *Saturday Dispatch*, 16 April 2011. Saturday Dispatch, SD (Ed) Saturday Dispatch. East London. 1. ISBN: 1234567891234.

Tabensky,PA. 2011. "Self-Righteous Attack". In: *Mail & Guardian* (online), 29 September 2011. Mail & Guardian, MG (Ed) Mail & Guardian. Johannesburg. 1. ISBN: 1234567891234.

Tabensky,PA. 2011. "The Flames of Phaphamani". In: *Pambazuka*, 24 February 2011 www.pambazuka.org/en/category/features/71163. Pambazuka,P (Ed) Pambazuka. UK. 1. ISBN: 1234567891234.

Tabensky,PA. 2011. "The Revolt of South Africa's Untouchables". In: *Pambazuka*, 9 March 2011 www.pambazuka.org/en/category/comment/71559. Pambazuka,P (Ed) Pambazuka. UK. 1. ISBN: 1234567891234.

Vice,S

Vice,S. 2011. "Why my opinions on whiteness touched a nerve". In: *Mail & Guardian*, 2 September 2011. Mail & Guardian, MG (Ed) Mail & Guardian. South Africa. 1. ISBN: n/a.

Vice,S. 2011. Editor of Philosophical Papers 44, 1-445. ISSN: 05568641.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Barma,AA

Barma,AA. "The place for suffering in the good life". *Postgraduate Philosophy Association*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Bierman,J

Bierman,J. "On Vegetarianism and Virtue: Does Consequentialism Demand Too little". *Postgraduate Philosophy Association*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Jacot-Guillarmod,G

Jacot-Guillarmod,G. "A Critique and Defence of Rawls' 'Original Position'". *Postgraduate Philosophy Association*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Jones,WE

Jones,WE. "A Lover's Shame". *Reasons of Love*. KU Leuven, Leuven. Belgium. June 2011.

Jones,WE. "Remembering and Filming the Rwandan Genocide". *Living With the Past*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. June 2011.

Jones,WE. "A Lover's Shame". *British Society for Ethical Theory*. University of Oxford, Oxford. UK. July 2011.

Kelland,LA

Kelland,LA. "Conceptually situating the harm of rape: an analysis of objectification". *Philosophical Society of Southern Africa*. Salt Rock Hotel, Durban. South Africa. January 2011.

Kelland,LA. "A threat made good on". *Postgraduate Philosophy Association*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Kelland,LA. "A threat made good on: The harm of male on female rape in patriarchal societies". *Philosophy Spring Colloquium*. The Nest Hotel, Winterton. South Africa. September 2011.

Lenferna,A

Lenferna,A. "An Analysis of the Universal Declaration of the Rights of Mother Earth". *Postgraduate Philosophy Association*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Lothian,J

Lothian,J. "Hume's Conception of Beauty". *Postgraduate Philosophy Association*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Lothian,J. "Lived Bodies: Deciphering a woman's experience of sex and gender". *Philosophy Spring Colloquium*. The Nest Hotel, Winterton. South Africa. September 2011.

Martin,T

Martin,T. "History, Community and the Individual in Beauvoir

and Morrison". *Philosophical Society of Southern Africa*. Salt Rock Hotel, Durban. South Africa. January 2011.

Martin, T. "False Witnessing in Claude Lanzmann's Shoah". *Film-Philosophy*. Liverpool Art and Design Academy, Liverpool. UK. July 2011.

Paphitis,SA

Paphitis, SA. "Human Agency, Psychological Fragmentation and Monstrosity". *Philosophical Society of Southern Africa*. Salt Rock Hotel, Durban. South Africa. January 2011.

Paphitis, SA. "The Fragility of Agency: Internal divisions and psychological struggle". *Postgraduate Philosophy Association*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Paphitis, SA. "Gothic Agency: The Horror Lies Within". *Philosophy Spring Colloquium*. The Nest Hotel, Winterton. South Africa. September 2011.

Tabensky,PA

Tabensky, PA. "Anti-Perfectionism". *Philosophical Society of Southern Africa*. Salt Rock Hotel, Durban. South Africa. January 2011.

Tabensky, PA. "Life, History, Alienation". *Living With the Past*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. June 2011.

Tabensky, PA. "Hope, Discontent, Alienation". *Crisis and Consciousness*. Oxford University, Oxford. Great Britain. September 2011.

Van der Nest,M

Van der Nest, M. "Living in the Age of Harry Potter". *Philosophical Society of Southern Africa*. Salt Rock Hotel, Durban. South Africa. January 2011.

Vice,S

Vice, S. "The Ethics of Animal Beauty". *Philosophical Society of Southern Africa*. Salt Rock Hotel, Durban. South Africa. January 2011.

Vice, S. "Living with the past". *Living with the Past*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. June 2011.

Vice, S. "Hope or Cynicism?" *Philosophy Spring Colloquium*. The Nest Hotel, Winterton. South Africa. September 2011.

Zorn,GP

Zorn, GP. "Redefining the Successful Business: The Democratization of Modern economics". *Postgraduate Philosophy Association*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Vice,S

Vice, S. Presenter. "From a Strange Place: Further Reflections on White Shame". *Being a white South African*. University of Witwatersrand. Johannesburg, South Africa. 27 September 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Jones,WE

Jones, WE. Talk. "Shame for Being White: Sorting Through the Reasons". *Workshop on Being White in South Africa*. University of the Witwatersrand. Johannesburg, South Africa. 27 September 2011.

The following were the main research activities in the Department of Physics and Electronics.

Experimental Solid State Physics

Professor M L Chithambo went on a research visit to the University of Washington, Seattle, USA in October 2011 and also to McDaniel College in Westminster, USA in November 2011. Both visits were concerned with joint collaborative research on dynamics of luminescence in quartz.

In March 2011, **Dr S Nsengiyumva** visited iThemba Labs Gauteng to start work on implantation on quartz samples as part of his research on physical processes of luminescence in quartz. Dr Nsengiyumva is now also part of an international consortium that includes several African scientists working on a project to develop inexpensive and indigenously produced solar cells for use in isolated and impoverished regions of Sub-Saharan Africa where conventional grid power is unavailable.

During July 2011, Dr S Nsengiyumva visited and conducted an experiment at Argonne National Laboratories and Oak Ridge National Laboratories on this project. As part of this partnership, Rhodes University signed a user agreement with Argonne National Laboratory, USA.

Nuclear Physics

From January to April 2011, **Dr DG Roux** was on a research visit to the Department of Physics and Astronomy at Mississippi State University. The purpose of the visit was to complete a paper on the gamma spectroscopy of the nucleus ^{167}Lu .

During December 2011, Dr DG Roux and his MSc student, **Ms Henninger**, participated in a nuclear structure experiment (PR189a) at Ithemba LABS in the Western Cape. Ms Henninger submitted her thesis entitled *In-beam spectroscopy of ^{72}Ge* .

General Relativity

Dr J Medved visited the theory division of CERN in Geneva Switzerland in April 2011 and the Arnold Sommerfeld Center for Theoretical Physics in Munich, Germany in September. In both cases, he worked with his primary collaborator, Professor Ram Brustein of Ben Gurion University in Israel. The two have been working together on projects to describe how the Fundamental property of unitarity (or probability conservation) acts to constrain certain outcomes in the context of the holographic paradigm, a central feature of string theory. The other aim of their work is to understand how gravity can emerge out of thermodynamics, as has often been conjectured but has yet to be rigorously established.

Radio Astronomy

Professor Justin Jonas has continued to play a prominent role in the international Square Kilometre Array (SKA) radio telescope, both nationally and internationally. Professor Jonas and his SKA South Africa Project Office colleagues submitted Africa's bid to host this massive telescope in September 2011. The outcome of the competition with Australia was due to be announced in 2012.

Meanwhile there have been significant developments at the Karoo radio astronomy reserve with the commissioning of the KAT-7 array (a prototype of the eventual MeerKAT array) and deployments of the PAPER experiment (funded by the USA National Science Foundation).

PhD students are completing their projects in research fields that have important relevance to the SKA and MeerKAT projects. The team designing the MeerKAT array, which will be the largest radio telescope in the southern hemisphere, is led by Professor Jonas and a number of the key team members are alumni from the Rhodes University Department of Physics & Electronics.



Honours students Sean Oates and Michelle Kogel grapple with an experiment in ultrasonics.

Photo: Sophie Smith

Space Science

Ionospheric Research at Rhodes University is undertaken at the Space Science Directorate of the South African National Space Agency (SANSA) located in Hermanus. SANSA Space Science was formerly the Hermanus Magnetic Observatory (HMO) under the leadership of the National Research Foundation (NRF).

The major highlight of 2011 was the move of HMO from the NRF to the newly established SANSA on 1 April 2011. SANSA will conduct basic fundamental Space Science research as one of its core areas and the ionospheric work will form part of this.

During 2011, 1 PhD and 1 MSc from the ionospheric research group graduated. A further 3 PhD students and 3 MSc students submitted their theses for examination. One new National Astrophysics and Space Science Programme (NASSP) student joined the group in August 2011.

Dr McKinnell, Dr Habarulema and Dr Katamzi and 3 students from the group attended the International Union of Radio Science (URSI) General Assembly in Istanbul, Turkey in August 2011.

In October 2011, the ionospheric group hosted the IRI workshop at SANSA in Hermanus. Dr McKinnell visited the Goddard Space Flight Center (GSFC) in September 2011.

In December 2011, an update to the group's bottomside ionospheric model, SABIM (South African Bottomside Ionospheric Model) was produced which included for the first time data collected at the Hermanus Ionosonde. This new version of SABIM is currently being incorporated into the direction finding systems of the SANDF.

During 2011, the three older ionosondes located at Grahamstown, Madimbo, and Louisvale were all upgraded to DPS-4D ionosondes, making this a unique

set of 4 same model ionosondes within one country. In addition, the ionosonde archiving server was moved from Grahamstown to Hermanus, and upgraded to better facilitate the collection of ionosonde data and the distribution of this data to the Space Weather Centre and International Data Centres.

Professor Makaiko Chitambo

Head of Department



Mr Colin Mkhize, an Honours student examines a set-up for rotational dynamics.

Photo: Sophie Smith

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Amabayo,EB and McKinnell,L-A

Amabayo,EB, McKinnell,L-A and Cilliers,PJ. 2011. "Statistical characterisation of spread F over South Africa". *Advances in Space Research*. 48,2043-2052.

Chithambo,ML

Chithambo,ML. 2011. "A time-correlated photon counting system for measurement of pulsed optically stimulated luminescence". *Journal of Luminescence*. 131(1),92-98.

Chithambo,ML, Sane,P and Tuomisto,F. 2011. "Positron and luminescence lifetimes in annealed synthetic quartz". *Radiation Measurements*. 46(3),310-318.

Pagonis,V, Lawless,J, Chen,R and Chithambo,ML. 2011. "Analytical expressions for time-resolved optically stimulated luminescence experiments in quartz". *Journal of Luminescence*. 131(9),1827-1835.

Hungwe,F, Booth,RS and Bietenholz,MF

Hungwe,F, Ojha,R, Booth,RS, Bietenholz,MF, Collioud,A, Charlot,P, Boboltz,D and Fey,AL. 2011. "Characterization of long baseline calibrators at 2.3 GHz". *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 418(4),2113-2120.

Kemball,AJ and Richter,LL

Kemball,AJ and Richter,LL. 2011. "Circular polarization measurement in millimeter-wavelength spectral-line VLBI observations". *Astronomy & Astrophysics*. 533(A26),1-17.

Kemball,AJ, Diamond,PJ, Richter,LL, Gonidakis,I and Xue,R. 2011. "Electric Vector Rotations of $\pi/2$ in Polarized Circumstellar SiO Maser Emission". *Astrophysical Journal*. 743,69-77.

McAlpine,K

McAlpine,K and Jarvis,MJ. 2011. "The evolution of radio sources in the UKIDSS-DXS-XMM-LSS field". *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 413(2),1054-1060.

McKinnell,L-A

Bilitza,D, McKinnell,L-A, Reinisch,B and Fuller-Rowell,T. 2011. "The international reference ionosphere today and in the future". *Journal of Geodesy*. 85(12),909-920.

Habarulema,JB, McKinnell,L-A and Opperman,BDL. 2011. "Regional GPS TEC modelling: Attempted spatial and temporal extrapolation of TEC using neural networks". *Journal of Geophysical Research - space physics*. 116,1-14.

Tshisaphungo,M, McKinnell,L-A, Magnus,L and Habarulema,JB. 2011. "An attempt to validate HF propagation prediction conditions over Sub-Saharan Africa". *Space Weather - the International Journal of Research and Applications*. 9,1-7.

Medved,AJM

Brustein,R, Gorbonos,D, Hadad,M and Medved,AJM. 2011. "Evaluating the Wald entropy from two-derivative terms in quadratic actions". *Physical Review D*. 84(6),64011-64022.

Brustein,R and Medved,AJM. 2011. "Unitarity constraints on the ratio of shear viscosity to entropy density in higher derivative gravity". *Physical Review D*. 83(12),126005-126017.

Brustein,R and Medved,AJM. 2011. "Non-perturbative unitarity constraints on the ratio of shear viscosity to entropy density in ultraviolet-complete theories with a gravity dual". *Physical Review D*. 84(12),126005-126016.

Ngwira,C and McKinnell,L-A

Ngwira,C, McKinnell,L-A and Cilliers,PJ. 2011. "Geomagnetic activity indicators for geomagnetically induced current studies in South Africa". *Advances in Space Research*. 48,529-534.

Nsengiyumva,S

Nsengiyumva,S, Riviere,JP, Raji,AT, Comrie,CM, Britton,DT and Harting,M. 2011. "Oxygen depth profiling in Kr-implanted polycrystalline alpha titanium by means of $^{16}\text{O}(\alpha,\alpha')^{16}\text{O}$ resonance scattering". *Journal of Nuclear Materials*. 414,150-155.

Raji,AT, Mazzarello,R, Scandolo,S, Nsengiyumva,S, Harting,M and Britton,D. 2011. "Intrinsic defects and krypton impurity atoms in hcp titanium: A first-principles study". *Physical Review B*. 83,1-10.

Raji,AT, Mazzarello,R, Scandolo,S, Nsengiyumva,S, Harting,M and Britton,DT. 2011. "Defects in ion-implanted hcp-titanium: A first-principles study of electronic structures". *Solid State Communications*. 151,1889-1893.

Roux,DG

Sharpey-Schafer,JF, Madiba,TE, Bvumbi,SP, Lawrie,EA, Lawrie,JJ, Minkova,A, Mullins,SM, Papka,P, Roux,DG and Timar,J. 2011. "Blocking of coupling to the 02^+ excitation in ^{154}Gd by the $[505]11/2^-$ neutron in ^{155}Gd ". *European Physical Journal A*. 47(1),6-10.

Sibanda,P and McKinnell,L-A

Sibanda,P and McKinnell,L-A. 2011. "Topside ionospheric vertical electron density profile reconstruction using GPS and ionosonde data: possibilities for South Africa". *Annales Geophysicae*. 29,229-236.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Nsengiyumva,S

Nsengiyumva,S. Workshop. "SA Science at synchrotrons - Business Plan and Strategic Planning Workshop". Saint Georges Hotel. Pretoria, South Africa. 1 - 2 December 2011.

International Visit

Chithambo,ML

Chithambo,ML. University of Washington, Seattle, USA. *Time-resolved luminescence*. 1 - 14 November 2011.

Chithambo,ML. McDaniel College, Westminster, USA. *Time-resolved Luminescence*. 15 - 18 November 2011.

Medved,AJM

Medved,AJM. Theory Division of CERN, Geneva, Switzerland. *Collaboration on theoretical research*. 21 June - 15 July 2011.

Medved,AJM. Arnold Sommerfeld Center for Theoretical Physics, Munich, Germany. *Collaboration on theoretical research*. 10 November - 24 December 2011.

Nsengiyumva,S

Nsengiyumva,S. Argonne National and Oak Ridge national Laboratories, Chicago and Tennessee, USA. *Experiment on semiconducting nanomaterials*. 3 - 11 July 2011.

Roux,DG

Roux,DG. Mississippi State University, USA. *Spectroscopy of ^{167}Lu* . 1 January - 31 March 2011.

Political & International Studies



VY Mudimbe at the Frantz Fanon Fifty Years Later Conference.

2011

Political and International Studies had a highly active profile in 2011. Apart from hosting the start of a new research project, colloquium series and winter school on 'Thinking Africa' for its postgraduates, it initiated the running of a writing workshop for MA and PhD students from the department and the Faculty of Humanities, held its annual teach-in over a week at the start of third term, ran a series of six documentaries, co-hosted twenty-one weekly seminars, saw the development of a research programme on Critical Sexuality Studies and Reproductive Health, had its members of staff present research and conference papers at twelve conferences, and welcomed twenty-one researchers and academics to teach or give presentations at the department.

2011 saw the arrival of two new staff members, **Ms Siphokazi Magadla** and **Ms Georgina Barrett** who both contribute to the International Studies curriculum of the department.

Collectively, five chapters in books, nine articles and twenty-nine other publications were published during the year.

Postgraduates

- **Dr David Szanton** (formerly UCLA and UKZN) from 25-27 July coordinated a writing workshop for MA and PhD students from the department and the wider faculty.
- "The Thinking Africa" project and its steering committee under the guidance of **Professor Leonhard Praeg** launched the first in a series of annual colloquia and winter schools for Honours, Masters and PhD students. The project forms an integral part of the department's post-graduate programme and seeks to unify a number of national, institutional, research and teaching related demands in a coherent post-graduate project that will, among other things, encourage post-graduate students to participate more actively in various research

projects. All the projects relate to Africa but each project has its own particular focus and approach. Coordinated by **Mr Richard Pithouse**, the project and theme for 2011 was "Frantz Fanon - Fifty Years Later". This brought together eminent scholars on Fanon from North America, the African diaspora and Southern Africa at a very well attended colloquium in July 2011.

Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

Visitors, contributors and mentors to the department's postgraduate students included Rhodes' own **Professor Steven Friedman**, Director of the Centre of Democracy Studies (CDS) in Johannesburg; **Mr John Rose** teaching on the Politics of the Middle East and **Dr Elaheh-Rostamy-Povey** offering a course on *Gender in the Islamic World*, both Senior Mellon scholars from Britain; Visiting **Professor Ken Good**, Macquarie University, giving a workshop on Democratisation, and **Professor T. Campbell** from Charles Stuart University presenting a paper; **Drs Paul-Simon Handy** (Institute of Security Studies), **Issaka Souare** (Institute of Security Studies) and **Thomas Jaye** from the Kofi Anan International Peacekeeping Training Centre in Accra, Ghana teaching on themes related to *African Peace and Conflict*. Contributing to the winter school on Fanon and Fanonism were **Professor Valentin Mudimbe** (Duke) **Professors Lewis Gordon** (Temple), **Nigel Gibson** (Emerson), **Grant Fared** (Cornell) and **Mabogo More** (UKZN).

Significant Research Aligned Events

- Co-hosted with the Department of Sociology, a weekly Critical Seminar series organised by **Mr Richard Pithouse** was instituted. This led to twenty one seminar presentations being given during the year.
- **Professor Louise Vincent** was appointed one of the principal investigators in the Mellon Funded Research focus area on Critical Sexuality Studies and Reproductive Health. In re-thinking the body in cultural,

sociological, psychological, philosophical and political analysis, Vincent's work questions existing bodies of knowledge which are founded on ways of thinking which deny the significance of the specificity of the corporeal. The project attracted a number of MA students to study under Professor Vincent.

- **Professor Vincent, Dr Sally Matthews, Ms Siphokazi Magadla, Ms George Barrett, Professor Praeg and Professor Paul-Henri Bischoff** gave conference papers in Addis Ababa, Johannesburg, Grahamstown, Cape Town, Montreal, The Hague, New Brunswick, Zuerich and Porto.
- The department organised its week long ninth annual Teach-In from 1-5 August with five invited national speakers talking to - *Over the Rainbow? The State of LGBTI Rights in South Africa* with national commentator and Rhodes graduate **Eusebius McKaiser** as the discussant for the week.

Professor Paul-Henri Bischoff

Head of Department



Professor Lewis Gordon.



Professor Grant Farred and Dr Pumla Gqola.



The year 2011 marked fifty years since the death of Frantz Fanon. Conferences were held around the world but the Rhodes Conference certainly had the most impressive collection of Fanon scholars.

VY Mudimbe, one of the greatest living African scholars, opened the event and it included presentations by three leading Fanon scholars currently writing in English: Nigel Gibson, Lewis Gordon and Ato Sekyi-Otu.

The organisers were also very pleased to be able to secure presentations by Grant Farred, Nomboniso Gasa and Pumla Gqola, leading South African scholars with an interest in Frantz Fanon.

There were also presentations from three young Fanon scholars - Mandisi Majavu, David Ntseng and Siphwe Ndlovu. Gill Hart, Mazibuko Jara and Mabogo More participated as discussants.

Dr Barney Pityana spoke about Fanon and the black consciousness movement, Mr Ayanda Kota spoke about the significance of Fanon for the Unemployed People's Movement in Grahamstown and Mr S'bu Zikode spoke about Fanon and Abahlali base Mjondolo.

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Hoeane,T

Hoeane, T. 2011. "Political Contestation and the ANC in the Eastern Cape". In: *The Fate of the Eastern Cape: History, Politics and Social Policy*. University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. 93-101. ISBN: 9781869141844.

Friedman,S

Friedman, S. 2011. "Who governs the governors? Accountability and government effectiveness in post-apartheid South Africa". In: *Future Inheritance: Building State Capacity in Democratic South Africa*. Jacana Media. Johannesburg. First Edition. 59-75. ISBN: 9781431401017.

Pithouse,RM

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "African Awakenings". *Pambazuka Press*. Cape Town. First Edition. 180-183. ISBN: 9780857490216.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "Living Fanon". *Palgrave Macmillan*. London. First Edition. 225-234. ISBN: 9780230114975.

Praeg,L

Praeg, L. 2011. "Genocide, or the aporia of collective violence". In: *Creating destruction: Constructing images of violence and genocide*. Rodopi. Amsterdam - New York. First Edition. 61-86. ISBN: 9789042033382.

Praeg, L. and Billias, N. 2011. "Creating Destruction: Constructing Images of Violence and Genocide". Billias, N. and Praeg, L. (Eds). Rodopi. Amsterdam-New York. First Edition. 210 pp. ISBN: 9789042033382

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Friedman,S

Friedman, S. 2011. "Whose freedom? South Africa's press, middle-class bias and the threat of control". *Ecquid Novi-African Journalism Studies*. 32(2), 106-121.

Friedman, S. 2011. "The perils of a shared past: rethinking civil society strategy". *Transformation*. 1(1).

Matthews,SJ

Matthews, S.J. 2011. "Becoming African: debating post-apartheid white South African identities". *African Identities*. 9(1), 1-17.

Matthews, S.J. 2011. "Review of Pierre Englebert's Africa: Unity, Sovereignty, Sorrow". *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*. 29(2), 238-241.

Matthews, S.J. 2011. "Teaching and Researching Africa in an 'Engaged Way': The Possibilities and Limitations of 'Community Engagement'". *Journal of Higher Education in Africa/Revue De L'Enseignement Supérieur En Afrique*. 8(1), 1-21.

Praeg,L

Praeg, L. and Baillie, M. 2011. "Sexual violence: mythology, infant rape and the limits of the political". *Politikon*. 38(2), 257-274.

Vincent,LD

Vincent, LD. 2011. "South Africa's Abortion Clarification Workshops - An Opportunity to Deepen Democratic Communication Missed". *Journal of Asian and African Studies*. 46(3), 264-277.

Vincent, LD. 2011. "Seducing the people: Populism and the challenge to democracy in South Africa". *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*. 29(1), 1-14.

Vincent, LD. and Lamb, T. 2011. "When breast is not best - young women and breast reduction surgery". *Agenda*. 25(3), 9-17.

Other Publications

Bowler,D and Malan,C

Malan, C. and Bowler, D. 2011. "Africa: Thinking and Living Fanon". In: *All Africa*. All Africa.com.

Good,K

Good, K. 2011. "The capacities of the people versus a predominant, militarist, ethno-nationalist elite: democratisation in South Africa c. 1973-97". In: *A Journal for and about social movements*. Primo, D. (Ed) UKZN. Durban, South Africa. 311-358. ISBN: 02587696.

Magadla,S

Magadla, S. 2011. "The Super-diplomat: Thabo Mbeki's African Renaissance and South Africa FIFA World Cup 2010". In: *The Interdisciplinary Electronic Journal of African Sports*. Walter, B. (Ed) 7.

Magadla, S. and Mqolomba, Z. 2011. "Marginalisation of the Pan-African narrative and Politics behind Humanitarian Intervention in Libya". In: *The Thinker Magazine, July 2011, Volume 29*. Magadla, S. and Mqolomba, Z. (Eds) Vusizwe Media. South Africa. 32-35. ISBN: 977207524500611029.

Mqolomba, Z. and Magadla, S. "Marginal Politics behind Humanitarian Intervention in Libya". In: *The Thinker Magazine*.

Magadla,S and Matthews,S

Magadla, S. and Matthews, S. 2011. "Re-Imagining Power". In: *Mail & Guardian, 26 August, Thinking Africa Supplement*. Dawes, N. (Ed) M&G Media. Johannesburg. 1.

Matthews,S

Matthews, S. 2011. "Inherited or Earned Advantage". In: *Mail & Guardian, 12 September*. Dawes, N. (Ed) M&G Media. Johannesburg. 20.

McMichael,C

McMichael, C. "Armoured Cities". In: *Mahala*.

McMichael, C. "Helen Zille's War". In: *Mail & Guardian: Thought Leader*.

McMichael, C. "Nine Important Things". In: *Mahala*.

Pithouse,RM

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "Frantz Fanon Fifty Years Later". In: *The Herald*. Editor, E. (Ed) The Herald. Zimbabwe. 1.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "ANC cannot be seen as a democratic force". In: *The Daily News*. Editor, E. (Ed) Independent Newspapers. Durban. 1.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "Democracy, and Malema, at the Crossroads". In: *The Daily News*. Editor, E. (Ed) Independent Newspapers. Durban. 1.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "Drastic Act that Altered History". In: *The Daily News*. Editor, E. (Ed) Independent Newspapers. Durban.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "Frantz Fanon Fifty Years On". In: *CounterPunch*. Cockburn, A. (Ed) CounterPunch. USA. 1.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "Mucking Out the Durban City Hall". In: *The Witness*. Editor, E. (Ed) Avusa. Pietermaritzburg. 1.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "Now Youth League Stakes Claim". In: *The Daily News*. Editor, E. (Ed) Independent Newspapers. Durban. 1.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "On the Wall Street Occupation". In: *The Daily News*. Editor, E. (Ed) Independent Newspapers. Durban. 1.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "Power of the Ballot is Largely a Myth". In: *Cape Argus*. Editor, E. (Ed) Independent Newspapers. Cape Town. 1.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "The Cops are out of Control". In: *Sunday Tribune*. Editor, E. (Ed) Independent Newspapers. Durban. 1.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "The Deadly Disease of Homophobia". In: *Cape Times*. Editor, E. (Ed) Independent Newspapers. Cape Town. 1.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "The Local is Where We Really Feel It". In: *The New Age*. Editor, E. (Ed) New Age. Johannesburg. 1.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "The Perverse White Racism that Still Lingers". In: *The Daily News*. Editor, E. (Ed) Independent Newspapers. Durban. 1.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "The Return of the English Riot". In: *Cape Argus*. Editor, E. (Ed) Independent Newspapers. Cape Town. 1.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "The Role of Excessive Force in Politics". In: *Cape Times*. Editor, E. (Ed) Independent Newspapers. Cape Town. 1.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "The Service Delivery Myth". In: *The Daily Dispatch*. Boyle, B. (Ed) Avusa. East London. 1. ISBN: n/a.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "Very inconvenient group of settlers". In: *The New Age*. Editor, E. (Ed) New Age. Johannesburg. 1. ISBN: n/a.

Pithouse, RM. 2011. "West&8217's Dictatorship Inc". In: *Daily News*. Editor, E. (Ed) Independent Newspapers. Durban. 1. ISBN: n/a.

Rose,J

Rose, J. 2011. "The impact of Egypt's upheavals on the Middle East peace process". In: *Amandla*. Amandla.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Barrett,GH

Barrett,GH. "Governance and its Discourses in the Border-zones of southern Africa". *2011 International Studies Association (ISA) Annual Conference*. Sheraton Hotel, Montreal. Canada. March 2011.

Barrett,GH. "Utopian Dreams, Apocalyptic Nightmares and Market Panaceas". *Association of American Geographers (AAG) Annual Conference*. International Convention Centre, Seattle. USA. April 2011.

Barrett,GH. "Markets of Routine Exceptionalism: Peace Parks in southern Africa". *Nature Inc. Beyond the Market Panacea*. Institute for Social Sciences (ISS), The Hague. Netherlands. June 2011.

Bischoff,P

Bischoff,P. "A Concert of Forces? Why Regional Security Governance is important and why it should be inclusive". *SADC Parliamentary Colloquium on Governance and the Security Sector, APPRI and the Human Rights & Democracy Building unit of OSISA*. Birchwood Hotel, Johannesburg. RSA. June 2011.

Bischoff,P. "How much its own and to what end? SADC and the culture of security and regional organisation in Southern Africa". *Regional Organisations and Security Conceptions and Practices*. CSS, ETH, Zuerich. Switzerland. June 2011.

Bischoff,P. "An Early Christmas present-what is BRIC to South Africa and South Africa to BRIC?" *Third Global International Studies Conference*. Porto University, Porto. Portugal. August 2011.

Magadla,S

Magadla,S. "Escaping the Enemy from within: The Political Economy of Postcolonial African Diasporas, Lessons from Liberia". *Thinking Africa and the African Diaspora Differently: Theories, Practices and Imaginaries*. Centre for African Studies, University of Cape Town. South Africa. December 2011.

Maparura,S

Maparura,S. "Justice for Export: International Law Praxis in Africa". *SAAPS Colloquium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. October 2011.

Maparura,S. "Civic Concepts, Youth Leadership Europe & the American University of the Emirates". *First International Youth Leadership Conference*. UAE, Dubai. Middle East. December 2011.

Matthews,SJ

Matthews,SJ. "White Anti-Racism in Post-Apartheid South Africa". *Living with the Past*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. June 2011.

Pithouse,RM

Pithouse,RM. "The Academy, the Occult Zone and the Universal".

The Humanities and Popular Struggles in South Africa. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2011.

Vincent,LD

Vincent,LD. "Reinventing Tradition/Reinventing Masculinities. Traditional Xhosa male circumcision in contemporary South Africa". *Traditions II. Everyday Lives of African Men*. Africa Hall, UN Economic Commission for Africa, Addis Ababa. Ethiopia. November 2011.

International Visit

Praeg,L

Praeg,L. Rutgers University, New Brunswick, United States of America. *Conference paper*. 7 - 11 June 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Buhlungu,S

Professor S Buhlungu. University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa. *Presented a seminar paper in 2011 Critical Seminar Series*. September 2011.

Campbell,T

Professor T Campbell. Charles Stuart University, Canberra, Australia. *Gave a seminar on "Poverty as a violation of human rights"*. May 2011.

Chance,K

Ms K Chance. Visiting Researcher, University of KwaZulu Natal, Durban, South Africa. *Presented a paper in 2011 Critical Studies Seminar*. March 2011.

Funda,N

N Funda. NGO, Cape Town, South Africa. *Participated and presented a paper at the Politics 9th Annual Teach-in*. August 2011.

Gibson,N

Dr N Gibson. Emerson College, Boston, USA. *Presented a seminar paper in the Critical Studies seminar series*. June 2011.

Gunnigle,P

Professor P Gunnigle. University of Limerick, Limerick, Ireland. *Presented a seminar paper in 2011 Critical Seminar series*. October 2011.

Handy,PS

Dr PS Handy. Institute for Security Studies, Pretoria, South Africa. *Taught a course for Postgraduate Diploma in International Studies and presented a seminar paper*. August 2011.

Hunter,M

Dr M Hunter. University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada. *Presented a paper in 2011 Critical Studies Seminar Series*. June 2011.

Jaye,T

Dr T Jaye. Kofi Anan International Peacekeeping Training Centre in Africa, Accra, Ghana. *Taught a course for Postgraduate Diploma in International Studies and presented a seminar paper*. October 2011.

Kou,S

Mr S Kou. Centre for African Studies, UCT, Cape Town, South Africa. *Gave a departmental seminar on "Am I my brother's keeper? Chinese position on United Nations intervention and its engagements in Liberia"*. March 2011.

Mr S Kou. Centre for African Studies, UCT, Cape Town, South Africa. *Presented a seminar paper*. March 2011.

Mazibuko,J

J Mazibuko. University of the Western Cape, PLAAS, Cape Town, South Africa. *Participated and presented a paper at the Politics 9th Annual Teach-in*. August 2011.

McKaiser,E

Dr E McKaiser. WITS Centre of Ethics, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Presented a paper at the Teach-in seminars hosted by the department*. August 2011.

Miyewa,T

Professor T Miyewa. Walter Sisulu University, Mthatha, South Africa. *Presented a paper in 2011 Critical Studies Seminar Series*. April 2011.

Mkhize,N

Ms N Mkhize. Durban Gay & Lesbian Centre, Durban, South Africa. *Presented a paper at the Politics 9th Annual Teach-in*. August 2011.

Mosoetsa,S

Dr S Mosoetsa. WITS, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Presented a seminar paper in 2011 Critical Seminar Series*. October 2011.

Patel,R

Dr R Patel. Berkeley University, Berkeley, USA. *Presented a paper in the 2011 Critical Studies seminar*. March 2011.

Rose,J

Mr J Rose. Mellon Visiting Academic, London, UK. *Taught a course for postgraduate Honours and Masters students in the department*. March - January 2011.

Rostami Povey,E

Dr E Rostami Povey. School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, London, UK. *Taught a course for Honours & Masters students and presented a seminar paper*. March 2011.

Rostami-Povey,E

Dr E Rostami-Povey. SOAS, University of London, London, United Kingdom. *Taught a course in postgraduate level*. March - April 2011.

Souare,I

Dr I Souare. Institute for Security Studies, Pretoria, South. To teach a course for Postgraduate Diploma in International Studies and presented a seminar paper. July - August 2011.

The Psychology Department was very busy in terms of research activities during 2011. Departmental staff produced 12 published journal articles, 3 books, gave 26 national and international conference presentations, and ran 6 exhibitions/ workshops.

The topics of these research outputs were varied, but included the following:

- validation of the CORE-OM using a South African student population sample.
- understanding HIV-related post-traumatic stress disorder in South Africa.
- 'adolescence', pregnancy and abortion.
- culture as a discursive resource opposing legal abortion.
- narrative therapy and the ethical subject.
- meaning and masculinities in Xhosa brothering.
- unrecognized hospital trauma as a source of complex psychiatric symptoms.
- counselling for trauma.
- the central role of imagery methods in effecting psychological change.
- debating the utility of computerised neurocognitive testing in the sports concussion arena.
- repetitive symbolic play as a therapeutic process in child-centred play therapy.
- negotiating subject positions in representations of black lesbians on South African television.
- women professionals with children: the relationship of multiple roles to perceived stress.
- artist as alternative identity: reducing the stigma of mental illness in the community.
- the development and implementation of a mental toughness training programme for young cricketers.
- a critical analysis of constructions of masculinities in explanations of gender violence in the South African context.

- young masculinities: resilience, negotiation and change.

Postgraduates / Graduations

We have a healthy number of postgraduate students, from Honours through to Masters and PhD level. Many of these students presented their work at national conferences, and some have begun submitting work for publication.

Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

We were fortunate to have 6 distinguished visitors in 2011.

- Professor Garth Stevens (University of the Witwatersrand) was the keynote speaker at the Psychology postgraduate conference
- Professor Hubert Hermans, developer of the theory of the Dialogical Self, visited the department and gave a public talk on the dialogical self
- Professor Hlengiwe Mkhize (Deputy Minister of Higher Education) was the 2011 recipient of the Social Change award.
- Dr Merran Toerien (York University, UK) visited the department and gave a talk entitled *Applying conversation analysis to the study of communication in institutional settings*. This visit led to some further research collaborations between herself and staff in our department.
- Therese Hegarty (Family Therapist, Dublin, Ireland) visited the department, and ran a workshop on narrative community psychology for students in the Masters in Clinical Psychology and Masters in Counselling Psychology programmes.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- The Psychology department co-hosted (with the Grahamstown Narrative Therapy Network) an



Professor Hlengiwe Mkhize, clinical psychologist and Deputy Minister of Higher Education and Training, with Vice Chancellor, Dr Saleem Badat, and Deputy Vice Chancellor Academic, Dr Sizwe Mabizela, at the fourth Social Change award evening on 20 September 2011. In her talk "The Role of Social Psychology in Promoting Democracy and Managing Apartheid Related Legacies and Challenges" she reflected on the development of a politically questioning and critical psychology in SA during and after the post Apartheid years. Professor Mkhize was one of the early influences in the struggle to make psychology 'relevant' to the actual experiences of all South Africans.

Photo: Judith Doubell

2011

international conference: *Mo(ve)ments in Identity: Narrative practice and theory*, at which over 100 delegates attended, including practitioners, researchers/ academics, and a healthy number of students, both from Rhodes University and other universities. Special presenters included Steve Gaddis (USA), Therese Hegarty (Ireland), and Elmarie Kotze (New Zealand). The conference was chaired by Professor Michael Guilfoyle of the Psychology Department.

- Professor Catriona Macleod's book, *Adolescence', pregnancy and abortion*, was awarded the Distinguished Publication Award by the USA based Association for Women in Psychology.
- Also in 2011, **Professor Michael Guilfoyle** was awarded a C2 rating with the National Research Foundation.

Professor Michael Guilfoyle

Head of Department

Books/Chapters/Monographs

Edwards,DJA

Edwards,DJA. 2011. "From ancient shamanic healing to 21st century psychotherapy: The central role of imagery methods in effecting psychological change". In: *Oxford guide to imagery in cognitive therapy*. Oxford University Press. Oxford. First Edition. 33-42. ISBN: 9780199234028.

Edwards,DJA and Blokland,L. 2011. "Counseling for trauma". In: *Counseling people of African Ancestry*. Cambridge University Press. New York. First Edition. 229-248. ISBN: 9780521887229.

Macleod,Ci

Macleod,Ci. 2011. "'Adolescence', pregnancy and abortion: Constructing a threat of degeneration". *Routledge*. Hove & New York. First Edition. 1-168. ISBN: 9780415553384.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Campbell,M and Young,C

Campbell,M and Young,C. 2011. "Introducing the CORE-OM in a South African context: validation of the CORE-OM using a South African student population sample". *South African Journal of Psychology*. 41(4),488-502.

Campbell,MM

Campbell,MM and Knoetze,J. 2010. "Repetitive symbolic play as a therapeutic process in child-centred play therapy". 19(4),222-234.

Guilfoyle,MCG

Guilfoyle,MCG. 2011. "The Ethical Subject in Poststructural Therapy". *Journal of Systemic Therapies*. 30(4),1-15.

Macleod,Ci

Macleod,Ci and Mkhwanazi,N. 2011. "Teenage desire in relation to sexual and reproductive health citizenship: Nolwazi Mkhwanazi interviews Catriona Macleod". *Agenda*. 25(3),35-41.

Macleod,Ci and Sigcau,N

Macleod,Ci, Sigcau,N and Luwaca,P. 2011. "Culture as a discursive resource opposing legal abortion". *Critical Public Health*. 21(2),237-245.

Mckenzie,JA and Macleod,Ci

Mckenzie,JA and Macleod,Ci. 2011. "The deployment of the medico-psychological gaze and disability expertise in relation to children with intellectual disability". *International Journal of Inclusive Education*. 10(1080),1-16.

Ndoro,T

Moller,V, Erstad,I, Cramm,JM, Nieboer,AP, Finkenflugel,H, Radloff,SE, Ndoro,T and Kwizera,AS. 2011. "Delays in presenting for tuberculosis treatment associated with fear of learning one

is HIV positive". *Ajar-African Journal of Aids Research*. 10(1),25-36.

Raby,C and Edwards,DJA

Raby,C and Edwards,DJA. 2011. "Unrecognized hospital trauma as a source of complex psychiatric symptoms: A systematic case study with implications for children's rights and evidence-based practice". *Psychotherapy Research*. 21(5),541-553.

Saville Young,LJ

Saville Young,LJ. 2011. "Research Entanglements, Race and Recognizability: A Psychosocial Reading of Interview Encounters in (Post-) Colonial, (Post-) Apartheid South Africa". *Qualitative Inquiry*. 17(1),45-55.

Saville Young,LJ and Jackson,C. 2011. "'Bhuti': Meaning and Masculinities in Xhosa Brothering". *Journal of Psychology in Africa*. 21(2),221-228.

Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB

Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB. 2011. "Response to the Article on Baseline Testing: Throwing Away Clinical Gold with the Statistical Bathwater". *Current Sports Medicine Reports*. 10(6),391-392.

Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB. 2011. "Debating the utility of computerised neurocognitive testing in the sports concussion arena". *South African Journal of Sport Medicine*. 23(4),134-135.

Young,C

Young,C. 2011. "Understanding HIV-related posttraumatic stress disorder in South Africa: a review and conceptual framework". *Ajar-African Journal of Aids Research*. 10(2),139-148.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Bohmke,WR

Bohmke,WR. "'No-one wants to be a rapist' - a Neo-Foucauldian discursive exploration of anti-sexual violence poster campaigning". *International Society for Theoretical Psychology Conference*. Aristotle University, Thessaloniki. Greece. July 2011.

Bohmke,WR. "'Culture', violence and manhood - A critical analysis of constructions of masculinities in explanations of gender violence in the South African context". *International Society for Theoretical Psychology Conference, May 2009*. Nanjing Normal University, Nanjing. People's Republic of China. May 2011.

Campbell,MM

Campbell,MM and Knoetze,J. "Repetitive symbolic play as a therapeutic process in child centred play therapy". *16th Congress of the psychological society of South Africa*. International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. August 2010.

Campbell,MM and Young,C. "Introducing the CORE-OM within

a South African Context". *5th International International Conference in Psychology*. Titania Hotel, Athens. Greece. May 2011.

Clark,SB and Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB

Clark,SB, Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB and Radloff,SE. "Neurocognitive and symptom profiles of provincial Rugby Union players without current diagnosis of concussion over one rugby season". *17th South African Psychology Congress*. Emperors Palace, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2011.

Donaldson,N

Donaldson,N. "'Like, like it's hectic, but that's exactly how they are': Negotiating subject positions in representations of black lesbians on South African television". *17th South African Psychology Congress (PsySSA)*. Emperor's Palace, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2011.

Edwards,DJA

Edwards,DJA. "Working with hotspots, imagery rescripting and schema modes in the treatment of simply and complex PTSD". *Hope after Trauma*. Protea Hotel, Stellenbosch. South Africa. March 2011.

Edwards,DJA. "Rescripting an adolescent rite of passage: An African experience". *Conference of the Society for Psychotherapy Research*. University of Bern, Bern. Switzerland. July 2011.

Edwards,DJA. "Responsive treatment of PTSD in South Africa: A contextual evidence-based model for case formulation and treatment planning". *World Mental Health Congress*. International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2011.

Edwards,DJA. "Parts of the self in schema therapy: The strategic use of schema modes in working with personality disorders". *Teile Therapie Tagung (Parts Therapy Congress)*. Stadsaal Conference Centre, Heidelberg. Germany. November 2011.

Feltham-King,T and Macleod,C

Feltham-King,T and Macleod,C. "The politics of abortion and the use of the indicator 'girl' in newspaper articles". *International Society of Critical Health Psychology conference*. University of Adelaide, Adelaide. Australia. April 2011.

Fouten,ES

Fouten,ES. "Clothes don't make the man". *Changing Traditions: Fashioning Masculinity*. MRC, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2011.

Fouten,ES. "Young Masculinities: Resilience, Negotiation and Change". *Building Resilience For Families*. The River Club, Liesbeek Parkway., Cape Town. South Africa. August 2011.

Guilfoyle,MCG

Guilfoyle,MCG. "Narrative therapy and the ethical subject". *Mo(ve)ments in Identity: Narrative practice and theory*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2011.

Koeberg,R and King,B

Koeberg,R and King,B. "Women Professionals with Children: The Relationship of Multiple Roles to Perceived Stress". *2011*

SIOPSA Annual Conference. CSIR, Pretoria. South Africa. July 2011.

Macleod,CI

Macleod,CI. "The invention of 'adolescence' and the construction of degeneration around teen-aged pregnancy and abortion". *International Society of Critical Health Psychology conference*. University of Adelaide, Adelaide. Australia. April 2011.

Macleod,CI. "Five minute challenge: Furthering critical health psychology: translating theory-as-action into action-as-theory". *International Society of Critical Health Psychology conference*. University of Adelaide, Adelaide. Australia. April 2011.

McInerney,M and Steele,G

McInerney,M and Steele,G. "The development and implementation of a mental toughness training programme for young cricketers". *17th South African Psychology Congress*. Emporer's Palace, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2011.

McInerney,MP, Meehan,T, Chiweshe,M, De Kock,HKT, Friis,KL, Holtzhausen,M, Magula,NP, Mbewe,MNL, McLean,NT, Mkhize,SLV, Ngobese,KM, Stopforth,P and Tebbutt,HL

McInerney,MP, Meehan,T, Chiweshe,M, De Kock,HKT, Friis,KL, Holtzhausen,M, Magula,NP, Mbewe,MNL, McLean,NT, Mkhize,SLV, Ngobese,KM, Stopforth,P and Tebbutt,HL. "Walking the walk: Students' talk about community psychology in practice". *Community Engagement: The Changing Role of South African Universities in Development*. International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Meehan,T

Meehan,T. "Artist as alternative identity: Reducing the stigma of mental illness in the community". *Community Engagement: The Changing Role of South African Universities in Development*. International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Meehan,T, McInerney,MP, Friis,KL, Mbewe,MNL, Chiweshe,MT, Stopforth,P, McLean,NT, De Kock,HKT, Mkhize,SLV, Magula,NP, Ngobese,KM, Holtzhausen,M and Tebbutt,HL

Meehan,T, McInerney,MP, Friis,KL, Mbewe,MNL, Chiweshe,MT, Stopforth,P, McLean,NT, De Kock,HKT, Mkhize,SLV, Magula,NP, Ngobese,KM, Holtzhausen,M and Tebbutt,HL. "Narrative Community Projects in Clinical and Counseling Psychology training". *Movements in Identity: Narrative Practice and Theory*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2011.

Padmanabhanunni,A and Edwards,DJA

Padmanabhanunni,A and Edwards,DJA. "Treating the psychological sequelae associated with drug-facilitated sexual assault in South Africa: Knowledge building through systematic case study research". *17th South African Psychology Conference*. Emperor's Palace, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2011.

Saville Young,LJ

Saville Young,LJ. "(Br)Other and the Psychosocial". *14th Biennial Conference of the International Society for Theoretical Psychology*. Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Thessaloniki. Greece. June 2011.

Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB and Whitefield-Alexander,VJ

Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB and Whitefield-Alexander,VJ. "A proposal for neurocognitive screening within the diving context: Taking the cue from medical management of sports concussion". *17th International Congress of Hyperbaric Medicine (ICHM)*. Cape Town International Convention Centre (CTICC), Cape Town. South Africa. March 2011.

Steele,G, Pattison,S and McInerney,M

Steele,G, Pattison,S and McInerney,M. "Evaluation of mental toughness programmes for school level cricketers". *16th South African Psychology Congress*. Emporer's Palace, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2011.

Whitefield-Alexander,VJ and Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB

Whitefield-Alexander,VJ and Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB. "To play or not to play? Utility of neurocognitive screening using the ImPACT Programme in the medical management of the concussive brain injury". *Paediatric Sport and Exercise Medicine Conference*. Division of Sport and Exercise Medicine, Health Sciences, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. August 2011.

Young,C and Boulind,M

Young,C and Boulind,M. "Negative appraisals associated with HIV-related PTSD". *7th International Conference of Cognitive Psychotherapy*. The Harbiye Military Museum and Cultural Center, Istanbul. Turkey. June 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

King,B

King,B. Workshop Facilitator and Presenter. "Following the Yellow Brick Road' -Psychology as a Career". *Southern African Students' Psychology Conference 2011*. UNISA. Pretoria, South Africa. 23 - 24 June 2011.

Meehan,T

Meehan,T. Curator. "Curator". *View from the Tower: Paintings and Drawings by Mental Health Service Users*. Eden Grove Rhodes University, National Arts Festival Fringe Programme. Grahamstown, South Africa. 30 June - 10 July 2011.

Meehan,T. Speaker. "Think!Fest National Arts Festival". *View from the Tower*. Eden Grove Blue Rhodes University, National Arts Festival. Grahamstown, South Africa. July 2011.

Steele,G

Steele,G. presenter. "Sport Psychology". *Mercedes-Benz Border Cricket Academy Workshops*. Buffalo Park. East London, South

Africa. 7 May - 15 August 2011.

Steele,G, Scott,S, Nanabawa,S, Fleming,T, Byron,J and Bell,C

Steele,G, Scott,S, Nanabawa,S, Fleming,T, Byron,J and Bell,C. presenters. "Sport Psychology Workshops for Border provincial cricketers: u3, u15, u17 and u19 girls teams". *Sport Psychology workshops for Border provincial cricketers*. Buffalo Park. East London, South Africa. 16 October 2011.

Young,CS

Young,CS. Invited speaker. "Researching alcohol use amongst Rhodes University students and its policy implications". *University of the Western Cape Department of Political Studies Political Studies Seminar Series 2011*. University of the Western Cape. Cape Town, South Africa. 25 May 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

de Jong,J

Professor J de Jong. VU University Medical Centre, Amsterdam, Amsterdam, Netherlands. *Lecture: Public mental health: The state of the art of dealing with distress*. October - January 2011.

Hegarty,T

Ms T Hegarty. Froebel College of Education, Dublin, Ireland. *Workshop: Narrative community psychology*. July 2011.

Hermans,H

Professor H Hermans. Radboud University, International Institute for the Dialogical Self, Nijmegen, Netherlands. *Lecture: The Dialogical Self*. May 2011.

Mkhize,HB

Dr HB Mkhize. Deputy Minister of Higher Education and Training, Pretoria, South Africa. *Social Change award recipient*. September 2011.

Stevens,G

Professor G Stevens. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Keynote speaker at Psychology Postgraduate Conference*. October 2011.

Toerien,M

Dr M Toerien. University of York, York, UK. *Lecture: Applying conversation analysis to the study of communication in institutional settings*. April 2011.

Two years ago, Rhodes Business School set an ambitious goal of being in the top three research business schools in South Africa as measured by its publication ratio.

We still have a long way to go to achieve this, but there are some pleasing signs that the momentum is building.

Postgraduates / Graduations

Two of our former MBA students, presented papers at conferences based on their MBA research.

There are currently two PhD students enrolled at Rhodes Business School.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- 2011 saw the launch of our thought leader website, www.criticalthought.co.za which we are pleased to say is developing a wide reach. Some of our students contributed joint articles to this platform. In the next phase of critical thought's development, the intention is to provide a more formal mechanism for the fruits of our staff and students' efforts to be made public, thereby inspiring us all to further translate our research into publications.
- **Dr Macdonald Kanyangale**, a former full-time PhD student in the Business School was appointed to the staff in June 2011 with the mantle of Research Coordinator to drive our research agenda.

Rhodes Business School continues to be grateful to the DVC: Research and Development for making funds available for members of Rhodes Business School staff to attend conferences during the year.

Professor Owen Skae

Director of School

Rhodes University

Rhodes Business School



Dr Macdonald Kanyangale and Professor Owen Skae.

Photo: Sophie Smith

2011

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Amos,TL and Pearse,NJ

Amos,TL and Pearse,NJ. 2011. "Pragmatic Research Design: An illustration of the use of the Delphi Technique". In: *Leading issues in Business Research Methods*. Academic Publishing International. Reading,UK. First Edition. 99-113. ISBN: 9781906638870.

Skae,FO

Skae,FO and Vigario,FAA. 2011. "Managerial Finance". Skae,FO and Vigario,FAA (Eds). *LexisNexis*. Durban, South Africa. 532 pp.

Skae,FO and Wood,N. 2011. "Principles of Management Accounting: The Question Book". *Oxford University Press*. South Africa. Second Edition. 1-304. ISBN: 9780195998870.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Pearse,NJ

Pearse,NJ. 2011. "Deciding on the Scale Granularity of Response Categories of Likert type scales: The case of a 21-Point Scale". *Electronic Journal of Business Research Methods*. 9(1),159-171.

Pearse,NJ. 2011. "Effective strategic leadership: Balancing roles during church transitions". *Hts Teologiese Studies / Theological Studies*. 67(2),1-7.

Other Publications

Pearse,NJ

Pearse,NJ. 2011. "The Marshmallow Test: Version 2". In: *pmr.africa*. Hattingh,CJ (Ed) CJ Hattingh & Sons. Johannesburg. 9. ISBN: 1016-0051.

Pearse,NJ. 2011. In: *The Marshmallow Test: Version 2.0*. Pearse,NJ (Ed) Rhodes Business School. Grahamstown, South Africa. 1.

Pearse,NJ. 2011. In: *Business (Dis)Unity South Africa in 3D*. Pearse,NJ (Ed) Rhodes Business School. Grahamstown, South Africa. 1.

Skae,FO

Skae,FO. 2011. "The strategic imperative of integrated reporting". In: *The Corporate Report*. King,ME, Van Wyk,A and Kuper,MD (Eds) Juta Law Co Ltd. South Africa. 13-16. ISBN: 2222-3894.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Greyling,LM

Greyling,LM. "The intergration of sustainability in MBA programmes: An assessment of the Rhodes Business School

(South Africa) MBA curriculum". *European Academic Conference*. European Academic Conference, Barcelona. Spain. June 2011.

Kanyangale,MI and Pearse,NJ

Kanyangale,MI and Pearse,NJ. "Investigating Relational Strategic Leadership in Agri-based Processing SMEs: A Grounded Theory Approach". *Fifth International Business Conference*. The Grand Mauritius Resort and SPA Balaclava, Turtley Bay. Mauritius. September 2011.

Pearse,NJ

Pearse,NJ. "The Granularity of Scale Response Categories: The use of 21-Point Scale". *The Proceedings of the 10th European Conference on Research Methodology for Business and Management Studies*. Normandy Business School, Caen. France. June 2011.

Pearse,NJ. "Strategic Leadership and Social Capital in an Era of Responsible Leadership: Implications for Research". *Fifth International Business Conference*. The Grand Mauritius Resort & Balaclava, Turtle Bay. Mauritius. September 2011.

Pillay,J and Pearse,NJ

Pillay,J and Pearse,NJ. "A Case Study of Corporate Social Investment: Employing People with Intellectual Disabilities". *Conference on Community Engagement: The Changing role of South African Universities in Development*. International Conference Centre, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Christophides,E

Mr E Christophides. SPAR: Managing Director, Harare, Lusaka, Blantyre, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi. *Lecture: Operating sustainably in a hyper-inflationary environment*. May 2011.

Duvenage,W

Mr W Duvenage. Avis Rent a Car, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Lecture: A rental car company's journey of sustainability*. June 2011.

Evans,T

Mr T Evans. Former Chairman of Nampak, Kenton, South Africa. *Lecture: Reflections on Leadership*. January 2011.

Herman,H

Mr H Herman. Investec Ltd: Non-Executive Chairman, Cape Town, South Africa. *Lecture: In the wake of the Global Financial Crisis - Towards a Sustainable Banking Sector*. May 2011.

Johnston,A

Mr A Johnston. Altron: Group company secretary, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Lecture: The Riverine Rabbit, why should big business be interested?* October 2011.

Keeton,G

Professor G Keeton. Rhodes University, Department of

Economics: Associate Professor, Grahamstown, South Africa. *Lecture: Economic update - How sustainable is the economy?* March 2011.

Lingenfelder,D

Ms D Lingenfelder. Anglo American: Head of Safety and Sustainable Development, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Lecture: Delivering sustainable value*. January 2011.

Pretorius,B

Mr B Pretorius. Former CEO of McCarthy Group, Pretoria, South Africa. *Lecture: Inspirational leadership*. September 2011.

Wellner,K

Dr K Wellner. GEC Consulting: Founder, Pforzheim, Germany. *Lecture: The rainbow nation advantage*. July 2011.

School of Languages

The School of Languages is comprised of African Language Studies, Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies, Chinese Studies, Classical Studies, French Studies, and German Studies.

2011 has been a year of continued growth for the School. This can be attributed to the absolute dedication provided by members of the School, both in the carrying out of their teaching responsibilities as well as research. The growth in research outputs is clear evidence of this commitment, and this is augmented by staff furthering their studies and obtaining higher degrees within the School. It is the aim of the School to reposition itself by improving staff qualifications, continuing with teaching and research of excellence, improving our publication output and, under my leadership, to entrench the School as a leading School of Languages, a School where students are treated with ubuntu (respect) and where we form one unified entity.

Postgraduates / Graduations

One of the highlights for the school was receiving an award of R7.5 million rand for bursaries at Honours and MA level, of which R2.5 million was used in 2011. African Language Studies students who received these bursaries were involved in linguistic and applied language studies research and learning. 30 Honours students graduated from the 2011 cohort (the highest number of Honours graduates from a single Section/Department within the Faculty of Humanities) as well as 4 MA students.

A number of Honours and MA students also graduated from German Studies, French Studies, and Classical Studies in 2011.

The School now boasts a record number of postgraduate students, including 6 PhD, approximately 20 MA students and a number of Honours students.

The following staff members are busy with their PhD degrees: **Undine Weber**, **Bulelwa Nosilela**, **Anton**

Vorster. **Daniel Malamis** was awarded his MA degree with distinction. **Pamela Maseko** was awarded her PhD, supervised by Professor Kaschula.

Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

A number of esteemed visitors contributed to the School's academic programmes in 2011:

- **Dr Sydney Zotwana** spent a number of months with us, lecturing to students in the African Language Studies Section. He also gave a seminar on the work of renowned isiXhosa author, SEK Mqhayi. The teaching of isiXhosa literature was also augmented by Professor Jeff Opland who visited us in order to speak about his new book, to guest lecture our students, and to give a Faculty of Humanities/School of Languages Seminar.
- Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies hosted Dr Hans Ester from Radboud University in the Netherlands. On his visit he presented a School of Languages seminar and contributed to the supervision of a PhD student registered in the section. This section also hosted Professor Louise Viljoen from the University of Stellenbosch.
- **Dr Regine Fourie** spent three months with the German Studies Section as a leave replacement for **Undine Weber**.
- Philip Bosman of UNISA and Richard Whitaker (Emeritus Professor, UCT) visited the Classical Studies Section. There was also an inspirational visit from Professor Michael Lambert, Professor of Classical Studies at the University of KwaZulu-Natal.



Professor Russel Kaschula and Dr Pam Maseko.

Photo: Sophie Smith

2011

Significant Research Aligned Events

- Financial support has been received in the School of Languages from the following donors/funders/awards during the course of the year. These awards are gratefully acknowledged:
 - Department of Arts and Culture
 - HANBAN (People's Republic of China)
 - Faculty of Humanities, Rhodes University
 - Rhodes University Research Office
 - National Research Foundation
 - Dutch Language Union
 - DAAD (German Academic Exchange Service)
- Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies received a substantial grant from the Cape Forum for Netherlandic Studies which enabled the section to employ **Ms Else Boekkooi** to teach two semester courses in Dutch language acquisition. Teaching and Learning in Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies were enhanced by generous sponsorships from the Dutch Language Union, which enabled students to attend the Dutch Winter School in July 2011, as well as the Woordfees and a Dutch seminar in Stellenbosch.

Finally, it is hoped that the increase in student numbers, particularly at the postgraduate level, will be sustained and that the School of Languages will continue to position itself to attract not only undergraduates, but more Honours, MA and PhD students. 2011 has proven to be a year underpinned by intellectual productivity and successful throughput of students within the School of Languages.

Professor Russell Kaschula

Head of School



Dr Arthur Mukenge, School of Languages. Photo: Adrian Frost



Professor Patrice Mwepe at the launch of his book "*Aspects formels dominants dans l'oeuvre d'Henri Lopes*". Photo: Adrian Frost

AFRICAN LANGUAGES

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Kaschula,RH

Kaschula,RH. 2011. "A contextual analysis of Xhosa *iimbongi* and their *izibongo*". In: *Cambridge History of South African Literature*. Cambridge University Press. United Kingdom. First Edition. 42-59. ISBN: 9780521199285.

Kaschula,RH. 2011. "Six Teaspoons of Sweetness". In: *African Pens*. Jacana Media Pty, LTD. Johannesburg. First Edition. 208-221. ISBN: 9781431401208.

Kaschula,RH. 2011. "South African Literature beyond 2000". *UKZN Press*. Durban. First Edition. 243-258. ISBN: 9781869142124.

Kaschula,RH and Mostert,A. 2011. "From Oral Literature to Technauriture: What's in a name?" *AVMG*, University of Cambridge. Cambridge. First Edition. 1-9. ISBN: 9780956605238.

Kaschula,RH and Maseko,P

Kaschula,RH and *Maseko,P*. 2011. "Intercultural Communication and Vocational Language Learning in South Africa: Law and Healthcare". In: *The handbook of intercultural discourse & communication*. Wiley-Blackwell Publishers. Massachusetts. First Edition. 313-336. ISBN: 9781405162722.

Nkomo,D

Nkomo,D. 2011. "Specialised Lexicography in African Languages: A model for a Ndebele Dictionary of Linguistic and Literary Terms". *Lambert Academic Publishing*. Germany. First Edition. 1-178. ISBN: 9783844310160.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Nkomo,D

Kadenge,M and *Nkomo,D*. 2011. "The politics of the English language in Zimbabwe". *Language Matters: studies in The Languages of Africa (Language Matters: Studies in The Languages of Southern Africa)*. 42(2),248-263.

Nkomo,D and Kadenge,M. 2011. "Language policy, translation and language development in Zimbabwe". *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*. 29(3),259-274.

Nkomo,D and Mbulungeni,M. 2011. "The Compilation of Multilingual Concept Literacy Glossaries at the University of Cape Town: A Lexicographical Function Theoretical Approach". *Lexikos*. 21,144-168.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Kaschula,RH

Kaschula,RH. "The role of Copyright, copyleft and open source in advancing the Electronic accessibility of Oral Poetry". *ISOLA International Conference*. University of Nairobi, Nairobi. Kenya. July 2011.

Kaschula,RH. "Challenging the Forked Tongue of Multilingualism: Scholarship in African Languages with Specific Reference to Rhodes". *6th International Ganaa*. University of Leipzig, Leipzig. Germany. August 2011.

Kaschula,RH. "The Forked Tongue of Multilingualism". *Biennial International African Language Association Conference*. University of KwaZulu Natal, Durban. South Africa. July 2011.

Mapi,T and Sam,M

Mapi,T, *Sam,M* and *Dalvit,L*. "Development and Retention of Intellectual Talent". *SANORD Conference*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. November 2011.

Mapi,T, Maseko,P and Kaschula,R

Mapi,T, *Maseko,P* and *Kaschula,R*. "Importance of Culture in the Teaching of Language to healthcare Practitioners: A case study of Pharmacy students at Rhodes University". *Linguistics Association of SADC Universities (LASU)*. University of Zambia, Lusaka. Zambia. May 2011.

Maseko,P

Maseko,P. "Language learning in vocational training: Preparing students for optimal service learning in a multilingual society". *African Languages Association of Southern Africa (ALASA)*. University of KwaZulu Natal, Durban. South Africa. July 2011.

Maseko,P. "Teaching African Languages in Higher education: Challenges and Prospects". *Eastern Cape Region of the African Languages Association of Southern Africa (ALASA)*. University of Fort Hare, Alice. South Africa. September 2011.

Maseko,P, Mazwi,N, Mapi,T, Nosilela,B, Nkomo,D and Sam,M

Maseko,P, *Mazwi,N*, *Mapi,T*, *Nosilela,B*, *Nkomo,D* and *Sam,M*. "Teaching African Languages at University in the 20th Century: Opportunities, Prospects and Challenges". *African Language Association of South Africa (ALASA)*. University of KwaZulu Natal, Durban. South Africa. July 2011.

Mazwi,N

Mazwi,N. "Iphupha likaMqhayi loMzantsi Africa omtsha kwincwadi kaDon Jadu". *SEK Mqhayi's 3rd Language Conference*. Walter Sisulu University, Berlin. South Africa. September 2011.

Mostert,A and Kaschula,RH

Mostert,A and *Kaschula,RH*. "MMORPG - Towards a sustainable livelihood model for Africa and Beyond". *ViNOrg '11 - First International Conference on Virtual and Networked Organizations Emergent Technologies and Tools*. Ofir Portugal. July 6-8 2011.

Sam,M

Sam,M and *Dalvit,L*. "Experiences of Developing Terminology to Advance Technology Access in Disadvantaged Schools in the

Eastern Cape (South Africa)". *Linguistics Association of SADC Universities (LASU) Conference*. Zambia University, Lusaka. Zambia. May 2011.

Sam,M and *Dalvit,L*. "Student' Role in Expanding Web Content in African Languages to Facilitate better Education". *Kenton Education Conference*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. November 2011.

Sam,M and Maseko,P

Sam,M and *Maseko,P*. "Iphulo labafundi lokuguquela imbali emfutshane yababhali kuWikipedia: Uphuhliso ngakumbi lweelwimi zesiNtu kumanqanaba aphezulu". *SEK Mqhayi Language 3rd Conference*. Walter Sisulu University, Berlin. South Africa. September 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Kaschula,R

Kaschula,R. Keynote speaker. "In search of a meaningful comprehensive Language Policy Implementation Plan". *Special Interest Group on Multilingualism (SIGOM)*. University of Johannesburg. Johannesburg, South Africa. 20 - 21 September 2011.

Kaschula,RH

Kaschula,RH. Guest Speaker. "Eastern Cape history through the eyes of a poet". *Ntaba kaNdoda Heritage*. Keiskammahoek Hall. Keiskammahoek, South Africa. 24 September 2011.

Kaschula,RH. Keynote speaker. "The Promotion and Development of the African Languages for the use in Higher Education". *PANSALB Launch of the Eastern Cape Provincial Language Policy and International Translation day*. Grahamstown Monument. Grahamstown, South Africa. 3 November 2011.

Kaschula,RH and Nosilela,BB

Kaschula,RH, *Nosilela,BB* and *Huisamen,T*. Presentation. "Six teaspoons of Sweetness: the Ukuthwala Custom (AmaXhosa Legal Marriage Abduction) in Fact and Fiction". *Wordfest*. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 2 - 8 July 2011.

Maseko,P

Maseko,P. Paper presentation. "Promoting multilingualism in Higher education - the role of indigenous African languages". *Language Colloquium*. Vaal University of Technology. Vanderbijlpark, South Africa. 29 September 2011.

Maseko,P. Facilitator. "Translating of Wikipedia pages into Oshivambo and Oshikwanyama". *Translatethon workshop in Indigenous Knowledge Technology Conference (IKTC)*. University of Namibia. Windhoek, Namibia. 26 - 30 November 2011.

Nkomo,D

Nkomo,D. Presentation. "Dictionary use in Zimbabwean schools". *Workshop on School Dictionaries*. University of Pretoria. Pretoria, South Africa. 21 November 2011.

AFRIKAANS & NETHERLANDIC STUDIES

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Huisamen,T

Kaschula,RH, Nosilela,BB and Huisamen,T. Presentation. "Six teaspoons of Sweetness: the Ukuthwala Custom (*AmaXhosa Legal Marriage Abduction*) in Fact and Fiction". *Wordfest*. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 2 - 8 July 2011.

CHINESE STUDIES

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Ma, Y. 2011. "The insight and implications on Chinese characters teaching and research from Xu Bing's artistic work of Chinese characters and new English writing ["Xu Bing ZhongYingwen Wenzi Yishu Chuangzuo dui Hanyu Wenzi Yanjiu yu Jiaoxue de Qishi]" ("徐冰中英文文字艺术创作对汉语文字研究与教学的启示") in Chinese Variations at the Beginning of 21st Century (《二十一世纪初叶两岸四地汉语变异》). Zheng Jinquan & Zeng Jinjin eds) Taipei. New Academic Press. 2011 597-615.

CLASSICS

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

van Schoor,DJ

van Schoor,DJ. 2011. "Nec me mea fallit imago: Ovid's Poetics of Irony and Reflections of Lucretius and Pythagoras in the Metamorphoses". *Acta Classica*. LIV(2011),125-147.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Malamis,DSC

Malamis,DSC. "Conflict and competition: thematic resonance in Iliad 23". *Classical Association of South Africa Conference 2011*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

FRENCH STUDIES

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Mwepu,PK

Mwepu,PK. 2011. "Aspects formels dominants dans l'oeuvre

d'Henri Lopes". *EUE*. Saarbrücken, Germany. First Edition. 1-147. ISBN: 9786131574818.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Mwepu,PK

Mwepu,PK. 2011. "Les "démons crachés" de l'autre République de Serge Armand Zanzala. Une métaphore historique dans une période chaotique". *Tydskrif Vir Letterkunde*. 48(2),198-212.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Mukenge,AN

Mukenge,AN. "Le jeu de la fiction-réalité dans le roman francophone". *L'ordre des signes et l'ordre social dans le roman francophone*. Laval University, Quebec. Canada. January 2011.

Mukenge,AN. "L'évasion dans la littérature francophone: cas de Ngemena de Paul Lomami Tchibamba et de La Malédiction de Pius Ngandu Nkashama". *XX International Conference of AFSSA (French Studies in Southern Africa) : Evasion, engagement, exotisme*. University of Botswana (UB), Gaborone. Botswana. July 2011.

Mukenge,AN. "La migration et le constitution du moi. Pius ngandu nkashama et la de couverte du moi". *Colloque internationale sur la Littérature congolaise postcoloniale : - 21 November 2010 University of South Africa (UNISA)*. University of South Africa (UNISA), Pretoria. South Africa. November 2011.

Mwepu,PK

Mwepu,PK. "Au-delà du conventionnel. Une intertextualité humoristique et fictive en littérature africaine". *Intertextualité en art et en littérature africaine*. Université IBN Zohr, Agadir. Morocco. May 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Mukenge,AN

Mukenge,AN. Presenter. "Digressions harmoniques sur un roman : *Ah Mbongo !* de Paul Lomami Tchibamba". *La littérature en fête*. Alliances Françaises. Cape Town, South Africa. 21 - 23 December 2011.

International Visit

Mukenge,AN

Mukenge,AN. Laval University, Quebec, Canada. *La littérature*

francophone (Francophone Literature). 10 - 27 May 2011.

Mukenge,AN. University of Montreal (UQUAM), Montreal, Canada. *Teaching French as a second language (university level)*. 27 May - 1 June 2011.

Mwepu,PK

Mwepu,PK. University of Kinshasa, Kinshasa, Democratic Republic of Congo. *French: Nouvelles tendances littéraires du roman congolais au-delà de 2005 (English: New Trends of Congolese literature. novel beyond 2005)*. 28 June - 16 July 2011.

GERMAN STUDIES

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Weber,US and Domingo,RSC

Weber,US and Domingo,RSC. 2011. "Adding Another Colour to the Rainbow: An Attempt at Imparting German Cultural Competence in a South African University Context". In: *Intercultural Competence: Concepts, Challenges, Evaluations*. Peter Lang. Oxford. First Edition. 177-191. ISBN: 9783034307932.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Domingo,RSC and Zipp,GL

Domingo,RSC and Zipp,GL. "Magie, Sprache und Übersetzung". *25th Conference of the German Studies Association in Southern Africa SAGV, Magie und Sprache*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. April 2011.

Weber,US

Weber,US. "Die Entzauberung der Moderne. Wolfgang Koeppen, Charles Baudelaire und Thomas Mann". *25th Conference of the German Studies Association in Southern Africa SAGV, "Magie und Sprache"*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. April 2011.

The Department of Sociology has gone through a number of staff changes in recent years and had to bring in a number of part-time academics to fill gaps in its undergraduate teaching programme. Despite this challenge, the department had a very productive year in terms of publications and conferences as well as with regard to the completion of MA and PhD theses. Both staff and students were active in presenting papers at local academic conferences.

Postgraduates / Graduations

PhD students made a significant contribution to the department's publications. **Ms Naidoo** published two chapters in two separate books as well as co-authoring another book chapter. **Dr Murisa**, besides his involvement in the book on civil society and land struggles, also wrote an article in the *Journal of Peasant Studies* for a special edition on Zimbabwe.

Dr Manase Chiweshe (who completed his degree in 2011) published a journal article based on his MA thesis, and **Mr Sonwabo Stuurman** co-authored a journal article based on his MA thesis. The department is very proud of its students in making such an important intellectual contribution.

The department had forty PhD and MA students in 2011. Three PhD students and seven MA students finished their theses during the year. Three of the seven MA students (**Tarryn Alexander**, **Loveness Chakona** and **Yeukai Mukorombindo**) received distinctions for their degree.

Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

- **Professor Gilton Klerck** co-wrote a book on employment relations (with an international perspective) along with international colleagues, which reflects his growing reputation globally in the field of industrial relations.
- **Dr Kirk Helliker** co-edited a book on land struggles and civil society in southern Africa. The other co-editor is **Dr Tendai Murisa** (a recent PhD graduate from Sociology at Rhodes).
- Besides a co-written introductory chapter and separate chapters by **Drs Helliker** and **Murisa**, a current PhD student (**Lali Naidoo**) also contributed a chapter.

Dr Kirk Helliker

Head of Department



Books, Chapters, Monographs

Helliker,KD

Helliker,KD. 2011. "Land reform and marginalised communities in the Eastern Cape countryside of post-Apartheid South Africa". In: *Land Struggles and Civil Society in Southern Africa*. Africa World Press. Trenton, New Jersey. First Edition. 43-69. ISBN: 9781592218158.

Helliker,KD and Murisa,T. 2011. "Contemporary rural realities in Southern Africa". In: *Land Struggles and Civil Society in Southern Africa*. Africa World Press. Trenton, New Jersey. First Edition. 1-41. ISBN: 9781592218158.

Helliker,KD and Murisa,T. 2011. "Land Struggles and Civil Society in Southern Africa". *Africa World Press*. Trenton, New Jersey. First Edition. ISBN: 9781592218158.

Hendricks,FT

Hendricks,FT and Peires,J. 2011. "All Quiet on the Western Front: Nyandeni Acquiescence in the Mpondoland Revolt". In: *Rural Resistance in South Africa*. Brill. Boston. First Edition. 115-140. ISBN: 9789004214460.

Klerck,G

Klerck,G and Naidoo,L. 2011. "Minimum Wages for Farm Workers". In: *The Fate of the Eastern Cape: History, Politics and Social Policy*. University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. 300-309. ISBN: 9781869141844.

Klerck,GG. 2011. "Employment Relations: a Critical and International Perspective". *Chartered Institute of Personnel and Development. London*. First Edition. ISBN: 9781843982685.

Martinez-Mullen,CA

Martinez-Mullen,CA. 2011. "The influence of global sports culture on South African football". In: *Contemporary Social Issues in Africa*. Africa Institute of South Africa. Pretoria. First Edition. 15-27. ISBN: 9780798302449.

Murisa,T

Murisa,T. 2011. "Lacuna in rural agency: the case of Zimbabwe's agrarian reforms". In: *Land Struggles and Civil Society in Southern Africa*. Africa World Press. Trenton, New Jersey. First Edition. 113-153. ISBN: 9781592218158.

Naidoo,L

Naidoo,L. 2011. "Social Mobilisation of Farm Workers and Dwellers in the Eastern Cape". In: *Land Struggles and Civil Society in Southern Africa*. Africa World Press. Trenton, New Jersey. First Edition. 71-112. ISBN: 9781592218158.

Naidoo,L. 2011. "Poverty and insecurity of farm workers and dwellers in post-apartheid South Africa". In: *Reforming Land and Resource Use in South Africa: Impact on livelihoods*. Routledge. New York. First Edition. 188-208. ISBN: 9780415588553.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Chiweshe,MK

Chiweshe,MK. 2011. "Understanding the processes of becoming a football team fan in an African context: the case of Dynamos Football Club fans in Zimbabwe". *Soccer & Society*. 12(2),174-183.

Drewett,MD

Drewett,MD. 2011. "The Road from Crisis to Catharsis in the Songs of Roger Lucey". *International Review of The Aesthetics and Sociology of Music*. 42(2),379-396.

Murisa,T

Murisa,T. 2011. "Local farmer groups and collective action within fast track land reform in Zimbabwe". *Journal of Peasant Studies*. 38(5),1145-1166.

Park,YJ

Park,YJ. 2011. "Black, Yellow, (Honorary) White or just plain South African?" *Transformation*. 77,117-131.

Roodt,JJ

Roodt,JJ and Stuurman,SH. 2011. "Participation, local governance and attitudes of youth: a Grahamstown case study". *Perspectives in Education*. 29(1),65-73.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance

Agbedahin,K

Agbedahin,K. "Shifting from military identity to civilian identity: The role of self-agency in the Liberian young veterans experiences". *XVII SASA Congress*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. July 2011.

Drewett,MD

Drewett,MD. "I Love a Man in Uniform! Gender, Militarisation and Popular Music in Apartheid South Africa". *Situating Popular Musics: 16th Biennial Conference of the International Association for the Study of Popular Music*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2011.

Jaricha,DT

Jaricha,DT and Sishuta,HB. "Academic readiness of students for higher education". *XVII SASA Congress*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. July 2011.

Magoqwana,BM

Magoqwana,BM. "Joburg Connect Experiences Under Billing Crisis: Call Centre Operators Connecting the Unconnected". *XVII SASA Congress*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. July 2011.

Martinez-Mullen,CA

Martinez-Mullen,CA. "Leisure and Popular Music in Argentina: Influences of Folklore and Tango in Politics and Culture through history". *16th Biennial Conference of the International Association for the Study of Popular Music*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2011.

Maseko,QAP

Maseko,QAP and Sishuta,HB. "A Bloody Mess: medical waste management in the Makana Municipality, Eastern Cape". *XVII SASA Congress*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. July 2011.

Tanyanyiwa,P

Tanyanyiwa,P. "Transcending academic dependence: an engagement with Professor Magubane's work on race and class". *XVII SASA Congress*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. July 2011.

Members of the Department of Statistics were involved in research and joint research with the Departments of Zoology and Entomology, Management, Psychology and ISER. Thirteen publications emanated from both theoretical and applied collaborative research in 2011.

Professor Gunther Jäger continued his interesting research in lattice-valued convergence spaces which resulted in a publication during the year and **Dr Lizanne Raubenheimer's** research in Bayesian estimation of functions of Binomial and Poisson rates resulted in two publications. A book "Honeybees of Asia" co-edited by **Professors Randall Hepburn** and **Sarah Radloff** was published by Springer-Verlag, Germany.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- Several papers were presented at the *53rd Annual Conference* of SASA held in Pretoria at the CSIR Convention Centre: **Professor Gunther Jäger** and **Mr Jeremy Baxter** co-presented a paper on *Protein secondary structure prediction: an application of Bayesian adaptive regression trees*; **Professor Radloff** and **Mr Pavel Petrov** co-presented a paper on *Model selection in cointegrated analysis*; **Professor Radloff** and MCom student **Mr Gregg Webster** co-presented a paper on *Bayesian logistic regression for credit scoring*.
- **Dr Lizanne Raubenheimer** presented a paper on *Bayesian estimation of the ratio and product of two Poisson rates*.
- **Professor Szyszkowski** and MSc student **Mr Tafadzwa Mutengwa** co-presented a paper on *A comparative analysis of the LIBOR and swap market models for pricing interest rate derivatives*.
- **Professor Radloff's** collaborative research papers in Social Sciences and Psychology were presented at conferences in Stellenbosch and Johannesburg, respectively.

- Members of staff also presented papers at international conferences: **Mr Jeremy Baxter's** joint research paper with the Department of Management was presented at EURAM 2011 in Tallinn, Estonia; Professor Jäger presented a paper at the Joint International Congress of the American and South African Mathematical Societies in Port Elizabeth at NMMU; and **Dr Lizanne Raubenheimer** presented a paper at the Hierarchical Models and MCMC International Conference in Crete, Greece.

Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

The Department hosted four distinguished visitors, Professor N. Balakrishnan from McMaster University, Ontario, Canada; Ms V. Goodall from SAEON, Cape Town; Dr T. Berning and Ms I. Contardo-Berning from Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch.

Professor Sarah Radloff

Head of Department



Mr Stefan Janse van Rensburg, Dr Lizanne Raubenheimer, Professor Irek Szyszkowski, Professor Sarah Radloff (Head of Department), Mr Jeremy Baxter and Mr Amos Chinomona.

Photo: Sophie Smith

2011

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Radloff,SE

Hepburn,HR, Pirk,CWW and Radloff,SE. 2011. "Energetic Aspects of Flight". In: *Honeybees of Asia*. Springer-Verlag. Germany. First Edition. 293-312. ISBN: 9783642164217.

Hepburn,HR and Radloff,SE. 2011. "Honeybees of Asia". Hepburn,HR and Radloff,SE (Eds). *Springer-Verlag*. Germany. First Edition. 669 pp. ISBN: 9783642164217.

Hepburn,HR and Radloff,SE. 2011. "Biogeography". In: *Honeybees of Asia*. Springer-Verlag. Germany. First Edition. 51-68. ISBN: 9783642164217.

Möller,V and Radloff,SE. 2011. "Monitoring Indicators of Living Conditions in a South African Urban Community". In: *Community Quality-of-Life Indicators: Best Cases V, Volume 3*. Springer Publishers. The Netherlands. First Edition. 293-318. ISBN: 9789400705340.

Radloff,SE, Hepburn,HR and Engel,MS. 2011. "The Asian Species of *Apis*". In: *Honeybees of Asia*. Springer-Verlag. Germany. First Edition. 1-22. ISBN: 9783642164217.

Yang,MX, Tan,K, Radloff,SE and Hepburn,HR. 2011. "Inter-specific Interactions among Asian Honeybees". In: *Honeybees of Asia*. Springer-Verlag. Germany. First Edition. 445-472. ISBN: 9783642164217.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Jäger,G

Jäger,G. 2011. "Lattice-valued categories of lattice-valued convergence spaces". *Iranian Journal of Fuzzy Systems*. 8(2),67-89.

Radloff,SE

Dredge,R, Radloff,SE, Van Dyk,JS and Pletschke,BI. 2011. "Lime pretreatment of sugar beet pulp and evaluation of synergy between ArfA, ManA and XynA from *Clostridium cellulovorans* on the pretreated substrate". *3 Biotech*. 1(3),151-159.

Duangphakdee,O, Radloff,SE, Pirk,CWW and Hepburn,HR. 2011. "Waggle dances and azimuthal windows". *Psyche: A Journal of Entomology*. 2011,1-7.

Hepburn,HR and Radloff,SE. 2011. "Biogeography of the dwarf honeybees, *Apis andreniformis* and *Apis florea*". *Apidologie*. 42(3),293-300.

Möller,V, Erstad,I, Cramm,JM, Nieboer,AP, Finkenflugel,H, Radloff,SE, Ndoro,T and Kwizera,AS. 2011. "Delays in presenting for tuberculosis treatment associated with fear of learning one is HIV positive". *Ajar-African Journal of Aids Research*. 10(1),25-36.

Pirk,CWW, Crous,KL, Duangphakdee,O, Radloff,SE,

Hepburn,HR. 2011. "Economics of comb wax salvage by the red dwarf honeybee, *Apis florea*". *Journal of Comparative Physiology B - Biochemical Systemic and Environmental Physiology*. 181,353-359.

Raubenheimer,L

Raubenheimer,L and Van Der Merwe,AJ. 2011. "Bayesian estimation of functions of binomial rates". *South African Statistical Journal*. 45(1),41-64.

Raubenheimer,L and Van Der Merwe,AJ. 2011. "Bayesian estimation of the ratio and product of two Poisson rates". *Proceedings of the 53rd Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association*. South African Statistical Journal. Pretoria. ISBN: 9781920508104.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Baxter,J

Mayer,C-H, Louw,L and Baxter,J. "Relationship between values, sense of coherence and job satisfaction: exploratory research". *11th European Association of Management (EURAM) Conference*. Estonian Business School, Tallinn. Estonia. June 2011.

Baxter,JS and Jäger,G

Baxter,JS and Jäger,G. "Protein secondary structure prediction: an application of Bayesian adaptive regression trees". *53rd Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2011.

Jäger,G

Jäger,G. "Gähler's neighbourhood condition for lattice-valued convergence spaces and convergence approach spaces". *Joint International Congress of the American and South African Mathematical Societies*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU), Summerstrand Campus, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. December 2011.

Mutengwa,TI and Szyszkowski,I

Mutengwa,TI and Szyszkowski,I. "A comparative analysis of the LIBOR and Swap market models for pricing interest rate derivatives". *53rd Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2011.

Petrov,P and Radloff,SE

Petrov,P and Radloff,SE. "Model selection in cointegrated analysis: an application to global All Share Indices". *53rd Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2011.

Radloff,SE

Clark,SB, Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB and Radloff,SE.

"Neurocognitive and symptom profiles of provincial Rugby Union players without current diagnosis of concussion over one rugby season". *17th South African Psychology Congress*. Emperors Palace, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2011.

de Klerk,V and Radloff,SE. "Measuring sexism at a South African tertiary institution". *SAASAP Conference (Student Affairs Practitioners)*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. October 2011.

Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB and Radloff,SE. "Neurocognitive and symptom profiles of provincial Rugby Union players without current diagnosis of concussion over one rugby season". *17th South African Psychology Congress*. Emperors Palace, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2011.

Raubenheimer,L

Raubenheimer,L and Van Der Merwe,AJ. "Bayesian estimation of the product of binomial proportions". *Hierarchical Models and Markov Chain Monte Carlo Conference in Honour of Adrian FM Smith*. Knossos Royal Hotel, Limenas Hersonissou, Crete. Greece. June 2011.

Raubenheimer,L and Van Der Merwe,AJ. "Bayesian estimation of the ratio and product of two Poisson rates". *53rd Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2011.

Webster,G and Radloff,SE

Webster,G and Radloff,SE. "Bayesian logistic regression for credit scoring". *53rd Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Balakrishnan,N

Professor N Balakrishnan. McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario, Canada. *Lectures*. November 2011.

Berning,T and Contardo-Berning,I

Dr T Berning and Ms Contardo-Berning,I. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch, South Africa. *Lectures*. May 2011.

Goodall,V

Ms V Goodall. SA Environmental Observation Network (SAEON), Cape Town, South Africa. *Lectures*. February 2011.

Zoology & Entomology

2011 was yet another exceedingly productive research year for the department. A total of 65 papers on range of diverse topics were published in both local and international peer-reviewed scientific journals by the staff, research associates and students of the department.

Staff within the department also contributed 10 book chapters, with several of these being invited contributions. The staff and students travelled widely to attend and present their research findings at major international conferences and workshops in South Africa, USA, Thailand, Sweden, Spain and Canada. The high regard of the research by the academics within the department is reflected in the numerous invited lectures and keynote addresses during the year.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- In 2011, a number of staff within the department received significant accolades. **Professor Christopher McQuaid**, who holds the SARChI research chair in Marine Ecosystem Research, was awarded an A-rating by the National Research Foundation (NRF) and was the recipient of the South Africa Network for Coastal and Oceanic Research (SANCOR) Gilchrist Medal. Additionally, Professor McQuaid was elected as a Distinguished Professor of Rhodes University.
- **Professor William Froneman** was made a fellow of the Royal Society of South Africa.
- Once again the Vice-Chancellor's Senior Research award was won by a member of staff, this time by **Professor Martin Villet**.
- The department not only continued to attract Postdoctoral researchers from around the globe, but also hosted a Fulbright Fellow, Professor Ray Newman from Minnesota University, USA.

Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

- The staff within the department continue to forge strong research collaborations with international scientists. During his sabbatical, **Professor Alan Hodgson** was a distinguished Visiting Scholar at the Darling Marine Centre, University of Maine and conducted research at the Institute of Biology at the University of Halle-Wittenberg, Germany.
- **Professor Martin Hill** and **Dr Julie Coetzee** from the biological control research group completed successful research trips to Argentina and Tanzania.

Professor William Froneman

Head of Department



Laboratory mascots Dodger and Pippa spending time with Postgraduate students, Thandiwe Mamlambo and Bronwen May.

2011

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Hepburn,HR

Hepburn,HR. 2011. "Absconding, migration and swarming". In: *Honeybees of Asia*. Springer Verlag. Heidelberg. First Edition. 133-158. ISBN: 9783642164217.

Duangphakdee,O, Hepburn,HR and Tautz,J. 2011. "The dance language". In: *Honeybees of Asia*. Springer Verlag. Heidelberg. First Edition. 313-332. ISBN: 9783642164217.

Hepburn,HR, Pirk,CWW and Radloff,SE. 2011. "Energetic aspects of flight". In: *Honeybees of Asia*. Springer Verlag. Heidelberg. First Edition. 293-312. ISBN: 9783642164217.

Hepburn,HR and Radloff,SE. 2011. "*Honeybees of Asia*". Hepburn,HR and Radloff,SE (Eds). Springer-Verlag. Germany. First Edition. 669 pp. ISBN: 9783642164

Hepburn,HR and Radloff,SE. 2011. "Biogeography". In: *Honeybees of Asia*. Springer Verlag. Heidelberg. First Edition. 51-68. ISBN: 9783642164217.

Phiancharoen,M, Duangphakdee,O and Hepburn,HR. 2011. "Biology of nesting". In: *Honeybees of Asia*. Springer Verlag. Heidelberg. First Edition. 109-132. ISBN: 9783642164217.

Radloff,SE, Hepburn,HR and Engel,MS. 2011. "The Asian Species of Apis". In: *Honeybees of Asia*. Springer Verlag. Heidelberg. First Edition. 1-22. ISBN: 9783642164217.

Hepburn,HR and Hepburn,C

Hepburn,HR and Hepburn,C. 2011. "Bibliography of the Asian Species of Honeybees". In: *Honeybees of Asia*. Springer Verlag. Heidelberg. First Edition. 473-657. ISBN: 9783642164217.

Hill,M and Coetzee,J

Hill,M, Coetzee,J, Julien,M and Center,T. 2011. "Water hyacinth". In: *Encyclopedia of Biological Invasions*. University of California Press. Los Angeles. First Edition. 689-692. ISBN: 9780520264212.

Yang,MX and Hepburn,HR

Yang,MX, Tan,K, Radloff,SE and Hepburn,HR. 2011. "Inter-specific interactions among Asian Honeybees". In: *Honeybees of Asia*. Springer Verlag. Heidelberg. First Edition. 445-471. ISBN: 9783642164217.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Antonio,ES

Antonio,ES, Kasai,A, Ueno,M, Ishihi,Y, Yokoyama,H and Yamashita,Y. 2011. "Diet shift in the sand shrimp Crangon Uritai along the estuary-marine gradient". *Journal of Crustacean Biology*. 31(4),635-646.

Barnes,RSK

Barnes,RSK and Ellwood,MDF. 2011. "The significance of shore

height in intertidal macrobenthic seagrass ecology and conservation". *Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*. 21,614-624.

Bissett,C and Bernard,RTF

Bissett,C and Bernard,RTF. 2011. "Demography of cheetahs in fenced reserves in South Africa: Implications for conservation". *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*. 41(2),181-191.

Bonnevie,BT

Bonnevie,BT. 2011. "Some considerations when comparing SABAP 1 with SABAP 2 data". *Ostrich*. 82(2),161-162.

Coetzee,JA

Robertson,MP, Harris,KR, Coetzee,JA, Foxcroft,LC, Dippenaar-Schoeman,AS and van Rensburg,BJ. 2011. "Assessing local scale impact of *Opuntia stricta* (Cactaceae) invasion on beetle and spider diversity in Kruger National Park, South Africa". *African Zoology*. 46(2),205-223.

Coetzee,JA and Hill,MP

Coetzee,JA, Hill,MP, Byrne,MJ and Bownes,A. 2011. "A review of the biological control programmes on *Eichhornia crassipes* (C.Mart.) Solms (Pontederiaceae), *Salvinia molesta* D.S.Mitch. (Salvinaceae), *Pistia stratiotes* L. (Araceae), *Myriophyllum aquaticum* (Vell.) Verdc. (Haloragaceae) and *Azolla filiculoides* Lam. (Azollaceae) in South Africa". *African Entomology*. 19(2),451-468.

Perez,EA, Coetzee,JA, Tellez,TR and Hill,MP. 2011. "A first report of water hyacinth (*Eichhornia crassipes*) soil seed banks in South Africa". *South African Journal of Botany*. 77,795-800.

Coetzee,JA and Martin,GD

Coetzee,JA, Bownes,A and Martin,GD. 2011. "Prospects for the biological control of submerged macrophytes in South Africa". *African Entomology*. 19(2),469-487.

Cole,VJ and McQuaid,CD

Cole,VJ and McQuaid,CD. 2011. "Broad-scale spatial factors outweigh the influence of habitat structure on the fauna associated with a bioengineer". *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*. 442,101-109.

Cole,VJ, McQuaid,CD and Nakin,MDV. 2011. "Marine protected areas export larvae of infauna, but not of bioengineering mussels to adjacent areas". *Biological Conservation*. 144,2088-2096.

Connan,M and McQuaid,CD

Connan,M, Kelly,CMR, McQuaid,CD, Bonnevie,BT and Barker,NP. 2011. "Morphological versus molecular identification of Sooty (Phoebastria fusca) and Light-mantled (P. palpebrata) albatross chicks". *Polar Biology*. 34,791-798.

Craig,AJFK

Craig,AJFK. 2011. "Mating systems, mist nets, and moulting birds". *Afring*. 40,19-21.

Craig,AJFK. 2011. "What is happening to House Sparrows?"

The Bee-Eater and Birdlife Eastern Cape News. 62(1),14-19.

Craig,AJFK, Hasson,MP, Jordaens,K, Breman,FC and Louette,ML. 2011. "Range extension of the Lufira Masked Weaver *Ploceus ruwetii*, endemic to Katanga province, Democratic Republic of Congo". *Ostrich*. 82(1),77-78.

Craig,AJFK and Hulley,PE

Craig,AJFK, Bissett,C, Galpin,MD, Olver,B and Hulley,PE. 2011. "The avifauna of Kwandwe Private Game Reserve, Eastern Cape, South Africa". *Koedoe: Research Journal of The South African National Parks*. 15(1),1-5.

Craig,AJFK, Bonnevie,BT and Hulley,PE. 2011. "Honeyguide puzzles". *Afring*. 40,16-18.

de Moor,FC

de Moor,FC. 2011. "A survey of Trichoptera from the tributaries of the Doring and mainstream Olifants Rivers, Cedarberg, South Africa with implications for conservation". *Zoosymposia*. 5,350-359.

McIlleron,WG and de Moor,FC. 2011. "Photography of Trichoptera in flight". *Zoosymposia*. 5,297-318.

Froneman,PW, Blake,JD and Hulley,P

Froneman,PW, Blake,JD and Hulley,P. 2011. "Aspects of population dynamics and feeding by piscivorous birds in the intermittently open Riet River estuary, Eastern Cape, South Africa". *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 36(1),101-107.

Froneman,W

De Almeida,L, Froneman,W and Pletschke,B. 2011. "Optimization of a Cytochrome-P450-Monooxygenase-1A-Mediated EROD Assay in the Cape Hake Species *Merluccius capensis* and *Merluccius paradoxus* (Pisces)". *Enzyme Research*. 1(1),1-8.

Goble,TA and Hill,MP

Goble,TA, Dames,JF and Hill,MP. 2011. "Investigation of native isolates of entomopathogenic fungi for the biological control of three citrus pests". *Biocontrol Science and Technology*. 21(10),1193-1211.

Henninger,TO and Froneman,PW

Henninger,TO and Froneman,PW. 2011. "Macrofaunal community structure in the littoral zone of a freshwater-deprived, permanently open Eastern Cape estuary". *African Zoology*. 46(2),263-279.

Matcher,GF, Dorrington,RA, Henninger,TO and Froneman,PW. 2011. "Insights into the bacterial diversity in a freshwater-deprived permanently open Eastern Cape estuary, using 16S rRNA pyrosequencing analysis". *Water SA*. 37(3),381-390.

Hepburn,HR

Duangphakdee,O, Radloff,SE, Pirk,CWW and Hepburn,HR. 2011. "Waggle Dances and Azimuthal Windows". *Psyche: A Journal of Entomology*. 2011,1-7.

Hepburn,HR and Radloff,SE. 2011. "Biogeography of the dwarf honeybees, *Apis andreniformis* and *Apis florea*". *Apidologie*. 42(3),293-300.

Moritz,RFA, Lattorff,HMG, Crous,KL and Hepburn,HR. 2011. "Social parasitism of queens and workers in the Cape honeybee (*Apis mellifera capensis*)". *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology*. 65,735-740.

Heshula,LUP and Hill,MP

Heshula,LUP and Hill,MP. 2011. "The effect of Lantana camara leaf quality on the performance of *Falconia intermedia*". *Biocontrol*. 56,925-933.

Hill,JM and McQuaid,CD

Hill,JM and McQuaid,CD. 2011. "Stable isotope methods: The effect of gut contents on isotopic ratios of zooplankton". *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*. 92,480-485.

Hill,MP

Klein,H, Hill,MP, Zachariades,C and Zimmermann,HG. 2011. "Regulation and risk assessment for importations and releases of biological control agents against invasive alien plants in South Africa". *African Entomology*. 19(2),488-497.

Moran,VC, Hoffmann,JH and Hill,MP. 2011. "A context for the 2011 compilation of reviews on the biological control of invasive alien plants in South Africa". *African Entomology*. 19(2),177-185.

Humphries,AT

Humphries,AT, La Peyre,MK and Decossas,GA. 2011. "The Effect of Structural Complexity, Prey Density, and "Predator-Free Space" on Prey Survivorship at Created Oyster Reef Mesocosms". *Plos One*. 6(12),1-7.

Humphries,AT, La Peyre,MK, Kimball,ME and Rozas,LP. 2011. "Testing the effect of habitat structure and complexity on nekton assemblages using experimental oyster reefs". *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*. 409,172-179.

Kirk-Spriggs,AH

Kirk-Spriggs,AH. 2011. "A revision of Afrotropical Quasimodo flies (Diptera: Schizophora, Curtonotidae). Part III - the Malagasy species of Curtonotum Macquart, with descriptions of six new species". *African Invertebrates*. 52(2),391-456.

Kohler,SA, Connan,M, Hill,JM, McQuaid,CD and Jaquemet,S

Kohler,SA, Connan,M, Hill,JM, Mablouke,C, Bonnevie,B, Ludynia,K, Kemper,J, Huisamen,J, Underhill,LG, Cherel,Y, McQuaid,CD and Jaquemet,S. 2011. "Geographic variation in the trophic ecology of an avian rocky shore predator, the African black oystercatcher, along with southern african coastline". *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*. 435,235-249.

Lunt,N

Lunt,N and Mhlanga,MR. 2011. "Defecation rate variability in the common duiker: importance of food quality, season, sex and age". *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*. 41(1),29-35.

Martin,GD and Coetzee,JA

Martin,GD and Coetzee,JA. 2011. "Pet stores, aquarists and the internet trade as modes of introduction and spread of invasive macrophytes in South Africa". *Water SA*. 37(3),371-380.

McQuaid,CD

Diaz,ER and McQuaid,CD. 2011. "A spatially explicit approach to trophic interactions and landscape formation: Patchiness in small-scale variability of grazing effects along an intertidal stress gradient". *Journal of Ecology*. 99,416-430.

Erlandsson,J, McQuaid,CD and Skold,M. 2011. "Patchiness and Co-Existence of Indigenous and Invasive Mussels at Small Spatial Scales: The Interaction of Facilitation and Competition". *Plos One*. 6(11),1-9.

Erlandsson,J, McQuaid,CD and Stanczak,S. 2011. "Recruit/algal interaction prevents recovery of overexploited mussel beds: Indirect evidence that post-settlement mortality structures mussel populations". *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*. 92,132-139.

Marshall,DJ, Dong,YW, McQuaid,CD and Williams,GA. 2011. "Thermal adaptation in the intertidal snail *Echinolittorina malaccana* contradicts current theory by revealing the crucial roles of resting metabolism". *Journal of Experimental Biology*. 214,3649-3657.

Marshall,DJ and McQuaid,CD. 2011. "Warming reduces metabolic rate in marine snails: adaptation to fluctuating high temperatures challenges the metabolic theory of ecology". *Proceedings of The Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*. 278,281-288.

Reaugh-Flower,K, Branch,GM, Harris,JM, McQuaid,CD, Currie,B, Dye,A and Robertson,B. 2011. "Scale-dependent patterns and processes of intertidal mussel recruitment around southern Africa". *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*. 434,101-119.

Rius,M, Heasman,KG and McQuaid,CD. 2011. "Long-term coexistence of non-indigenous species in aquaculture facilities". *Marine Pollution Bulletin*. 62,2395-2403.

Teske,PR, Rius,M, McQuaid,CD, Styan,CA, Piggot,MP, Benhisoune,S, Juentes-Grunewald,C, Walls,K, Page,M, Attard,CRM, Cooke,GM, McClusky,CF, Banks,SC, Barker,NP and Beheregaray,LB. 2011. "'Nested" cryptic diversity in a widespread marine ecosystem engineer: a challenge for detecting biological invasions". *Bmc Evolutionary Biology*. 11,176-188.

Teske,PR, Von der Heyden,S, McQuaid,CD and Barker,NP. 2011. "A review of marine phylogeography in southern Africa". *South African Journal of Science*. 107(5/6),1-11.

Mmonwa,KL, Matumba,GT and McQuaid,CD

Teske,PR, Papadopoulos,I, Mmonwa,KL, Matumba,GT, McQuaid,CD, Barker,NP and Beheregaray,LB. 2011. "Climate-driven genetic divergence of limpets with different life histories across a southeast African marine biogeographic disjunction:

different processes, same outcome". *Molecular Ecology*. 20,5025-5041.

Neumann,P

Aebi,A and Neumann,P. 2011. "Endosymbionts and honey bee colony losses?" *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*. 26(10),494.

Buchholz,S, Merkel,K, Spiewok,S, Imdorf,A, Pettis,JS, Westerfelt,D, Ritter,W, Duncan,M, Rosenkranz,P, Spooner-Hart,R and Neumann,P. 2011. "Organic acids and thymol: unsuitable for alternative control of *Aethina tumida* (Coleoptera: Nitidulidae)?" *Apidologie*. 42,349-363.

Costa,C, Tanner,G, Lodesani,M, Maistrello,L and Neumann,P. 2011. "Negative correlation between *Nosema ceranae* spore loads and deformed wing virus infection levels in adult honey bee workers". *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology*. 108,224-225.

Dainat,B, Evans,JD, Chen,YP and Neumann,P. 2011. "Sampling and RNA quality for diagnosis of honey bee viruses using quantitative PCR". *Journal of Virological Methods*. 174,150-152.

Dainat,B, Kuhn,R, Cherix,D and Neumann,P. 2011. "A scientific note on the ant pitfall for quantitative diagnosis of Varroa destructor". *Apidologie*. 42,740-742.

Halcroft,M, Spooner-Hart,R and Neumann,P. 2011. "Behavioral defense strategies of the stingless bee, *Austroplebeia australis*, against the small hive beetle, *Aethina tumida*". *Insectes Sociaux*. 58,245-253.

Hartel,S, Wossler,TC, Moltzer,GJ, Crewe,RM, Mortiz,PFA and Neumann,P. 2011. "Pheromone-mediated reproductive dominance hierarchies among pseudo-clonal honeybee workers (*Apis mellifera capensis*)". *Apidologie*. 42,659-668.

Neumann,P, Hartel,S, Kryger,P, Crewe,RM and Moritz,RFA. 2011. "Reproductive division of labour and thelytoky result in sympatric barriers to gene flow in honeybees (*Apis mellifera* L.)". *Journal of Evolutionary Biology*. 24,286-294.

Schafer,MO, Ritter,W, Pettis,JS and Neumann,P. 2011. "Concurrent Parasitism Alters Thermoregulation in Honey Bee (Hymenoptera: Apidae) Winter Clusters". *Annals of The Entomological Society of America*. 104(3),476-482.

Neumann,P and Hepburn,HR

Neumann,P and Hepburn,HR. 2011. "Absconding and colony mergers of orphaned Cape honey bees (*Apis mellifera capensis*)". *Journal of Apicultural Research*. 50(2),165-166.

Parker,D

Lindsey,P, Tambling,CJ, Brummer,R, Davies-Mostert,H, Hayward,M, Marnewick,K and Parker,D. 2011. "Minimum prey and area requirements of the vulnerable cheetah *Acinonyx jubatus*: implications for reintroduction and management of the species in South Africa". *Oryx*. 45(4),587-599.

Paterson,ID

Paterson,ID, Hoffmann,JH, Klein,H, Mathenge,CW, Neser,S and

Zimmerman, HG. 2011. "Biological control of *Cactaceae* in South Africa". *African Entomology*. 19(2), 230-246.

Paterson, ID, Coetzee, JA, Hill, MP and Downie, DD

Paterson, ID, Coetzee, JA, Hill, MP and Downie, DD. 2011. "A pre-release assessment of the relationship between the invasive alien plant, *Pereskia aculeata* Miller (Cactaceae), and native plant biodiversity in South Africa". *Biological Control*. 57, 59-65.

Porri, F, Hill, JM and McQuaid, CD

Porri, F, Hill, JM and McQuaid, CD. 2011. "Associations in ephemeral systems: the lack of trophic relationships between sandhoppers and beach wrack". *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*. 426, 253-262.

Price, BW, Villet, MH and Walton, SM

Price, BW, Villet, MH, Walton, SM and Barker, NP. 2011. "Using molecules and morphology to infer the phylogenetic relationships and evolutionary history of the *Dirini* (Nymphalidae: Satyrinae), a tribe of butterflies endemic to Southern Africa". *Systematic Entomology*. 36, 300-316.

Richoux, NB

Richoux, NB. 2011. "Trophic ecology of zooplankton at a frontal transition zone: fatty acid signatures at the subtropical convergence, Southern Ocean". *Journal of Plankton Research*. 33(3), 491-505.

van der Bank, MG, Utne-Palm, AC, Pittman, K, Sweetman, AK, Richoux, NB, Bruchert, V and Gibbons, MJ. 2011. "Dietary success of a "new" key fish in an overfished ecosystem: evidence from fatty acid and stable isotope signatures". *Marine Ecology - Progress Series*. 428, 219-233.

Schaal, G

Schaal, G, Riera, P and Leroux, C. 2011. "Microscale variations of food web functioning within a rocky shore invertebrate community". *Marine Biology*. 158, 623-630.

Taylor, SU, Downie, DA and Paterson, ID

Taylor, SU, Downie, DA and Paterson, ID. 2011. "Genetic diversity of introduced populations of the water hyacinth biological control agent *Eccritotarsus catarinensis* (Hemiptera: Miridae)". *Biological Control*. 58, 330-336.

Villet, MH

Villet, MH. 2011. "African carrion ecosystems and their insect communities in relation to forensic entomology". *Pest Technology*. 5(1), 1-15.

Kelly, CMR, Branch, WR, Broadley, DG, Barker, NP and Villet, MH. 2011. "Molecular systematics of the African snake family *Lamprophiidae* Fitzinger, 1843 (Serpentes: Elapodea), with particular focus on the genera *Lamprophis* Fitzinger 1843 and *Mehelya* Csiki 1903". *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*. 58, 415-426.

Whittington-Jones, GM, Bernard, RTF and Parker, DM

Whittington-Jones, GM, Bernard, RTF and Parker, DM. 2011.

"Aardvark burrows: a potential resource for animals in arid and semi-arid environments". *African Zoology*. 46(2), 362-370.

Wieters, EA

Pfaff, MC, Branch, GM, Wieters, EA, Branch, RA and Broitman, BR. 2011. "Upwelling intensity and wave exposure determine recruitment of intertidal mussels and barnacles in the southern Benguela upwelling region". *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*. 425, 141-152.

Zardi, GI, Nicastro, KR and McQuaid, CD

Zardi, GI, Nicastro, KR, McQuaid, CD, Hancke, L and Helmuth, B. 2011. "The combination of selection and dispersal helps explain genetic structure in intertidal mussels". *Oecologia*. 165, 947-958.

Other Publications

Bernard, RTF

Foster, G, Moyo, T, Bangay, S and Bernard, RTF. 2011. "HairSnap: a computer-aided system for the identification of mammalian hair cuticle scale patterns". In: *Technical Report*. Foster, G (Ed) Department of Information Systems, Rhodes University. Grahamstown. 1-9.

Craig, A

Craig, A. 2011. "13th Pan-African Ornithological Congress". In: *Africa: Birds & Birding*. Gracie, E (Ed) Africa Geographic. South Africa. 23. ISBN: 9771025826036.

Craig, A. 2011. "Across the Orange River". *Diaz Cross Bird Club*. Grahamstown. 13-18.

Craig, A. 2011. "Evening meeting, 15th March 2011". *Diaz Cross Bird Club*. Grahamstown. 3.

Craig, A. 2011. "Evening meeting, 19th April". *Diaz Cross Bird Club*. Grahamstown. 6-7.

Craig, A. 2011. "Mountain Zebra National Park, in a wet year, 2-5 April 2011". *Diaz Cross Bird Club*. Grahamstown. 15-18.

Craig, A. 2011. "Obituary: John Moore 1946-2011". *Diaz Cross Bird Club*. Grahamstown. 2.

Craig, A. 2011. "Outing to Malangskraal, 16th April 2011". *Diaz Cross Bird Club*. Grahamstown. 6-8.

Craig, A. 2011. "Summer CAR count, 29th January 2011, EG04". *Diaz Cross Bird Club*. Grahamstown. 20-21.

Craig, A. 2011. "To Augrabies in pursuit of Pale-winged Starlings". *Diaz Cross Bird Club*. Grahamstown. 14-16.

Craig, A. 2011. "Two visits to the Great Fish River Reserve". *Diaz Cross Bird Club*. Grahamstown. 4-6.

Craig, A. 2011. "Waterbirds in the Karoo". *Diaz Cross Bird Club*. Grahamstown. 18.

Craig, A. 2011. "Winter CAR count - route EG04". *Diaz Cross*

Bird Club. Grahamstown. 13-14.

de Moor, FC and Barber-James, HM

de Moor, FC and Barber-James, HM. 2011. "The aquatic macroinvertebrates of the Malagarasi River, Tanzania". *SAIAB*. Grahamstown. 1-12.

de Moor, FC, Barber-James, HM and Bellingan, T

Woodford, DJ, de Moor, FC, Barber-James, HM, Bellingan, T, Ellender, B and Weyl, OLF. 2011. "Monitoring the impact and recovery of the biota of the Rondegat River after the removal of alien fishes. Field report with findings of summer survey on aquatic macro-invertebrates, fish and amphibians before treatment". In: *Water Research Commission Progress Report*. Anon, A (Ed) Water Research Commission. South Africa. 1-13.

Villet, MH

Whittington-Jones, K, Tandlich, R, Zuma, BM, Hossein, S and Villet, MH. 2011. "Performance of the pilot-scale mulch tower system in treatment of greywater from a low-cost housing development in the Buffalo City, South Africa". In: *International Water Technology Journal*. Rayan, MA (Ed) International Water Technology Association. Alexandria, Egypt. 1-14. ISBN: 2011.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Allan, EL, Richoux, N and Froneman, PW

Allan, EL, Richoux, N and Froneman, PW. "Regional variations in carbon utilization by benthic communities around the Prince Edward Islands: fatty acid profiles". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium/49th Estuarine Coastal Science Association Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Baldanzi, S, Porri, F and McQuaid, CD

Baldanzi, S, Porri, F and McQuaid, CD. "Biogeography and population structure of three sandhopper species (Amphipoda Talitridae), *Talorchestia capensis*, *T. quadrispinosa* and *T. australis* along the South African coast". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Baldanzi, S, Porri, F and McQuaid, CD. "Biogeography of Southern African sandhoppers (Amphipoda Talitridae): a test of the Abundant Centre Model". *WIOMSA symposium*. White Sands Hotel, Mombasa. Kenya. October 2011.

Barber-James, HM

Barber-James, HM. "Fossils, molecules and morphology: an in-depth look at the historical biogeography of the mayfly family *Protopistomatidae* (Insecta: Ephemeroptera)". *9th Conference of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Bellingan,TA and de Moor,FC

Woodford,DJ, Weyl,OLF, Bellingan,TA, de Moor,FC and Day,JA. "Setting a monitoring baseline for assessing the effects of piscicide operations on the biota of the Rondegat River". *Southern African Society of Aquatic Scientists 48th Annual Conference*. Swakopmund, Natal. South Africa. June 2011.

Bernard,R and Parker,D

Collinson,W, Davies-Mostert,H, Bernard,R, Parker,D and Reilly,B. "Wildlife road traffic accidents: a new technique for counting flattened fauna". *The Southern African Wildlife Management Symposium*. ATKV-Hartenbos Holiday Resort, Hartenbos. South Africa. September 2011.

Bissett,C, Bernard,RTF and Parker,DM

Bissett,C, Bernard,RTF and Parker,DM. "The response of lions to changes in the abundance of two important prey species on an enclosed reserve in South Africa". *Joint ZSSA & PARSA Conference*. University of Stellenbosch, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2011.

Bouwer,N and Coetzee,JA

Bouwer,N and Coetzee,JA. "The thermal tolerance of *Lysathia* sp. (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae), a successful biological control agent of parrot's feather, *Myriophyllum aquaticum* (Vell.) Verdc. (Haloragaceae) in South Africa". *XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Canavan,K, Coetzee,JA and Hill,MP

Canavan,K, Coetzee,JA and Hill,MP. "Eutrophication reduces the impact of biological control of water hyacinth, *Eichhornia crassipes* (Lam.) Solms by the water hyacinth moth, *niphograpta albigutallus* (Warren) (Pyralidae)". *XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Canavan,K, Hill,MP and Paterson,ID

Canavan,K, Hill,MP and Paterson,ID. "Herbivores associated with *Arundo donax* and *Phragmites australis*, and the potential of the herbivore, *Tetramesa romana* as a biological control agent for *A. donax* in South Africa". *39th Annual Workshop on biological and integrated control of weeds*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Canavan,K, Hill,MP and Paterson,ID. "The impact of *Tetramesa romana* Walker (Hymenoptera: Eurytomidae) on the spread of *Arundo donax* (Poaceae) in South Africa". *XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Clitheroe,CL and Villet,MH

Clitheroe,CL and Villet,MH. "Producing a taxonomic key for the South African *Sarcophaginae*: a tool for forensic science and medicine". *9th Congress of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South African.

January 2011.

Clitheroe,CL and Villet,MH. "The novel structural mechanism underlying the inverting pattern of coloration in flesh flies (Diptera: Sarcophagidae)". *Joint ZSSA & PARSA Conference*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2011.

Coetzee,JA

Coetzee,JA. "The next wave of aquatic plant invasions in South Africa". *Fynbos Forum: Fynbos and Human Heritage*. Still Bay Community Hall, Still Bay. South Africa. June 2011.

Coetzee,JA. "New invasives, new opportunities: prospects for biological control of emerging aquatic weeds". *XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Coetzee,JA and Thum,R. "Neoclassical biological control: will the introduction of a new association contribute to the control of *myriophyllum spicatum* in South Africa?" *13th International Symposium on the Biological Control of Weeds*. Waikoloa Beach Marriott, Waikoloa. Hawaii. September 2011.

Coetzee,JA, Hill,MP, Paterson,ID, Downie,DA, Taylor,S, Taylor,C and Voogt,N

Coetzee,JA, Hill,MP, Paterson,ID, Downie,DA, Taylor,S, Taylor,C and Voogt,N. "A tale of two strains: a comparison of two populations of *Eccritotarsus catarinensis* a biological control agent of water hyacinth in South Africa". *13th International Symposium on Biological Control of Weeds*. Waikoloa Beach Marriott, Waikoloa. United States of America. September 2011.

Cole,VJ and McQuaid,CD

Cole,VJ, Coleman,RA and McQuaid,CD. "Induced predatory responses by bioengineers do not have cascading influences to associated fauna". *9th International Temperate Reef Symposium*. Plymouth University, Plymouth. United Kingdom. June 2011.

Cole,VJ and McQuaid,CD. "Effects of biogeography, upwelling and habitat structure on the fauna associated with bioengineers". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South African. April 2011.

Connan,M and McQuaid,CD

Connan,M, McQuaid,CD and Bonnevie,B. "Resource partitioning among albatrosses breeding on Marion Island: insights from three complementary methods". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Coombes,CA and Hill,MP

Coombes,CA, Dames,JF, Hill,MP and Moore,SD. "Entomopathogenic fungi for control of soil-borne life stages of false codling moth *Thaumetotibia leucotret* (Meyrick) (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae)". *XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Fordham,C and Coetzee,JA

Fordham,C, Coetzee,JA and Cobbing,B. "A study of the phytophagous insect species associated with *Myriophyllum spicatum*, a submerged invasive weed, on the Vaal River". *XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Froneman,PW

Matcher,GF, Dorrington,RA and Froneman,PW. "Bacterial diversity profiles and relative abundances throughout the Kariega estuarine ecosystem as evidenced from pyrosequencing analysis of 16S rRNA genes". *South African Society for Microbiology*. Southern Sun Cape Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Goble,TA and Hill,MP

Goble,TA, Conlong,D, Hill,MP and Rutherford,S. "Developing a fungal bio-pesticide for control of white grubs (Scarabaeidae) in KwaZulu-Natal midlands sugarcane". *XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Grant,T and Parker,D

Grant,T and Parker,D. "Spot the difference: Baited versus unbaited camera traps". *Joint ZSSA & PARSA Conference*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2011.

Hall,MB, Porri,F and McQuaid,CD

Hall,MB, Porri,F and McQuaid,CD. "Distribution of native and invasive mussels on the south coast of South Africa: competition and abiotic factors as potential causes". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Hasek,DML and Richoux,NB

Hasek,DML and Richoux,NB. "Can the effectiveness of conserved aquatic areas be assessed using fatty acids?" *Southern African Society of Aquatic Scientists Symposium*. Ithala Game Reserve, Natal. South Africa. June 2011.

Henninger,TO and Froneman,PW

Matcher,GF, Dorrington,RA, Henninger,TO and Froneman,PW. "Characterization of eubacterial diversity profiles in the freshwater deprived Kariega estuary using 16S rRNA analysis". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium/49th Estuarine Coastal Science Association Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Matcher,GF, Dorrington,RA, Henninger,TO and Froneman,PW. "Characterization of eubacterial diversity profiles in the freshwater deprived Kariega Estuary using 16S rRNA analysis". *49th Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association International Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Heshula,LUP and Hill,MP

Heshula,LUP and Hill,MP. "Increases in volatile emission of *Lantana camara* after feeding by *Falconia intermedia*". *XVII*

Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Heshula,ULP, Hill,MP, Coetzee,JA and Tourle,RA

*Heshula,ULP, Hill,MP, Coetzee,JA and Tourle,RA. "Factors contributing to the failure of the biological control agent, *Falconia intermedia*, on *Lantana camara* in South Africa". 13th International Symposium on Biological Control of Weeds. Waikoloa Beach Marriott, Waikoloa. Hawaii. September 2011.*

Heyns,E and Froneman,PW

Heyns,E and Froneman,PW. "Spatial and temporal patterns in the hyperbenthic community structure in a warm temperate southern African permanently open estuary". 14th South African Marine Science Symposium/49th Estuarine Coastal Science Association Conference. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Hill,JM, Hill,MP and Coetzee,JA

Hill,JM, Kaehler,S, Hill,MP and Coetzee,JA. "Nitrogen mapping through aquatic plants: understanding nutrient dynamics affecting herbivores". XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Hill,MP

Hill,MP. "Towards 100 years of weed biological control in South Africa: successes, challenges and the way forward". XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

*Hill,MP and Madeira,P. "Stenopelmus rufinus proves to be an excellent *Azolla* taxonomist". 13th International Symposium on Biological Control of Weeds. Waikoloa Beach Marriott, Waikoloa. USA. September 2011.*

Hill,MP and Warner,K. "Plenary Lecture - The role of implementation in weed biological control in South Africa". 13th International Symposium on Biological Control of Weeds. Waikoloa Beach Marriott, Waikoloa. USA. September 2011.

Jadhav,A, Hill,MP and Byrne,M. "Benign effects of a retardant dose of glyphosate on the biocontrol agents of water hyacinth and amphibians". 13th International Symposium on Biological Control of Weeds. Waikoloa Beach Marriott, Waikoloa. USA. September 2011.

Hill,MP and Coetzee,JA

Van Wyk,E, Cooper,J, Rossenrode,T, Hill,MP and Coetzee,JA. "Purple loosestrife management: a sound approach?" Fynbos Forum: Fynbos and Human Heritage. Still Bay Community Center, Still Bay. South Africa. June 2011.

Jill,J

Kolasinski,J, TERNON,JF, Jaquemet,S, Jill,J and Kaehler,S. "Biogeochemical Process governing primary production in oceanographic mesoscale features". 7th WIOMSA Scientific Symposium. White Sands, Mombasa. Kenya. October 2011.

Keevey,GP and Villet,MH

*Keevey,GP, Barker,NP and Villet,MH. "Phylogeography and genetic diversity of the Mountain Beauty butterfly (*Aerpetes tulbaghia*)". 9th Congress of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.*

Kok,AD and Parker,DM

Kok,AD, Parker,DM and Barker,NP. "Diversity of small mammals at high altitude in the Sneeuberg Mountain Complex, Eastern Cape, South Africa". Joint ZSSA & PARS Conference. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2011.

Langa,S and Hill,MP

*Langa,S and Hill,MP. "Studies on the biodiversity recovery following management of the aquatic weed *Pistia stratiotes* L". XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.*

Macala,L, McQuaid,CD and Cole,V

*Macala,L, McQuaid,CD and Cole,V. "Identification of key factors for rehabilitation of shores denuded of mussels (*Perna perna*) along the Wild Coast, South Africa". 14th South African Marine Science Symposium. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.*

Mann,G and Parker,D

Mann,G, Parker,D and O'Riain,J. "Caught on camera: can camera traps measure prey abundance of an opportunistic predator". Joint ZSSA & PARS Conference. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2011.

Martin,GD and Coetzee,JA

*Martin,GD and Coetzee,JA. "Biology and preliminary host range of *Hydrellia lagarosiphon* a potential biological control agent against *Lagarosiphon major*". 13th International Symposium on the Biological Control of Weeds. Waikoloa Beach Marriott, Waikoloa. Hawaii. September 2011.*

*Martin,GD and Coetzee,JA. "Multitrophic interactions in biocontrol: evaluating shifts in the competitive ability of *Lagarosiphon major* as influenced by herbivory and parasitism". 13th International Symposium on the Biological Control of Weeds. Waikoloa Beach Marriott, Waikoloa. Hawaii. September 2011.*

Matumba,TG and McQuaid,CD

Matumba,TG, Marshall,DJ and McQuaid,CD. "Thermal tolerance and temperature related heart function of aestivating tropical, subtropical and temperate littorinid snails". 14th South African Marine Science Symposium. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

May,B and Coetzee,JA

May,B and Coetzee,JA. "Comparisons of the thermal physiology of water hyacinth biological control agents: predicting establishment and distribution pre- and post-release". XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa.

University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

McQuaid,CD

McQuaid,CD. "Physical forcing and generality in benthic systems". 9th International Temperate Reef Symposium. Plymouth University, Plymouth. United Kingdom. June 2011.

Pineda,MC, Lopez-Legentil,S, Rius,M, McQuaid,CD and Turon,X. "A threat around the corner? Assessing the invasive potential and biogeographic boundaries of marine introduced species". 7th International Conference on Marine Bioinvasions. CasmoCaixa, Barcelona. Spain. August 2011.

Teske,PR, Papadopoulos,I, Barker,NP and McQuaid,CD. "Growth rates and thermal tolerance ranges in temperature-linked regional marine invertebrate lineages in southern Africa: heritable trait or physiological plasticity?" Thermadapt Meeting. University of Tartu, Tartu. Estonia. April 2011.

Teske,PR, Papadopoulos,I, Barker,NP and McQuaid,CD. "Growth rates and thermal tolerance ranges of temperature-linked regional crab lineages in southern Africa". Thermadapt Conference. University of Tartu, Tartu. Estonia. April 2011.

McQuaid,CD and Matumba,TG

McQuaid,CD, Matumba,TG and Marshall,DJ. "Thermal tolerance and heart function of littorinid snails: a comparison of tropical, subtropical and temperate species". 10th International Symposium on Littorinid Biology and Evolution. St Petersburg University, St Petersburg. Russia. July 2011.

McQuaid,CD and Porri,F

Cannicci,S, Giomi,F, McQuaid,CD, Porri,F, Bosire,J, Koedam,N and Dahdo-Guebas,F. "Response of East Africa mangrove ecosystems to climate change: the eco-physiological approach". WIOMSA Symposium. White Sands Hotel, Mombasa. Kenya. October 2011.

Mmonwa,LK, McQuaid,CD and Barker,NP

Mmonwa,LK, McQuaid,CD and Barker,NP. "Investigating evolution of foraging behaviour amongst five sympatric intertidal limpets (Patellidae) along the coast of South Africa". 14th South African Marine Science Symposium. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South African. April 2011.

Ndhlovu,RT and Richoux,NB

Ndhlovu,RT and Richoux,NB. "Temporal variations in diet and lipid condition of suspension-feeders and frazers in the rocky intertidal zone, South Africa". Southern African Society of Aquatic Scientists Symposium. Ithala Game Reserve, Natal. South Africa. June 2011.

Niland,DP and Hill,MP

*Niland,DP, Hill,MP and Moore,SD. "A comparison of the attractiveness of regionally distinct false codling moth (*Thaumatotibia leucotreta*) virgin females to sterile males". XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.*

Opoku-Debrah,JK and Hill,MP

Opoku-Debrah,JK, Hill,MP, Moore,SD and Knox,C. "Isolation and characterization of five new South African isolates of the false codling moth (FCM) virus, *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* Granulovirus (CleeGV)". *XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Owen,C, Coetzee,JA and Hill,MP

Owen,C, Coetzee,JA and Hill,MP. "Preliminary investigations into the biology of an undescribed parasitic wasp, *Chaenusa* sp. (Hymenoptera: Braconidae)". *XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Paterson,ID

Paterson,ID. "Biological Control of *Pereskia aculeata*". *39th Annual Workshop on biological and integrated control of weeds*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Paterson,ID and Orapa,W. "Determining the origin of African tulip tree, *Spathodea campanulata* (Bignoniaceae), populations in the Pacific region using genetic techniques". *13th International Symposium on Biological Control of Weeds*. Waikoloa Beach Marriott, Waikoloa. United States of America. September 2011.

Paterson,ID and Akpabey,F

Paterson,ID, Naser,S, Akpabey,F and Orapa,W. "Biological Control of African tulip tree, *Spathodea campanulata* (Bignoniaceae), using arthropod natural enemies: a plant native to Central and West Africa that has become invasive in the Pacific region". *XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Paterson,ID, Hill,MP and Downie,DA

Paterson,ID, Hill,MP, Naser,S and Downie,DA. "Surveys for potential biological control agents for *Pereskia aculeata*: selection of the most promising agents". *13th International Symposium on Biological Control of Weeds*. Waikoloa Beach Marriott, Waikoloa. United States of America. September 2011.

Pereira da Conceicao,LL, Price,BW and Villet,MH

Pereira da Conceicao,LL, Price,BW and Villet,MH. "Taxonomy 2.0: Biodiversity in the digital age". *17th Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Porri,F and McQuaid,CD

Fusi,M, Giomi,F, Porri,F, McQuaid,CD and Cannicci,S. "Thermal tolerance of two ecosystem engineers of East African mangroves: forecasting the effects of climate change on ecosystem functionality". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Fusi,M, Giomi,F, Porri,F, McQuaid,CD and Cannicci,S. "Thermal tolerance of two ecosystem engineers of East African mangroves: forecasting the effects of climate change on ecosystem

functionality". *WIOMSA Symposium*. White Sands Hotel, Mombasa. Kenya. October 2011.

Simoni,R, Giomi,F, Porri,F, McQuaid,CD and Cannicci,S. "Oxygen in air as the abiotic driving force to crab terrestrialization: an ontogenetic approach". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Porri,F, von der Meden,CEO and McQuaid,CD

Porri,F, von der Meden,CEO and McQuaid,CD. "Spatial patterns of distribution of mussel larvae along the western Agulhas Bank". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Pretorius,T and Hill,MP

Pretorius,T, Hill,MP and Moore,SD. "The effect of a sub-lethal dose of *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* granulovirus on false codling moth, *Thaumatotibia* (=Cryptophlebia) *leucotreta* (Meyrick) (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae)". *XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Price,BW and Villet,MH

Price,BW, Villet,MH and Barker,NP. "From tree to tree: comparative phylogeography of two forest-dwelling cicada (Hemiptera: Cicadidae) lineages in South Africa". *9th conference of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Price,BW, de Moor,FC and Villet,MH

Price,BW, de Moor,FC and Villet,MH. "Who are you? A DNA-based approach to linking the life-cycle stages of *Afrotopical Megaloptera*". *9th Conference of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Price,BW, de Moor,FC and Villet,MH. "Molecules and morphology combine to reveal surprising diversity in the ancient *Afrotopical Megaloptera*". *Evolution 2011*. University of Oklahoma, Norman. United States of America. June 2011.

Price,BW, Pereira da Conceicao,LL, Barber-James,HM, de Moor,FC and Villet,MH

Price,BW, Pereira da Conceicao,LL, Barber-James,HM, Barker,NP, de Moor,FC and Villet,MH. "Cryptic variation in an ecological indicator organism: detection and origin of independent lineages in *Baetis harrisoni* (Ephemeroptera: Baetidae) in southern Africa". *9th Conference of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Price,BW, Villet,MH and Barker,NP

Price,BW, Villet,MH and Barker,NP. "From tree to tree: comparative phylogeography of two forest-dwelling cicada (Hemiptera: Cicadidae) lineages in South Africa". *9th Conference of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes

University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Price,BW, Villet,MH and Walton,SM

Price,BW, Villet,MH, Walton,SM and Barker,NP. "The phylogenetic relationships and evolutionary history of the *Dirini* (Nymphalidae: Satyrinae), a tribe of butterflies endemic to southern Africa". *9th conference of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Ray,P and Hill,MP

Ray,P and Hill,MP. "Role of the insect agent, *Eccritotarsus catarinensis* in enhancing the biocontrol potential of water hyacinth with pathogens". *XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Ray,P and Hill,MP. "A review of interactions between insect and fungal biocontrol agents of water hyacinth and our recent studies". *13th International Symposium on Biological Control of Weeds*. Waikoloa Beach Marriott, Waikoloa. USA. September 2011.

Richoux,NB

Richoux,NB. "Temporal variations in trophic signatures (fatty acids and stable isotopes) of two *thalassinidean* prawn species inhabiting a highly impacted South African estuary". *Association for the Sciences of Limnology and Oceanography*. Puerto Rico Convention Center, San Juan. Puerto Rico. February 2011.

Richoux,NB and Allan,EL

Richoux,NB and Allan,EL. "Fatty acid ecology in aquatic ecosystems: potential for development in South Africa". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium/49th Estuarine Coastal Science Association Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Robinson,CG and Hill,MP

Robinson,CG, Hill,MP and Moore,SD. "Attraction of fruit-feeding moths to different fruit baits in citrus orchards". *XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Schaal,G and Richoux,NB

Schaal,G and Richoux,NB. "Trophic ecology of rocky shore-associated macroconsumers at the vicinity of South African estuaries: a stable isotope study". *Southern African Society of Aquatic Scientists Symposium*. Ithala Game Reserve, Natal. South Africa. June 2011.

Smith,E, Parker,DM and Richoux,NB

Smith,E, Parker,DM and Richoux,NB. "Out with the old and in with the new: A study of extralimital impala using two different diet assessment techniques". *Zoological Society of Southern Africa / Parasitological Society of Southern Africa Joint Symposium*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2011.

Venter,K, Weltz,K and Froneman,PW

Plon,S, Venter,K, Weltz,K, Smale,M and Froneman,PW. "Long-term trends in diet and body condition of Indo-Pacific humpback dolphins (*Sousa chinensis*) in the coastal waters of South Africa". *19th Biennial Conference on the biology of marine mammals*. Tampa Conference Center, Tampa. Florida. November 2011.

Villet,MH

Hlengwa,AI and Villet,MH. "An Experience of Implementing Service-Learning in Entomology". *Community Engagement: The changing role of South African Universities in Development*. ICC, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Keevey,GP, Villet,MH and Barker,NP. "Phylogeography and genetic diversity of the Mountain beauty butterfly (*Aeropetes tulbaghia*)". *9th conference of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Kelly,CMR, Branch,WR, Villet,MH and Barker,NP. "Adders and afromontane phylogeography: the Great Escarpment and Cape Fold Mountains as a speciation hot-bed for dwarf *Bitis* (Serpentes: Viperidae)". *9th conference of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Kelly,CMR, Branch,WR, Villet,MH, Barker,NP, Barlow,A and Wuster,W. "African adders and Afromontane phylogeography: The Great Escarpment and Cape Fold Mountains as a speciation hotbed for dwarf *Bitis* (Serpentes: Viperidae)". *5th International Conference of the International Biogeography Society*. ??, Heraklion. Crete. January 2011.

Whittington-Jones,K, Tandlich,R, Zuma,BM, Hoossein,S and Villet,MH. "Performance of the pilot-scale mulch tower system in treatment of greywater from a low-cost housing development in the Buffalo City, South Africa". *15th International Water technology Conference*. Sheraton Hotel, Alexandria. Egypt. May 2011.

von der Meden,CEO, Porri,F and McQuaid,CD

von der Meden,CEO, Porri,F and McQuaid,CD. "Settlement intensification and the interpretation of topography-related intertidal abundance patterns". *14th South African Marine Science Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2011.

Watermeyer,J and Parker,D

Watermeyer,J, Parker,D, Beverley,G, Marnewick,G and Davies-Mostert,H. "An analysis of the potential threats to resident and dispersing wild dogs west and south of the Kruger National Park". *Joint ZSSA & PARSA Conference*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2011.

Watermeyer,J, Parker,D, Beverley,G, Marnewick,K and Davies-Mostert,H. "The Kruger Western Boundary Project: an analysis

of the potential threats to resident and dispersing wild dogs (*Lycaon pictus*) west of the Kruger National Park". *Savanna Science Network Meeting*. Mdluli Conference Center, Skukuza. South Africa. March 2011.

Weyl,PSR, de Moor,FC and Hill,MP

Weyl,PSR, de Moor,FC, Hill,MP and Weyl,OLF. "The effect of largemouth bass *Micropterus salmoides* on aquatic macro-invertebrate communities in the Wit River, Eastern Cape, South Africa". *XVII Congress of the Entomological Society of southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Williams,KA and Villet,MH

Williams,KA and Villet,MH. "The challenges of using molecular techniques for identifying *Lucilia* blowflies". *9th Congress of the Southern African Society for Systematic Biology*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Williams,KA, Villet,MH, Tantawi,TI, Cronje,FJ and Avenant,L. "Molecular identification of blowflies used in maggot debridement therapy". *17th Congress of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. July 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

de Moor,FC

de Moor,FC. Presenter. "Insects in flight: from Jurassic Park to Tsitsikamma". *None*. Botany Department Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 23 June 2011.

de Moor,FC. Oral Presentation. "Aquatic invertebrates of Tsitsikamma and potential impact of invasive alien plants on stream ecology". *Invasive alien-conservation planning freshwater ecology junction*. NNMU George Campus. Saasveld, South Africa. 16 - 17 November 2011.

Albany Museum

The Albany Museum continues to unlock the future in the fields of entomology, freshwater invertebrates, earth sciences, botany and archaeology. The entomology section produced 2 peer reviewed journal papers. In addition, two new papers have been accepted for publication. A manuscript of a new book on wasps and bees authored by **Drs S and F Gess** has been accepted for publication. **Mr Dold** of the Herbarium has co-authored 3 book chapters, 2 peer reviewed papers and one popular article. The Archaeology Department has undertaken several Heritage Impact Assessment Studies as part of the museum's contribution to sustainable development. The research output of the museum indicates the international standing of the Albany Museum as a research facility.

Postgraduate/Graduations

Dr Helen Barber-James was awarded a PhD, **Mr T Bellingan** graduated with an MSc degree.

The Albany Museum hosted Dr Ben Price as a Postdoctoral Fellow.

Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

Distinguished visitors included Prof Marsha Macdonald from Michigan State University and Dr Mayberry, Consulate General of the US embassy. Professor Foster of George Washington University and Dr Johan Choiniere of the American Museum of Natural History in New York also visited the museum to work on two papers with Dr de Klerk. Dr Labanderia of the Smithsonian Museum made two trips to the museum.

Ms Booth attended the *ASAPA Conference* in Mbabane, Swaziland.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- **Mr Dold** collected two new species of *Drimia* on a field trip in the Karoo.

- **Mr Dold** and co-author Dr Cocks secured sponsorship for the publishing of their new book on the bio-cultural diversity of the Eastern Cape.
- **Ms Booth** attended the *SAMA Regional Conference* at Bayworld.
- **Drs de Moor** and **Barber-James** registered with SACNASP as practicing natural scientists.
- Mr Bellingan and Dr de Moor were assessed as SASS5 practitioners.
- **Dr de Klerk** was co-opted by the EC Branch of the Royal Society.

Mr Bongani Mgijima

Manager: Albany Museum



Dr Billy de Klerk taking a break while plaster jacketing and extracting the fossil skull of a large dicynodont (mammal-like reptile) that has been discovered in the Nieu-Bethesda District of the Central Karoo. This pig-like herbivorous reptile lived in South Africa some 252 million years ago, just prior to the devastating end-Permian mass extinction times.

2011

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Gess,FW

Gess,FW. 2011. "The Genus *Quartinia* Ed. Andre, 1884 (Hymenoptera, Vespidae, Masarinae) in southern Africa. Part 1V. New and little known species with complete venation". *Journal of Hymenoptera Research*. 21,1-39.

Gess,FW. 2011. "The genus *Quartinia* Ed. Andre, 1884 (Hymenoptera, Vespidae, Masarinae) in southern Africa. Part V. New and little known species with incomplete venation". *Journal of Hymenoptera Research*. 22,29-43.

Gess,FW and Gess,SK

Kuhlmann,M, Gess,FW, Koch,F and Gess,SK. 2011. "Southern African osmiine bees: taxonomic notes, two new species, a key to *Wainia*, and biological observations (Hymenoptera: Anthophila: Megachilidae)". *Zootaxa*. 3108,1-24.

Centre for Higher Education, Research, Teaching & Learning (CHERTL)

In 2011 CHERTL staff members continued their research, and supervision of research in the field of higher education studies.

Seven papers were published in accredited journals authored or co-authored by CHERTL staff members: **Ms Dina Belluigi** (three papers), **Professor Chrissie Boughey**, **Ms Karen Ellery** (two papers) and **Ms Penny Niven**. The papers cover a range of topics of interest to higher education practitioners such as evaluation, assessment, scholarship of teaching, learning and epistemological access. **Dr Jo-Anne Vorster** had a chapter based on her doctoral study published in a book entitled *Knowledge and Identity, Concepts and applications in Bernstein's sociology*. CHERTL staff members presented seventeen papers at local conferences and five papers at international conferences in 2011.

Postgraduates/Graduations

The doctoral programme in higher education studies continued to grow and 29 students are now registered. In 2011, 6 students began work on studies on Social Inclusion and Exclusion in Higher Education funded by a R1million NRF grant. They were joined by an additional three doctoral candidates who were not awarded funding but who were able to find funding from other sources to join the programme. Research on higher education in South Africa tends to comprise small pieces of research. The Social Inclusion and Exclusion project aims to produce a much larger, coherent piece of work focused on addressing some of the most persistent problems in higher education.

In 2011, the doctoral studies programme hosted Professor Sue Clegg of the Leeds Metropolitan University for one of its 'Doc Weeks'. In addition, academics from the University of Cape Town, Cape Peninsula University of Technology, the University of KwaZulu-Natal and Stellenbosch University presented seminars. Because of the part-time nature of the PhD scholars in this programme,

RUConnected is widely used for online discussions between 'Doc Weeks'.

The programme also includes 'Pre-Doc' scholars who intend undertaking a PhD in higher education studies but who first benefit from a structured engagement with the literature and key theories. Such scholars work with the Doctoral Programme Coordinator on two main assignments while also attending the 'Doc Weeks' and the Faculty of Education Research Design short course.

Significant Research Aligned Events

In addition to research reported upon in publications in accredited journals, 2011 saw the completion of a large piece of work commissioned by the Council on Higher Education. This research used data generated by the first cycle of institutional audits in order to produce a 'meta-analysis' of teaching and learning at South African universities. The research has culminated in four research reports. In 2011, the work was completed with the submission of two reports analyzing teaching and learning at five historically disadvantaged universities and four comprehensive universities.

Towards the end of 2011, CHERTL received a €1 000 000 grant from NUFFIC, the Dutch funding agency for the development of a course on doctoral supervision. The course will be developed in collaboration with colleagues from Vrije University of Amsterdam and will eventually be rolled out across 19 South African universities. Supervision has been identified as an area which is critical to throughput and graduation rates at doctoral level and is also seen as key to improving the number of black South African students graduating at doctoral level. The development of the course on supervision sits well with Rhodes University's aim of becoming increasingly postgraduate.

Professor Chrissie Boughey

Dean: Teaching and Learning



CHERTL Orientation for new academic staff.

2011

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Vorster,JE

Vorster,JE. 2011. "Curriculum development processes in a Journalism and Media Studies Department". In: *Knowledge and Identity. Concepts and applications in Bernstein's sociology*. Routledge. Abingdon, Oxon. First Edition. 107-123. ISBN: 9780415582094.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Belluigi,DZ

Nygaard,C and Belluigi,DZ. 2011. "A proposed methodology for contextualised evaluation in higher education". *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*. 36(6),657-671.

Belluigi,DZ. 2011. "Intentionality in a Creative Art Curriculum". *Journal of Aesthetic Education*. 45(1),18-36.

De Vos,MA and Belluigi,DZ. 2011. "Formative assessment as mediation". *Perspectives in Education*. 29(2),39-47.

Boughey,CM

Boughey,CM. 2011. "Institutional difference: A neglected consideration in the scholarship of teaching and learning?". *International Journal of The Scholarship of Teaching and Learning*. 5(2),1-6.

Ellery,K

Ellery,K. 2011. "Knowing, acting and being: Epistemological and ontological access in a Science Extended Studies course". *South African Journal of Higher Education*. 25(6),1077-1090.

Ellery,K and Lotz-Sisitka,H. 2011. "Integrating scholastic and practice-centred epistemologies in a post-graduate professional degree". *South African Journal of Higher Education*. 25(4),710-724.

Niven,P

Niven,P. 2011. "Intersecting epistemologies: First-year students' in a Political Science module". *Teaching in Higher Education*. 16(6),641-653.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Boughey,CM

Boughey,CM. "Evaluating transformation in South African higher education". *18th International Conference on Learning*. University of Mauritius, Port Louis. Mauritius. July 2011.

Boughey,CM. "Humanising Pedagogy in a Dehumanising Higher Education Context". *Humanising Pedagogy Colloquium*. University

of Fort Hare, East London. South Africa. October 2011.

Boughey,CM. "Analysing teaching and learning at six historically disadvantaged universities". *Annual Conference of the Higher Education Learning and Teaching Association of Southern Africa*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. November 2011.

Ellery,K

Ellery,K. "Access to the academy: transforming learning in a Science Extended Studies course". *Higher Education Learning and Teaching Association of Southern Africa*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. December 2011.

Eybers,O

Eybers,O. "Facilitation of Epistemological Access to "Non-Traditional" Students at Rhodes University via the Introduction of Academic Discourse in Order to Increase Student Diversity". *International Conference on Diversity in Organisations, Communities and Nations*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2011.

Hlengwa,AI

Sewry,JD, Abel,SR, Bromley,CL and Hlengwa,A. "Slime and dyes: Practical chemistry for students and learners". *Community Engagement*. East London, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Hlengwa,AI. "Theoretical explanations of infusion possibilities". *Service Learning Colloquium April 20-21, 2011*. Stellenbosch, Cape Town. South Africa. April 2011.

Hlengwa,AI. "In Service of Academic identity". *HELTASA 2011-Crossing Borders for change in South African Higher Education*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. December 2011.

Hlengwa,AI and Villet,MH. "An Experience of Implementing Service-Learning in Entomology". *Community Engagement: The changing role of South African Universities in Development*. ICC, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Knowles,CR

Knowles,CR. "Assessment as Transformation". *Fort Hare University Conference on Higher Education in South Africa*. Premier Regent Hotel, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Knowles,CR. "Assessment as Transformation". *Society for Research in Higher Education*. Celtic Manor Resort, Newport. Wales. December 2011.

McKenna,S

McKenna,S. "Teaching and Learning Quality and the Identity of Academics" *Invited Guest Speaker. Quality in Teaching and Learning - QAAET conference, Bahrain, 2011*. Manama. Bahrain. April 2011.

McKenna,S. "Possibilities for and constraints on the development of an institutionally differentiated Higher Education sector". *Fort Hare Higher Education Conference*. East London, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

McKenna,S. "Analysing Teaching and Learning at Five Comprehensive Universities". *HELTASA Conference*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. December 2011.

Mostert,M

Snowball,JD and Mostert,M. "Dancing with the Devil: Formative Peer Assessment and Academic Performance". *South African Economics Society Biannual Conference, Stellenbosch*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2011.

Niven,P

Grant,C and Niven,P. "Through the looking glass and what two 'Alices' found there: theorising PhDs by publication". *The 3rd Biennial POSTGRADUATE Supervision Conference*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. April 2011.

Quinn,LE

Quinn,LE. "Professionalisation of academic staff in higher education: constraining and enabling factors". *34th Annual HERDSA Conference (Higher Education Research and Development Society of Australasia): Higher Education on the Edge*. Radisson Resort, Gold Coast. Australia. July 2011.

Quinn,LE and Vorster,JE

Quinn,LE and Vorster,JE. "Conceptualising staff development". *HELTASA Annual Conference 2011. Crossing borders for change in Southern African higher education*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. November 2011.

Southwood,S

Samson,DA, Sewry,JD and Southwood,S. "Investigating the nature of epistemological access afforded by a first-year chemistry intervention programme". *Proceedings of the 19th annual meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE)*. NWU, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Vorster,JE and Quinn,LE

Vorster,JE and Quinn,LE. "Privileging knowledge, creating knowers: an analysis of a course for university lecturers". *14th Annual conference of the International Association of Critical Realism*. Oslo & Akershus University College of Applied Sciences, Oslo. Norway. September 2011.

Vorster,JE

Shay,SB, Luckett,K, Vorster,JE, Steyn,D and Wolff,K. "Attending to knowledge in higher education curriculum". *HELTASA Conference 2011. Crossing borders for change in Southern African Higher Education*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. November 2011.

EBRU maintained a high profile both nationally and internationally during 2011 particularly in regard to its use of microalgae to treat waste water and for derivation of energy from the resultant biomass.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- The director, **Professor Keith Cowan**, was invited to present papers at the African, Caribbean and Pacific Group of States (ACP), Science and Technology workshop on *Sustainable Non-Food Sources of Oil*, the 3rd European Algae World conference, the Border-Kei Chamber of Business (BKCOB), and the National Science and Technology Forum (NS) and South African Agency for Science and Technology Advancement (SAASTA) Critical thinkers forum titled *Acid mine drainage: possible solutions*. Professor Cowan also addressed the Viridis Africa Conference on *Combined waste water treatment and bio-energy production*.
- **Mr Richard Laubscher** represented EBRU at the Fossil Fuel Foundation meeting *Advanced fuel technology on energy and algae: alternatives to CCS* and at the African Water Facility workshop on *Municipal-Supported Unsewered Sanitation Improvements for the Urban-poor in Sub-Saharan Africa*.
- Professor Cowan and **Mr David Render** contributed to the design parameters and operational processes of an integrated algae pond system (IAPS) installed at Three Crowns Junior School, in the Lady Frere district of the Chris Hani District Municipality, for bioenergy/water beneficiation. I am happy to report that the school now enjoys a sustainable stream of biogas for heating and cooking and a hot meal daily.
- The local environmental consultancy company Coastal and Environmental Services (CES) formed a joint venture with EBRU to study hydrocarbon degradation in polluted soils and develop a novel bioremediation catalyst for local and regional markets.
- Studies continued on the Thermal Coal, Anglo Operations sponsored Fungcoal process for the

remediation of compacted and damaged soil due to open cast coal mining. The project which aims to refine the practise of in situ phyto-bioconversion of waste coal has established several large-scale demonstration trials on coal mines and coal dumps in the Emalahleni area for the productive rehabilitation of disturbed land.

Postgraduate/Graduations

- Several novel coal degrading microorganisms have been isolated (**Mr Gerald Edeki**, PhD candidate) and patent protection for these has been sought. The resultant soil-like material formed by biodegradation of waste coal was shown by **Ms Lerato Sekhohola** (PhD candidate) to readily support seedling establishment of a wide variety of arable crop plants.
- Other research projects underway in the Institute include the use of algae biomass as an organic fertilizer (**Ms Zanele Mlambo**, MSc candidate) and the mechanism of microbial coal degradation (**Ms Lwazi Madikiza**, MSc candidate).
- Two candidates successfully completed masters' degrees during 2011; **Ms Prudence Mambo** and **Ms Kubura Tijjani**.

Aside from the successes, 2011 was also filled with its share of frustrations. A major initiative to construct the first commercial Integrated Algae Pond System (IAPS) in South Africa and in Grahamstown on behalf of the EBRU-DHV-SSI-Makana Municipality consortium with funds successfully won from Partners' for Water (The Netherlands) was thwarted by circumstances beyond our control. I am happy to report that Emeritus Professor Jan Raats (University of Fort Hare) has embraced the algae waste water treatment technology and that a commercial scale IAPS will be constructed in Alice to increase capacity of the current waste water treatment facility by 0.7-1 mega litres per day.

Professor A. Keith Cowan

Director of Institute

Rhodes University

The Institute for Environmental Biotechnology (EBRU)



PhD student Edeki Gerald Oghenekume on a field trip to a mine north of Johannesburg to take environmental samples.

2011

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Cowan,AK

Cowan,AK. "Algae-to-energy systems". African, Caribbean and Pacific Group of States Science and Technology Programme: Sustainable non-food sources of oil. Sandton Convention Centre, Sandton. South Africa. March 2011.

Cowan,AK. "Algae-to-energy systems: Concept, plans, and demonstration of sustainable renewable energy production". 3rd Algae World Europe. Melia Madrid Princesa, Madrid. Spain. May 2011.

Cowan,AK. "High rate algae ponds (HRAPs): Robust, natural waste water treatment with plenty of secondary benefits". Viridis Africa - Cleantech. Kensington, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2011.

Laubscher,RK

Jones,CLW, Britz,P, Davies,MTT, Scheepers,R, Cilliers,A and Laubscher,RK. "The wealth in brewery effluent - Water and nutrient recovery using alternative technologies". International Water Technology Conference. Helnan Palestine Hotel, Alexandria. Egypt. May 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Cowan,AK

Cowan,AK. Invited speaker. "Sustainable treatment of acid mine drainage using modified integrated algae pond systems". NSTF/SAASTA Critical Thinkers Forum - Acid mine drainage: possible solutions. Birchwood. Boksburg, South Africa. 21 July 2011.

Laubscher,RK

Laubscher,RK. Delegate. Fossil Fuel Foundation: Energy and Algae. Middleburg Country Club. Middleburg, South Africa. 25 May 2011.

Laubscher,RK. Delegate. NSTF/SAASTA Critical Thinkers Platform in Aquaculture and Emerging Technologies. Pine Lodge Resort. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 6 - 7 October 2011.

Laubscher,RK and Sirenya,M. Delegate. "An integrated approach to sanitation for small to medium sized towns in the Eastern Cape rovince, South Africa". AWF Proposal Preparation Workshop: Municipal-supported unsewered sanitation improvements for the urban poor in sub-Saharan Africa. President Hotel Conference Centre. Dakar, Senegal. 6 - 8 December 2011.

Institute for the Study of English in Africa (ISEA)

2011 saw the retirement of the Institute's long-serving Director, **Professor Laurence Wright**, who has been at the helm since 1990. Professor Wright delivered a 'farewell' public lecture, *Guy Butler's South Africanism: "Being present where you are"*, on the occasion of his being honoured with the English Academy's Gold Medal for lifetime achievement. He also made a presentation to Management and Faculty of the North West University (Potchefstroom Campus) on strategies for developing a research-intensive university. Professor Wright spoke in relation to the Humanities, while the former Vice-Chancellor of North West University, Professor Carools Reinecke, spoke from a Science perspective. Professor Wright has been invited to join the board of *Shakespeare*, the journal of the British Shakespeare Association.

Postgraduates/Graduations

The Rhodes Masters in Creative Writing programme was successfully launched. Seven of the eight students completed their degrees in a year, and the remaining student is expected to complete in 2012. This is only the second such programme in the country registered on the NQF. A book, *Tyhini 2011*, based on course-work exercises undertaken by the students in the first five months of the programme, was published by the Institute and launched in October. The book is edited by Robert Berold.

Significant Research Aligned Events

- A R21 million grant was awarded by the Sishen Iron Ore Company Community Development Trust (SIOC-cdt) to undertake a major teacher education initiative in the Northern Cape, in partnership with the Rhodes University Maths Education Project (RUMEP) and the Centre for Social Development. The ISEA initiative, headed by **Dr Monica Hendricks**, will take a substantial cohort of Northern Cape teachers through a BEd in English Language Teaching, while RUMEP will provide an equivalent qualification in Mathematics Teaching, and the CSD will see to the Foundation

Phase teaching qualification. We look forward to working with our new partners in the Northern Cape in a shared endeavour to improve the quality of education.

- As part of their Golden Jubilee celebrations, the Secondary Schools Language Project (SSLP), on Friday 20 May, hosted a public research seminar, *Rural Language Education in Context*, which was sponsored by the English Academy of Southern Africa. The six presentations focused on the unique challenges of rural education. Topics included **Monica Hendricks** on *Schooling and resources: an overview*, **Laurence Wright** on *Rural teachers, reading and social imagination*, Margie Probyn (University of the Western Cape) on *Talking science, thinking science: opportunities to learn*, **Madeyandile Mbelani** on *Visual literacy: experiences and reflections from rural schools*, **Ntombekhaya Fulani** on *Language textbooks and the challenges of equal education*, **Sarah Murray** (RU Education Department) on *Literacy in rural schools: the importance of the early years*, and Ntombekhaya Fulani and Monica Hendricks on *Lessons from classroom observation*.

The event was attended by some 35 people, including local academics, district education officials from as far away as Queenstown, and by members of the Council of the Eastern Cape English Educators Association (ECEEA), whose presence was sponsored by the ZENEX Foundation. Reports on the event were carried in the Newsletter of the English Academy, on the Rhodes website, and in the local press. Much of the material presented is to be included in a book dealing with South Africa's education crisis, edited by Laurence Wright.

- An annual third issue of the Institute's well-regarded journal, *English in Africa* has been launched. The extra issue will be devoted to the work of the South African



Dr Monica Hendricks, and Ms Shipra Chisha, CEO of the Sishen Iron Ore Company Community Development Trust (SIOC-cdt), signing the Memorandum of Understanding for the Teacher Education partnership, on 22 August 2011.

2011



The 2011 MA Creative Writing class and teachers at a farm outside Grahamstown for a free-writing workshop event.

Literary History Project (SALHP), based in the Rhodes English Department, and will be guest-edited by a member of the SALHP team. The first SALHP number, edited by David Johnson and Edward Hudson, carries the text of the earliest known South African novel written in English, Samuel Eusebius Hudson's *Virtuoso* (c.1826-28), published here for the first time.

Professor Laurence Wright

Director of Institute

Publications

Cartwright,RO

Cartwright,RO. 2011. "Apron strings". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 129-131.

Cartwright,RO. 2011. "Black box landing". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 133-136.

Cartwright,RO. 2011. "Books mark themselves". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 145.

Cartwright,RO. 2011. "Friction oil". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 139-141.

Cartwright,RO. 2011. "Pretty as a picture". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 142.

Cartwright,RO. 2011. "Shin dig". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 141-142.

Cartwright,RO. 2011. "The diving board". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 137-138.

Cartwright,RO. 2011. "The oke". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 132.

Cartwright,RO. 2011. "uninvited". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 127-128.

Cartwright,RO and Woudstra,R

Cartwright,RO and Woudstra,R. 2011. "The Lady and the Mechanic". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 149-155.

Gowans,EM

Gowans,EM. 2011. "A new day". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 198-202.

Gowans,EM. 2011. "Aerial 2010". *Little Fish.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 11.

Gowans,EM. 2011. "Aerial 2010". *The Cut.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 10.

Gowans,EM. 2011. "Aerial 2010". *Awakening.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 10.

Gowans,EM. 2011. "Creatured". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 189-192.

Gowans,EM. 2011. "Forgetting". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 187.

Gowans,EM. 2011. "Jonathan". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 197.

Gowans,EM. 2011. "Miss Behaviour". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 196.

Gowans,EM. 2011. "Mouse murder". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 193.

Gowans,EM. 2011. "Over and over". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA.

Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 186.

Gowans,EM. 2011. "Red shoes". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 196.

Gowans,EM. 2011. "Remembering". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 188.

Gowans,EM. 2011. "Rose Memoire". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 185.

Gowans,EM. 2011. "Unstitched". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 183.

Gowans,EM. 2011. "Widower". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 184.

Kruger,B

Kruger,B. 2011. "Buffalo man and the horizon". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 81-82.

Kruger,B. 2011. "Mindfire stories about rats' eyes". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 100-102.

Kruger,B. 2011. "My English professor". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 83-85.

Kruger,B. 2011. "Seven days in Kyle's life". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 91-99.

Kruger,B. 2011. "Story told in shades of black". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 86-90.

Leff,CW

Leff,CW. 2011. "Aerial 2011". *Ashes.* Institute for the Study of English in Africa. Grahamstown. First Edition. 43-44.

Leff,CW. 2011. "Aerial 2011". *Autobiography.* Institute for the Study of English in Africa. Grahamstown. First Edition. 111-112.

Mahlangu,S

Mahlangu,S. 2011. "A curse to humanity". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 159.

Mahlangu,S. 2011. "Catapult". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 162.

Mahlangu,S. 2011. "God's children". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 172-174.

Mahlangu,S. 2011. "Kudala sithule". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 165.

Mahlangu,S. 2011. "Mr Mali". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 175-177.

Mahlangu,S. 2011. "Paternal transmission". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 165.

Mahlangu,S. 2011. "Public hospital". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 161.

Mahlangu,S. 2011. "Rivers of my fathers". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 178-179.

Mahlangu,S. 2011. "Shebeen". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown,

South Africa. First Edition. 166.

Mahlangu,S. 2011. "Shining stars". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 163.

Mahlangu,S. 2011. "Sunday". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 160.

Mahlangu,S. 2011. "The prison warder". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 170-171.

Mahlangu,S. 2011. "The security guard". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 168-169.

Mahlangu,S. 2011. "The sun". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 164.

Mahlangu,S. 2011. "Ulcers". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 167.

Malatji,RDM

Malatji,RDM. 2011. "A perfect husband". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 20-24.

Malatji,RDM. 2011. "A Woman's Grave". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 11.

Malatji,RDM. 2011. "An angel is born". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 16-19.

Malatji,RDM. 2011. "Letaba maintenance court". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 12.

Malatji,RDM. 2011. "Love". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 15.

Malatji,RDM. 2011. "The boer". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 13-14.

Malatji,RDM. 2011. "The threat". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 25-32.

Tshisela,N

Tshisela,N. 2011. "After tears". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 67-69.

Tshisela,N. 2011. "Coming out". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 63-66.

Tshisela,N. 2011. "Glitte-R-Ing Zee". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 70-71.

Tshisela,N. 2011. "My Park Station angel". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 59-60.

Tshisela,N. 2011. "That floating feeling". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 61-62.

Tshisela,N. 2011. "Terrence". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 78.

Tshisela,N. 2011. "The magic of love". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 75-77.

Tshisela,N. 2011. "The universe between us". *Tyhini 2011.* ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 72-74.

Tshisela, N. 2011. "The writing on the wall". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 57-58.

Van der Nest, M

Van der Nest, M. 2011. "Aerial 2010". [Untitled]. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 16.

Van der Nest, M. 2011. "Aerial 2010". *Worship*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 15.

Van der Nest, M. 2011. "Aerial 2010". *Votary of the Blue Flower*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 14.

Van der Nest, M. 2011. "An act of kindness". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 41-43.

Van der Nest, M. 2011. "Cat's cradle". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 37.

Van der Nest, M. 2011. "Classroom". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 36.

Van der Nest, M. 2011. "Frank Herbert's Whipping Star". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 46-49.

Van der Nest, M. 2011. "from The Captain's mother". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 50-54.

Van der Nest, M. 2011. "from The Substitute". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 44-45.

Van der Nest, M. 2011. "Journey". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 39.

Van der Nest, M. 2011. "Shell". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 40.

Van der Nest, M. 2011. "Star". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 38.

Van der Nest, M. 2011. "The day the snow came". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 35.

Woudstra, R

Woudstra, R. 2011. "Aerial 2010". *Coffee Bay*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 29.

Woudstra, R. 2011. "Aerial 2010". *Because*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 28.

Woudstra, R. 2011. "Aerial 2010". *Web*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 27.

Woudstra, R. 2011. "Connecting". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 105.

Woudstra, RDM

Woudstra, RDM. 2011. "Gmail chat". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 106.

Woudstra, RDM. 2011. "Lena in the kloof". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 114-117.

Woudstra, RDM. 2011. "Spinach and feta quiche". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 109-110.

Woudstra, RDM. 2011. "The cricket". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA.

Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 118-119.

Woudstra, RDM. 2011. "The graveyard visitor". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 120-121.

Woudstra, RDM. 2011. "The joy shield". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 122-124.

Woudstra, RDM. 2011. "The test pattern". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 107-108.

Woudstra, RDM. 2011. "The toilet paper thief". *Tyhini 2011*. ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 111-113.

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Berold, R

Berold, R. 2011. "Tyhini 2011". Berold, R (Ed). ISEA. Grahamstown, South Africa. First Edition. 202 pp.

Hendricks, MG

Hendricks, MG. 2011. "Eastern Cape Schools: Resourcing and Class Inequality". In: *The Fate of the Eastern Cape*. University of KwaZulu Natal Press. Scottsville. First Edition. 254-263. ISBN: 9781869141844.

Mann, CM

Mann, CM. 2011. "(Poems for English Olympiad)". In: *Small Town Big Voice*. South African Council for English Education. Port Elizabeth. First Edition. 9-24. ISBN: 9780620515351.

Mann, CM. 2011. "A Field in Italy: poem". In: *A Quiet Place*. Universita di Padova. Padova, Italy. First Edition. 44-50. ISBN: 9788861296831.

Mann, CM. 2011. "Cookhouse Station: poem". In: *New Inscapes*. Oxford University Press. Cape Town. First Edition. 257.

Mann, CM. 2011. "Crossing Over: poem". In: *The Complete Poetry Resource*. The English Experience. Johannesburg. Second Edition. 140-141. ISBN: 9780620492201.

Mann, CM. 2011. "In Praise of the Shades: poem". In: *New Inscapes*. Oxford University Press. Cape Town. First Edition. 258.

Mann, CM. 2011. "To Lucky with his Guitar: poem". In: *New Inscapes*. Oxford University Press. Cape Town. First Edition. 256.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Hendricks, MG and Fulani, N

Hendricks, MG and Fulani, N. 2011. "Classroom observation and reflective practice". *Teaching English Today*. 2(2), 1-2.

Leff, CW

Leff, CW. 2011. "blurred edges of bohemia: poem". *Scrutiny2* (UniSA English Studies). 16(2), 69.

Mann, CM

Mann, CM. 2010. "Panic Attack: poem". *Literator*. 31(2), 207-209.

Mann, CM. 2010. "Going Off the Beaten Track: poem". *Literator*. 31(2), 207-209.

Mann, CM. 2010. "Growing Pains: poem". *Literator*. 31(3), 225-226.

Mann, CM. 2010. "Rites of Passage: poem". *Literator*. 31(3), 227-228.

Mann, CM. 2010. "Saying Grace: poem". *Literator*. 31(3), 227-228.

Mann, CM. 2010. "Fruit-Trees in Deserted Fields: poem". *Literator*. 31(3), 229.

Mann, CM. 2011. "Poems after Juvenal, Catullus and Horace". *Akroterion: Journal for The Classics in South Africa*. 56(1), 149-152.

Mann, CM. 2011. "A few small attempts at figuring out the real: poem". *English Academy Review*. 28(2), 107.

Mbelani, M

Mbelani, M. 2011. "Sharing good practice: Toise High School launches a reading club". *Teaching English Today*. 3(2), 1-3.

Wright, LS

Wright, LS. 2011. "Iron on iron: Modernism Engaging Apartheid in Some South African Railway Poems". *English Studies in Africa*. 54(2), 1-15.

Wright, LS. 2011. "Interrogating the Spread of Shakespeare". *Multicultural Shakespeare: Translation, Appropriation and Performance*. 8(1), 5-18.

Wessels, P

Wessels, P. "The Body as Work". In: *Art South Africa*. 9(3), 56-59.

Other Publications

Leff, CW

Leff, CW. 2011. "tea time: poem". *New Coin*. 47(2), 50.

Mann, CM

Mann, CM. 2011. "And now for the good news: letter". In: *Mail and Guardian, January 14*. Dawes, Nick (Ed) Mail and Guardian. Johannesburg. 31.

Mann, CM. 2011. "Cicada: poem". In: *The Spire*. Whisson, Michael (Ed). Grahamstown Cathedral. Grahamstown. 7.

Mann, CM. 2011. "Dalai Lama: letter". In: *Sunday Times*. Makhanya, Mondli (Ed) Avusa. Johannesburg. 2.

Mann, CM. 2011. "Fiddling while the planet burns: COP-17 poem". In: *Grocott's Mail*. Lang, Steven (Ed) David Rabkin Project. Grahamstown. 13.

Mann, CM. 2011. "Late night Grahamstown Berg Wind Blues: song-poem". In: *The Spire*. Whisson, Michael (Ed) Grahamstown

Cathedral. Grahamstown. 16.

Mann, CM. 2011. "New secrecy bill betrays the freedom charter: letter". In: *Grocott's Mail*. Lang, Steven (Ed) David Rabkin Project. Grahamstown. 8.

Mann, CM. 2011. "Quo vadis university education: poem". In: *Grocott's Mail*. Lang, Steven (Ed) David Rabkin Project. Grahamstown. 1.

Mann, CM. 2011. "The funfair of the damned: poem". In: *Mail and Guardian, November 18*. Dawes, Nic (Ed) Mail and Guardian. Johannesburg. 35.

Mann, CM. 2011. "Twenty-first century graduation song: poem". In: *Mail and Guardian*. Dawes, Nic (Ed) Mail and Guardian. Johannesburg. 4.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Fulani, NC

Fulani, NC. "Language textbooks and the challenges of equal education". *Rural Language Education in Context*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2011.

Hendricks, MG

Hendricks, MG. "Schooling and resources: an overview". *Rural Language Education in Context*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2011.

Hendricks, MG. "Writing development in English L2 in the Intermediate Phase". *'Interactions and Interfaces': Conference of the Southern African Applied Linguistics Association*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2011.

Mbelani, M

Mbelani, M. "Visual literacy: experiences and reflections from rural schools". *Rural Language Education in Context Seminar*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2011.

Mbelani, M. "Surfacing conditions influencing teachers' understanding and teaching of visual literacy". *Kenton conference*. Lagoon Beach, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2011.

Willan, B

Willan, B. "Whose Shakespeare? Early African engagement with Shakespeare in S. Africa". *Centre for Renaissance and Early Modern Studies and Modern School Seminar*. University of York, York. United Kingdom. May 2011.

Willan, B. "'Cinematographic calamity', or 'Soul-stirring appeal to every Briton': Reactions to Birth of a Nation in England and South Africa 1915-1931". *South Africa on Film*. Centre for African Studies, University of London, London. United Kingdom. May 2011.

Willan, B. "Whose Shakespeare? Early African engagement with Shakespeare in South Africa". *Fourth European Conference on*

African Studies. University of Uppsala, Uppsala. Sweden. June 2011.

Willan, B. "Whose Shakespeare? Early African engagement with Shakespeare in S. Africa". *Biennial Conference of the Southern African Historical Society*. University of KwaZulu-Natal, Durban. South Africa. June 2011.

Willan, B. "'Not calculated to increase their confidence in the Government to whom they desired to be loyal': Kimberley's African intelligentsia and the Langeberg rebellion". *Resisting Colonization: the Northern Cape frontier 1850-1900*. McGregor Museum, Kimberley. South Africa. September 2011.

Willan, B. "Revisiting Sol Plaatje: reflections on biography, historiography and context". *Colloquium: 'Cast in Concrete? Revisiting pre-1994 histories of resistance in South Africa & 8211, some perspectives'*. History Department, University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. October 2011.

Wright, LS

Wright, LS. "Rural Teachers, Reading, and Social Imagination". *Rural Language Education in Context*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2011.

Wright, LS. "Do we (still) teach Shakespeare?" *HUMA Shakespeare Seminar*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2011.

Wright, LS. "Can the Dragon's teeth be safely watered? Challenging the successful failure of South African Language Policy". *English Academy Golden Jubilee International Conference*. Cape Peninsula University of Technology, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Mann, CM

Mann, CM. "In memory of Jeanette Schoon". *Ceramic installation (permanent)*. Community House, Salt River, Cape Town, South Africa. 1 January - 31 December 2011.

Mann, CM. "Twenty first century graduation poem". *Radio 702/Cape Talk with Kate Turkington*. Radio 702 Studio. Johannesburg/Cape Town, South Africa. 14 February - 14 January 2011.

Mann, CM. "Life Songs - with Julia Skeen". Powerpoint installation. *National English Literary Museum*. Grahamstown, South Africa. 15 June - 15 July 2011.

Mann, CM. "Weeds". *Graphic*. National English Literary Museum. Grahamstown, South Africa. 15 June - 15 July 2011.

Mann, CM. "The Clay Pits of Grahamstown". *Graphic*. National English Literary Museum. Grahamstown, South Africa. 15 June - 15 July 2011.

Mann, CM. "Miss South Africa: song lyrics". *The Petticoat Chronicles: a musical*. Hill Street Church Hall. Grahamstown, South

Africa. 30 June - 2 July 2011.

Mann, CM. Author/performer. "Home from Home with Janet Suzman, Julia Skeen". *Open Book Literary Festival*. Athol Fugard Theatre. Cape Town, South Africa. 25 September 2011.

Mann, CM. Author/performer. "Home from Home with Julia Skeen". *University of the Third Age*. Hermanus theatre. Hermanus, South Africa. 27 September - 27 January 2011.

Mann, CM. Singer songwriter. "The funfair of the damned with the band Corporate Revolt". *Multifaith pre-COP 17 Rally*. Kings Park Stadium. Durban, South Africa. 27 November 2011.

Mann, CM. Singer songwriter. "Blessed be this planet earth with the band Corporate Revolt". *Multi-faith pre-COP 17 rally*. Kings Park Stadium. Durban, South Africa. 27 November 2011.

Mbelani, M

Mbelani, M. Presentation. "Sharing good practice: Launching a reading club beyond ACE qualification". *Launch of a reading club*. Toise High School. King Williams Town, South Africa. 4 May 2011.

Wright, LS

Wright, LS. Presentation. "Towards the research-intensive university". *Presentation to faculty and management*. University of the North West. Potchefstroom, South Africa. 26 August - 26 January 2011.

Wright, LS. "Guy Butler's South Africanism: 'Being present where you are'". *Public Lecture, Gold Medal of the English Academy of Southern Africa*. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 16 November 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Chisha, S

Ms S Chisha. CEO Sishen Iron Ore Community Development Trust, Kimberley, South Africa. Educational intervention for Northern Cape Province. September - January 2011.

Deal, J

Mr J Deal. Founder, Karoo Anti-Fracking Group, Cape Town, South Africa. *Contributor to Wordfest 'Fracking' debate*. July 2011.

Gunn, S

Ms S Gunn. Director, Human Rights Media Centre, Cape Town, South Africa. *Wordfest participant*. July 2011.

Haresnape, G

Professor G Haresnape. Vice President, PEN South Africa, Cape Town, South Africa. *Book launch and poetry reading, Stephen Watson*. July 2011.

Kgotsisile, K

Professor K Kgotsisile. Poet Laureate, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Wordfest participant*. July 2011.

Magona,S

Ms S Magona. Author, Cape Town, South Africa. *Keynote Address, Eastern Cape Wordfest.* July 2011.

The Institute of Social & Economic Research (ISER)

The Institute of Social and Economic Research (ISER) pursued a very rich research and public engagement agenda in 2011. It consolidated and further developed its local and international reputation in undertaking peer reviewed research of excellence in the areas of bio-diversity and well-being. The ISER expanded its new research and teaching programme in social policy in 2011, extending its influence through the social policy research, teaching and public engagement programme to deal with the real social problems of the Eastern Cape Province and the country. As co-sponsor with the Department of Music of the Jazz Heritage Programme the ISER also contributed significantly to the development of jazz as an area of academic study, drawing on the rich musical and autobiographical legacies of jazz musicians who have their roots in the Eastern Cape.

Social Policy

The centre-piece of publication on social policy in 2011 was the collection *The Fate of the Eastern Cape: History, Politics and Social Policy* (Kwa-Zulu Natal Press), the first volume of its kind focused on the Eastern Cape and combining historical accounts with current socio-political analyses to present an agenda for social-spatial justice for the people of the Eastern Cape. The contributors, mainly from Rhodes University and including the past ISER director Prof Greg Ruiters (who also edited the volume) and the current ISER director, covered areas of expertise ranging from political science, social policy, economics, geography, anthropology, biology and education. The peer reviewed book has been well received, and makes an important contribution to debates about future policy alternatives to the social problems of the Eastern Cape and about the future of provinces in South Africa.

The social policy programme also received funding for three research proposals. The first study, *General Practitioners and Health Care Reform in South Africa*, funded by the Rhodes University Sandisa Imbewu programme, is aimed at analysing the views of the private

medical profession to the new proposed National Health Insurance. The study is undertaken with ISER Research Associate **Dr Rebecca Surender**, a health policy specialist based at the University of Oxford. The second research study, funded by SANPAD, is entitled *Effecting Social Citizenship through Social Policy: Policies, Contestations and Practices*. The field-work for this study is underway. The study interrogates the ideologies underpinning the social policies of the leading political parties in South Africa in order to account for the range of policy proposals and their approach to social citizenship and “the good society” in South Africa. This study is being jointly undertaken with ISER Research Associate, **Dr Yusuf Sayed**, a leading South African education policy specialist and Reader of Education based at the University of Sussex. The second large-scale SANPAD funded research study is on *Social Policy, Social Compacting and the Developmental State*. This is a multi-country international study comprising leading scholars from the Netherlands, India, the United Kingdom, Ireland and South Africa. The aim of the study is to assess the role of the state in social and economic development, the social competing institutions which give effect to development and their implications for social policy.

The ISER also had a number of research and knowledge dissemination events. Two of the most significant was the ISER Winter School, on the subject of social policy and inequality and local government, and the Dr AB Xuma Memorial Lecture.

The 2011 Dr AB Xuma Memorial Lecture was presented by **Professor Vishnu Padayachee** on contestations over economic policy making in the transition period from apartheid. Professor Padayachee is now a full professor of the ISER, responsible for developing a major programme of research and teaching on political economy, monetary policy and central banking, a programme which will be jointly undertaken with colleagues from the Department of Economics.



Professor Robert van Niekerk with Social Policy Masters students Ulandi du Plessis and Bridget Hannah.

Photo: Sophie Smith

2011

Bio-diversity

The SANPAD (South African Netherlands Program for Alternative Development) funded project entitled: *Understanding modernized rural people's cultural landscapes: Implications for biodiversity and nature conservation in the context of the political and land-use history in South Africa* was completed in 2011. Core findings included that local amaXhosa communities' portrayed a strong, although not always easily articulated, appreciation for nature, especially *ihlathi lesiXhosa* ('Xhosa forest', vegetation types within the Thicket Biome). Activities such as collecting fuel wood and other resources, hunting and time spent at initiation schools were described as key opportunities for spending time in nature. The benefits of being in nature were ascribed not only to the physical experience of the forest environment and its biota, but also to the presence of ancestral spirits. Being in nature thus contributes significantly to the physical, mental and spiritual well-being of local people, and is also integral to their sense of cultural identity.

The Bio-cultural Diversity Conservation programme also runs a community engagement project, *Inkcubeko Nendalo*. Participating schools include 7 Grahamstown township schools, one school in Peddie, one school at Kenton-on-Sea and one farm school in Salem. *Inkcubeko Nendalo* ("culture and nature" in isiXhosa), was developed out of the recognition that overexploitation of natural resources threatens not only biodiversity but also indigenous knowledge systems and ultimately South Africa's cultural heritage. *Inkcubeko Nendalo* aims to raise awareness around the link between cultural diversity and biodiversity amongst school learners.

Quality of Life

Two of ISER's international multiple-year Quality of Life projects completed their work and disseminated findings. Among others, The SANPAD-supported project on TB-related stigma in the time of HIV/AIDS in the Eastern

Cape found that fear of HIV might delay presentation for TB treatment and act as disincentive seeking TB treatment. As a service to the community, the project also updated ISER's report series on quality of life and living conditions in Grahamstown East.

The *Ageing, Wellbeing and Development* research project examined the economic and social dynamics of older people and their households in Brazil and South Africa between 2002 and 2008. It was found that average levels of wellbeing experienced by older people in South Africa and Brazil had improved over time. Non-contributory pensions remained essential to the wellbeing, livelihoods and economic inclusion of older people in the two countries. In March, the research team, comprising scholars from the United Kingdom, Brazil and South Africa, briefed policy makers in Rio de Janeiro and reported to South Africa's Department of Social Development and to the University of Johannesburg's Centre for Social Development in Africa.

Professor Valerie Møller, who heads ISER's Quality of Life project, took up her new role as Emeritus Professor in 2011. She was awarded a two-year National Research Foundation grant to conduct a comparative study of quality of life in South Africa and Algeria. The multi-method project will conduct experiments and conduct national surveys that will ask South Africans and Algerians about their hopes and fears for themselves and their country.

Jazz Heritage Studies

The ISER, jointly with the Department of Music and the Cory Library, convenes an Andrew W. Mellon funded Eastern Cape jazz heritage research project. The aim of the project is to record the history of jazz which has its roots mainly but not exclusively in the Eastern Cape. This is undertaken through research on local Eastern Cape musicians and the collection and digitisation (with due regard to all copyright concerns) of rare vinyl records

never before released in digital format and the ephemera of the "jazz life" such as posters, handbills and various artefacts.

A key project of the jazz heritage project is the archiving of the musical legacies of musicians such as the late Chris McGregor, celebrated pianist of the *Blue Notes* and *Brotherhood of Breath* exiled jazz bands. The Jazz Heritage Project is working closely with Maxine McGregor on this component of the project, as well as publication of Maxine McGregors biography of her late husband, due for release in 2013.

In addition the jazz heritage project is working with Esme Matshikiza on the archiving of her late and famed husband Todd Matshikiza's musical legacy, including the original scores he wrote for the celebrated jazz opera "King Kong" which first premiered in 1959. All these digitised and archived materials will be used by scholars associated with the jazz heritage project and international scholars through integration with the university's digital archival platform, housed in the Rhodes University central library.

Books, Chapters, Monographs

Cocks,ML

Cocks,ML, Dold,AP and Husselman,M. 2011. "Born-frees and worn trees: Understanding opportunities to cultivate medicinal plants, in the context of declining home garden use within the Amatola region, South Africa". In: *Reforming Land and Resource Use in South Africa. Impact on livelihoods*. Routledge. New York. First Edition. 235-253. ISBN: 9780415588553.

Dold,AP and Cocks,ML. 2011. "Introduction". In: *A contribution to South African materia medica, chiefly from plants in use among the natives*. Cory Library. Mega Digital (Pty) Ltd. 4th Edition. 1-18. ISBN: 9780868104690.

Moller,V

Moller,V and Radloff,S. 2011. "Monitoring indicators of living conditions in a South African urban community". In: *Community Quality-of-Life Indicators: Best Cases V, Volume 3*. Springer Publishers. The Netherlands. First Edition. 293-318. ISBN: 9789400705340.

Moller,V. 2011. "Education and Democracy in South Africa: Where are we now and where are we going?" In: *The Political Function of Education in Deeply Divided Countries*. Nomos Publishers. Baden-Baden, Germany. First Edition. 149-158. ISBN: 9783832968052.

Moller,V and Radloff,SE. 2011. "Monitoring Indicators of Living Conditions in a South African Urban Community". In: *Community Quality-of-Life Indicators: Best Cases V, Volume 3*. Springer Publishers. The Netherlands. First Edition. 293-318. ISBN: 9789400705340.

Moller,V. 2011. "Perceptions of fortune and misfortune in older South African households: Social pensions and the 'good life'. Research Report Series No. 16". *Institute of Social and Economic Research, Rhodes University*. Grahamstown. First Edition. 1-163. ISBN: 9780868104706.

Ruiters,G

Ruiters,G. 2011. "Competitive Provinces or Co-operative Governance?" In: *The Fate of the Eastern Cape: History, Politics and Social Policy*. University of Kwa-Zulu Natal Press. 137-152. ISBN: 9781869141844.

Ruiters,G. 2011. "Inventing Provinces: Situating the Eastern Cape". In: *The Fate of the Eastern Cape: History, Politics and Social Policy*. University of Kwa-Zulu Natal Press. 19-41. ISBN: 9781869141844.

Ruiters,G. 2011. "Provinces in Contention: Wither the Eastern Cape?" In: *The Fate of the Eastern Cape: History, Politics and Social Policy*. University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. 310-330. ISBN: 9781869141844.

Ruiters,G. 2011. "Transformative Municipal Services in the Eastern Cape". In: *The Fate of the Eastern Cape: History,*

Politics and Social Policy. University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. 219-237. ISBN: 9781869141844.

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Hjul,P and Mdangayi,P. 2011. "Paton's novels and the liberal ideal: A construction of the "liberal ideal" out of the life and work of Alan Paton". *Scrutiny2* (UniSA English Studies). 16(1),19-30.

Moller,V

Cramm,JM, Koolman,AHE, Moller,V and Nieboer,AP. 2011. "Socio-economic status and self-reported tuberculosis: a multilevel analysis in a low-income township in the Eastern Cape, South Africa". *Journal of Public Health in Africa*. 2(e34),143-146.

Moller,V, Erstad,I, Cramm,JM, Nieboer,AP, Finkenflugel,H, Radloff,SE, Ndoro,T and Kwizera,AS. 2011. "Delays in presenting for tuberculosis treatment associated with fear of learning one is HIV positive". *Ajar-African Journal of Aids Research*. 10(1),25-36.

Other Publications

Cocks,M

Cocks,M, Dold,AP and Vetter,S. 2011. "Biocultural values and conservation of Xhosa forest in South Africa". In: *Langscape*. Dilts,O (Ed) Terralingua. Salt Spring Island, Canada. 5-9.

Cocks,ML

Cocks,ML, Dold,AP and Vetter,S. 2011. "Biocultural values and conservation of Xhosa Forest in South Africa". In: *Langscape*. Dilts,O (Ed) Terralingua. Salt Spring Island, Canada. 5-9.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Alexander,J and Cocks,M

Alexander,J, Cocks,M and Shackleton,CM. "The role of cultural environmental narratives and cultural landscape values for improved community conservation programmes". *Annual Congress of the South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Alexander,J and Cocks,ML

Alexander,J, Cocks,ML and Shackleton,CM. "Stories from forest, river and mountain: The role of cultural environmental narratives and perceptions for improved community conservation and protection of landscape". *Annual Congress of the South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South

Africa. January 2011.

Cocks,M

Cocks,M, Dold,AP and Vetter,S. "Understanding the cultural values people attach to nature - opportunities for conservation planning". *Biodiversity Planning Forum*. Protea Wilderness Resort Hotel, Wilderness. South Africa. March 2011.

Van Wijk,YE, Barker,NP and Cocks,M. "Analysis of plant communities associated with Rock Art and Habitation sites in the Southern Cape". *37th South African Association of Botanists conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Vetter,S, Knight,AT, Cocks,M, Cowling,RM and Dold,AP. "Biocultural values present conservation opportunity (Invited Opening Plenary)". *Biodiversity Planning Forum*. Protea Wilderness Resort Hotel, Wilderness. South Africa. March 2011.

Cocks,M and Mogano,LL

Vetter,S, Knight,AT, Cocks,M, Cowling,RM, Mogano,LL and Dold,AP. "Integrating cultural values into conservation". *South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Cocks,ML

Cocks,ML and Dold,AP. "Indigenous Plants: rooted in science and culture. *Inkubeko nendalo* - Bio-cultural". *37th annual conference of the South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Cocks,ML, Dold,AP and Nkosi,M. "*Inkubeko Nendalo*: Culture and nature". *Community Engagement Conference*. International convention centre, East London. South Africa. November 2011.

Cocks,ML, Dold,AP and Vetter,S. "Understanding the cultural values people attach to nature - opportunities for conservation planning". *Biodiversity Planning Forum*. Protea Wilderness Resort Hotel, Wilderness. South Africa. March 2011.

Cocks,ML, Dold,AP and Wiersum,F. "'God is my forest". Xhosa cultural values of nature provide untapped opportunities for conservation". *Netherlands Association for African Studies Afrikastudiedag*. Afrika Museum, Nijmegen. The Netherlands. November 2011.

Vetter,S, Knight,AT, Cocks,ML, Cowling,RM and Dold,AP. "Biocultural values present conservation opportunity". *Biodiversity Planning Forum*. Protea Wilderness Resort Hotel, Wilderness. South Africa. March 2011.

Cocks,ML and Mogano,LL

Vetter,S, Knight,A, Cocks,ML, Cowling,RM, Mogano,LL and Dold,AP. "Integrating cultural values into conservation". *37th annual conference of the South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Mogano,LL and Cocks,ML

Mogano,LL and Cocks,ML. "Unearthing the essence of nature

and the perceptions of natural landscapes amongst the amaXhosa". *37th annual conference of the South African Association of Botanists*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. January 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Gijsbertsen,J

Mr J Gijsbertsen. Wageningen University, Wageningen, The Netherlands. *Research*. October - December 2011.

Morris,C

Mr C Morris. University of Colorado, Boulder, United States of America. *Research, lecture*. February - November 2011.

Wiersum,F

Dr F Wiersum. Wageningen University, Wageningen, The Netherlands. *Workshop, lecture and collobration*. October - November 2011.

Institute for Water Research (IWR)

Postgraduates/Graduations

At the 2011 graduation ceremony **Dr Evison Kapangaziwiri** (Hydrology) and **Dr Andrew Slaughter** (Water Resources Science) received their PhD degrees, while **Mr Nelson Odume** and **Mr Felike Mekiso** received their MSc degrees (both in Water Resources Science).

At the end of 2011 the Institute had 14 registered PhD students and 2 MSc students (in either Hydrology or Water Resource Sciences). Three of the PhD students had either submitted or were about to submit their theses for examination.

Significant Research Aligned Events

Scientific reports

In addition to the publications in research journals and conference proceedings, the IWR generated 24 scientific reports to its various research funders during 2011. While many of these were interim deliverable reports and quarterly or annual progress reports, 6 represented final reports at the conclusion of several projects.

Conferences attended during 2011

Most of the post-graduate students and their supervisors attended various conferences during 2011. Students presented papers or posters at the *15th South African National Hydrology Symposium* held in Grahamstown during September 2011 and organized by the IWR. Two of the students (**Ahmed Desai** and **Jane Tanner**) were presented with 'Emerging Scientist' awards at this meeting. Two of the students also attended and presented papers at the WaterNet symposium in Maputo, while others attended the *Young Water Professionals Conference* (Pretoria) and the *National Groundwater Conference* (Pretoria). **Professor Hughes** and **Mr Tshimanga** (PhD student) represented the Institute at the IUGG General Assembly held in Melbourne, Australia during July 2011, while Professor Hughes also participated in the *Putting PUB (Predictions in Ungauged Basins) into Practice*

international workshop in Canmore, Canada during May. At the Melbourne meeting, Professor Hughes was re-elected as a Vice-President of the International Association of Hydrological Sciences (IAHS).

Other highlights

The Unilever Centre for Environmental Water Quality secured funding during 2011 for two projects that focus on complex social-ecological systems and the need to account for multiple perspectives. These are: *From policy to practice: enhancing implementation of water policies for sustainable development* and *Comparative transdisciplinary case studies of change towards water security*. Several new post-graduate students will be working on these projects from 2012.

The RISE SSAWRN project supported by the Carnegie Foundation of New York continued into the second 3 year phase (2011 to 2013). This programme currently supports 9 of the IWR post-graduate students and is a cooperative project with universities from Mozambique, Botswana and Uganda.

Professor Denis Hughes

Director of Institute



New artificial stream at a sewerage treatment works. Investigating the effects of treated sewage effluent on the Swartskops River, is the research of doctoral student Nelson Odume.

2011

Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Gordon,AK

Richardson,N, *Gordon,AK*, Muller,WJ and Whitfield,AK. 2011. "A weight-of-evidence approach to determine estuarine fish health using indicators from multiple levels of biological organization". *Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*. 21(1),423-432.

Hughes,DA

Hughes,DA. 2011. "Regionalisation of models for operational purposes in developing countries: an introduction". *Hydrology Research*. 42(5),331-337.

Hughes,DA, Kingston,DG and Todd,MC. 2011. "Uncertainty in water resources availability in the Okavango River Basin as a result of climate change". *Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci.* 15, 931-941.

Mensah,PK, Muller,WJ and Palmer,CG

Mensah,PK, *Muller,WJ* and *Palmer,CG*. 2011. "Acute toxicity of Roundup® herbicide to three life stages of the freshwater shrimp *Caridina nilotica* (Decapoda: Atyidae)". *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth*. 36,905-909.

Muller,WJ

Luyt,CD, *Muller,WJ* and *Tandlich,R*. 2011. "Low-cost tools for microbial quality assessment of drinking water in South Africa". *Healthmed*. 5(6 Supplement 1),1868-1877.

Odume,ON and Muller,WJ

Odume,ON and *Muller,WJ*. 2011. "Diversity and structure of Chironomidae communities in relation to water quality differences in the Swartkops River". *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth*. 36,929-938.

Onabolu,B

Onabolu,B, Igboro,SB, Jimoh,OD, Sridhar,MKC, Gege,A, Ilya,R and Onyilo,G. 2011. "Source to point of use drinking water changes and knowledge, attitude and practices in Katsina state, northern Nigeria". *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth*. 36, 1189-1196.

Palmer,CG

Phyu,YL, *Palmer,CG*, Hose,GC, Chapman,JC, Lim,RP and Warne,MJ. 2011. "A comparison of mixture toxicity assessment: Examining the chronic toxicity of atrazine, permethrin and chlorothalonil in mixtures to *Ceriodaphnia cf. dubia*". *Chemosphere*. 85,1568-1573.

Slaughter,AR

Mayer,FL, *Ellersieck,MR* and *Slaughter,AR*. 2011. "Accuracy assessment of time-concentration-effect models in predicting chronic lethality from acute toxicity data". *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*. 30(3),1-6.

Tirivarombo,S and Hughes,DA

Tirivarombo,S and *Hughes,DA*. 2011. "Regional droughts and food security relationships in the Zambezi River Basin". *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth*. 36,977-983.

Tshimanga,RM, Hughes,DA and Kapangaziwiri,E

Tshimanga,RM, *Hughes,DA* and *Kapangaziwiri,E*. 2011. "Initial calibration of a semi-distributed rainfall runoff model for the Congo River basin". *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth*. 36,14-15.

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Desai,AY and Hughes,DA

Desai,AY, *Hughes,DA* and Birkhead,AL. "Development of a hydraulic sub-model for the Revised Desktop Reserve Model". *SANCIAHS National Hydrology Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Gola,P and Holland,A

Gola,P and *Holland,A*. "Assessing the potential use of indigenous micro-algae in direct toxicity assessment of power station ashwater". *Joint International Toxicology Conference of the Cameroon Society for Toxicological Sciences (CSTS) and Society for Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry (SETAC)*. University of Buea, Buea. Cameroon. June 2011.

Gordon,AK

Tandlich,R, *Luyt,CD*, *Gordon,AK* and *Srinivas,SC*. "Microbial water quality in rainwater storage tanks in the Makana Municipality, South Africa". *The 55th All National Conference of the Indian Public Health Society*. The KLE University, Belgaum. India. January 2011.

Hughes,DA

Hughes,DA. "Applications of PUB in Practice in South Africa. Invited presentation at the PUB (Predictions in Ungauged Basins) in Practice International conference". *IAHS, PUB (Predictions in Ungauged Basins)*. Canmore, Alberta. Canada. May 2011.

Hughes,DA. "Understanding and quantifying uncertainty in hydrology and water resources management". *15th SANCIAHS National Hydrology Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Hughes,DA and Mallory,SJL

Hughes,DA, *Mallory,SJL*, Haasbroek,B and Pegram,GGs. "Hydrological and Stochastic Uncertainty: Linking Hydrological and Water Resources Yield Models in an Uncertainty Framework. Risk in water resources management". *International Union of Geodesy and Geophysics Conference*. Melbourne Convention & Exhibition Centre, Melbourne. Australia. July 2011.

Hughes,DA, Mantel,SK and Mohobane,T

Hughes,DA, *Mantel,SK* and *Mohobane,T*. "An Assessment of

the Skill of Down-scaled GCM Products in Simulating Historical Patterns of Rainfall Variability". *SANCIAHS National Hydrology Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Kapangaziwiri,E, Hughes,DA, Tanner,JL and Slaughter,A

Kapangaziwiri,E, *Hughes,DA*, *Tanner,JL* and *Slaughter,A*. "Resolving uncertainties in the source of low flows in South African rivers using conceptual and modelling studies". *Symposium H01 of the IUGG Scientific Assembly*. Melbourne Convention & Exhibition Centre, Melbourne. Australia. July 2011.

Mazibuko,SC and Hughes,DA

Mazibuko,SC and *Hughes,DA*. "Assessing soil moisture and groundwater storage variations using AMSR-E and GRACE for the Pitman model calibration". *SANCIAHS National Hydrology Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Mohobane,T and Hughes,DA

Mohobane,T and *Hughes,DA*. "Assessing the uncertainties in water resources management as a result of climate change". *SANCIAHS National Hydrology Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Muller,WJ

Luyt,CD, *Muller,WJ*, *Wilhelmi,BS* and *Tandlich,R*. "Health implications of flood disaster management in South Africa". *Proceedings of the International Emergency Management Society (TIEMS) 18th Annual Conference*. Intercontinental Hotel, Bucharest. Romania. June 2011.

Onabolu,B and Palmer,CG

Onabolu,B and *Palmer,CG*. "Land and Water Uses and Quality of Drinking Water Sources of Rural Communities in the Nyanza Province of Kenya". *SANCIAHS National Hydrology Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Palmer,CG

Palmer,CG. "Developing the practice of resilience thinking at a country scales using a practice-based research initiative: the Akili Complexity and Integration Initiative". *International Resilience Conference*. Arizona State University, Arizona. USA. March 2011.

Palmer,CG. "Adaptive management in the planning and execution of transdisciplinary social-ecological research. WRC-DWA Governance Colloquium". *WRC-DWA Governance Colloquium*. Elangeni Hotel, Durban. South Africa. November 2011.

Palmer,CG, *Slinger,J* and *Linnane,S*. "From policy to practice: enhancing implementation of water policies for sustainable development". *SANPAD International Climate Change Colloquium*. Elangeni Hotel, Durban. South Africa. November 2011.

Sawunyama,T and Hughes,DA

Sawunyama,T, *Hughes,DA* and *Mallory,SJL*. "Evaluation of combined contribution of uncertainty sources to total output uncertainty in water resource estimation in South Africa".

Proceedings of IAHS Symposium H01 of the IUGG Scientific Assembly, Melbourne Convention & Exhibition Centre, Melbourne, Australia. July 2011.

Slaughter,AR and Hughes,DA

Slaughter,AR, Hughes,DA and Muller,WJ. "A simple model to separate point and diffuse nutrient signatures in relation to flow within historical monitoring data". *2nd regional conference of the Young Water Professionals*. CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. July 2011.

Slaughter,AR, Hughes,DA and Muller,WJ. "A simple TDS mass balance model applied to an irrigation area in the Breede River". *SANCIAHS National Hydrology Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Tanner,JL and Hughes,DA

Tanner,JL and Hughes,DA. "Improving conceptual understanding of the surface and ground water interaction processes". *SANCIAHS National Hydrology Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Tanner,JL and Hughes,DA. "Resolving uncertainties in surface and groundwater interaction modelling: A case study from South Africa using the Pitman Model". *International Biennial Conference of the Groundwater Division of the Geological Society of South Africa*. CSIR conference centre, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2011.

Tirivarombo,S and Hughes,DA

Tirivarombo,S and Hughes,DA. "Drought monitoring as a means of mitigating the impact of extreme events in southern Africa". *SANCIAHS National Hydrology Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Tirivarombo,S and Hughes,DA. "Integrated wetland modelling for the Kafue Flats". *12th WaterNet/WARFSA/GWP-SA Symposium*. Maputo, Maputo. Mozambique. October 2011.

Tshimanga,RM and Hughes,DA

Tshimanga,RM and Hughes,DA. "On a Perceptual Model for Informed Modelling Decisions in Large River Basins: The Case of the Congo Basin". *15th SANCIAHS National Hydrology Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Tshimanga,RM, Hughes,DA and Kapangaziwiri,E

Tshimanga,RM, Hughes,DA and Kapangaziwiri,E. "Understanding Hydrological Processes and Estimating Model Parameter Values in Large Basins: The case of the Congo River Basin". *25th International Union of Geodesy and Geophysics*. Melbourne Convention & Exhibition Centre, Melbourne. Australia. January 2011.

Tshimanga,RM, Hughes,DA and Kapangaziwiri,E. "Understanding hydrological processes and estimating model parameter values in large basins: The case of the Congo River basin. Conceptual and modelling studies of integrated groundwater, surface water and ecological systems". *IUGG International Union of Geodesy and Geophysics*. Melbourne Convention & Exhibition Centre, Melbourne.

Australia. July 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Hughes,DA

Hughes,DA. Invited presentation. "Establishing an uncertainty framework for hydrological estimations in South Africa - potential applications to land use change impacts on flood estimation". *International workshop on Land use change impacts on flooding*. Imperial College. London, UK. 13 - 14 June 2011.

Hughes,DA. Presentation. "Hydrological education and training needs in sub-Saharan Africa: requirements, constraints and progress". *Education in Hydrology workshop, IUGG General Assembly July 2011*. Melbourne Convention & Exhibition Centre. Melbourne, Australia. 28 June - 7 July 2011.

Hughes,DA. Keynote presentation. "Research and Practice for Sustainable Water Resources Management". *Aqua d'UCT Open Invitation Seminar*. Water research challenges in South Africa, Seminar on Water Resources Research Needs. UCT. Cape Town, South Africa. 21 October 2011.

Mathematics Education Project (RUMEP)



Teaching the Teachers

2011

All RUMEP staff members presented short papers at the 19th Annual *SAARMSTE Conference* at the North-West University, Mafikeng campus in January, 2011. The papers were well received and people showed a keen interest in what we do at RUMEP.

Dr Rose Spanneberg accepted an invitation to the Impumelelo (Social Innovations Centre) workshop titled: *Beyond Talk: Skills Training and Employment* held in Cape Town in March where the presentations were excellent and very informative. RUMEP was also invited to be part of one of the case studies that featured in one of Impumelelo's publications. This special publication entitled, *Women making it happen* saw 62 of South Africa's women being interviewed about their work. It was a privilege to be part of a centre widely known for its excellence.

RUMEP together with a consortium of two other institutes at Rhodes University will embark on a new B Education (in-service) course next year in Mathematics, English First Additional Language and Foundation Phase teaching. The courses have been fully funded by the Sishen Iron Ore Community Trust (SIOC). One hundred and eight teachers from the Northern Cape will start their studies in 2012. The districts of Kimberley, Kuruman and Postmasburg have been targeted.

Mr Tom Penlington attended the 11th International Mathematics Education into the 21st Century Project in September where he presented a short paper on the challenges teachers and learners' experience in understanding the different solution strategies using whole numbers.

The 2011 National Mathematics Week was hosted by the Grahamstown branch of AMESA and organised in partnership with DBE, Sci-Fest, Albany Museum, RUMEP, DST and the CSD. The main purpose of the week was to highlight the beauty, utility and applicability of mathematics. A special highlight of the week was the talk by Dr Don Thomas (USA astronaut).

Learners from Grahamstown and surrounding towns participated in the JET Maths Challenge, Mathematics relays while teachers took part in a Maths Bonanza for GET and FET teachers.

Ms T. Tokwe and **Ms F. Mkhwane** facilitated workshops at the AMESA 17th National Congress in Johannesburg in July and three staff members participated and facilitated workshops at the one day *AMESA Conference* in Grahamstown.

Mathematics workshops on shape, fractions and data handling were also conducted for the Stutterheim Education Trust throughout the year in the Debe Nek and Dimbaza districts.

Dr Rose Spanneberg

Director RUMEP

Research Papers Presented at Academic /Scientific Conferences (Proceedings, Booklets and Attendance)

Haywood,T

Haywood,T. "Does providing teachers with mathematics materials and conducting workshops on the use of materials help improving learners mathematics test results". *SAARMSTE 2011*. North-West University, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Isaacs,B

Isaacs,B. "The champion in every one of us: Empowering rural communities through ICT". *SAARMSE 2011*. North-West University, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Nobongoza-Mkhwane,F

Nobongoza-Mkhwane,F. "Investigation of the Distance Formula". *AMESA 2011*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2011.

Penlington,TH

Penlington,TH. "The perceived impact of an ACE Mathematics Professional Development Programme". *SAARMSTE 2011*. North-West University, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Penlington,TH. "Exploring the challenges of teachers' and learners' understanding of solution strategies using whole numbers". *The Mathematics Education into the 21st Century Project ME21C*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Spanneberg,R

Spanneberg,R. "The Reflective Teacher Journal: What does it reveal about teachers beliefs and professional growth". *SAARMSTE 2011*. North-West University, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Spanneberg,R. "Teaching word problems: Children's mathematical thinking". *The Mathematics Education into the 21st Century Project ME21C*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2011.

Tokwe,NH

Tokwe,NH. "Dilations, Enlargements and Reductions". *AMESA 2011*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2011.

Tokwe,NH and Nobongoza-Mkhwane,F

Tokwe,NH and Nobongoza-Mkhwane,F. "An investigation into learner errors whilst calculating division in problem solving". *SAARMSTE 2011*. North-West University, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Zooste,ZC

Zooste,ZC. "I can't draw zero: Grade 3 and 4 learners dilemmas with structure in multiplication by zero". *SAARMSTE 2011*. North-West University, Mafikeng. South Africa. January 2011.

Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Nobongoza-Mkhwane,F and Tokwe,NH

Nobongoza-Mkhwane,F and Tokwe,NH. Workshop. "Patterns Transformation and Probability". *2 day workshop for Senior Phase Mathematics Teachers*. Marematlou Secondary School. Virginia, Free State, South Africa. 11 - 12 October 2011.

Spanneberg,R

Spanneberg,R. Workshop. "Teacher Quality: Leveraging a Supportive Network to Increase Impact. Sustainability, Replication and Lessons Learned". *Impumelelo Social Innovations Center "Beyond Talk: Skills Training and Employment"*. Upper Eastside Hotel, Woodstock. Cape Town, South Africa. 2 - 3 March 2011.

Distinguished Visitors

Bashman,X

Mr X Bashman. Anglogold Ashanti Limited, Johannesburg, South Africa. Visit to schools supported by the funder. November 2011.

Chisha,S

Ms S Chisha. Shishen Iron Ore Company Community Development Trust, Kimberley, South Africa. Sign Memorandum of Agreement and meet staff members of RUMEP, ISEA and CSD. August 2011.

Gray,B

Professor B Gray. Science Teacher Education Specialist, Cape Town, South Africa. Discuss teacher professional development. October 2011.

Mamiala,T

Dr T Mamiala. North-West University, Potchestroom, South Africa. Expressed interest in Rhodes B.Ed program. August 2011.

Mohapi,S

Dr S Mohapi. UNISA, Pretoria, South Africa. Expressed interest in Rhodes B.Ed program. September 2011.

van der Poel,S and Carstens,C

Ms S van der Poel and Ms Carstens,C. Foschini, Cape Town, South Africa. Funder Visit. July 2011.

Zulu,G

Ms G Zulu. Zenex Foundation, Johannesburg, South Africa. Funder Visit. August 2011.

The Public Service Accountability Monitor (PSAM)



Participants at the "Fundamentals in Social Accountability Monitoring" course.

Photo: Sophie Smith

2011

The Public Service Accountability Monitoring (PSAM) is a rights-based research institute affiliated with the School of Journalism and Media Studies (JMS) at Rhodes University. It is committed to the institutionalisation of the right to social accountability and the realisation of social and economic rights through effective management of public resources. It seeks to achieve this by generating debates about, and sharing information on, the right to social accountability and tools that give effect to this right, in South Africa and in the Southern Africa region.

Christelle Hutchinson

Public Service Accountability Monitor

Participants during a session at the "Fundamentals in Social Accountability Monitoring" course.



Participants groupwork runs late in the night at the "Fundamentals in Social Accountability Monitoring" course.



Books, Chapters, Monographs

De Nobrega, C

De Nobrega, C. 2011. "The State of Housing in the Eastern Cape: 40-Square-Metre Houses with a 30-Square Metre Budget". In: *The Fate of the Eastern Cape: History, Politics and Social Policy*. University of KwaZulu-Natal Press. 264-277. ISBN: 9781869141844.

South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity (SAIAB)



Through its role as a National Facility, SAIAB provides various research platforms to the broader national and regional aquatic biodiversity research community. SAIAB's Marine Research Platform provides technical expertise, ship's time, coastal craft and specialised equipment to marine researchers through a competitive submission process.

2011

SAIAB is a Research Facility of the National Research Foundation, an Associated Research Institute of Rhodes University and is a major contributor to the training of postgraduate students at the university, particularly those studying ichthyology. The scientists, students, postdocs and Honorary Research Associates at the Institute had a very productive 2011 with 16 projects linked primarily to a Molecular Biology & Systematics focus and 15 addressing Conservation Biology & Ecology themes.

Postgraduates/Graduations

A record number of postgraduate students were supervised in 2011, including those who graduated during the year. Altogether 4 BSc Honours, 34 MSc and 21 PhD projects were undertaken or completed in 2011.

Significant Research Aligned Events

On the systematics and genetics front a number of important milestones were achieved with respect to the Western Indian Ocean Marine Fish Biogeography programme led by **Drs Gavin Gouws, Monica Mwale and Ofer Gon**. The first manuscripts resulting from this programme were published or accepted in 2011 and a major funded project within the programme concluded with the submission of the WIOMSA-MASMA final report.

The past year also saw the initiation of a project on climate change modelling for seven shared fisheries species through funding by WIOMSA and led by **Drs Monica Mwale and Nikki James**. Three MSc student projects were successfully initiated to work on three species within this project, namely *Chrysoblephus puniceus*, *Polysteganus praeorbitalis* and *Epinephelus andersoni*. Additional support from SWIOFP for microsatellite analyses on the genetic stock structure of *C. puniceus* was also obtained.

Ofer Gon participated in an IUCN Red List Assessment workshop in Palau where marine fishes of the western central Pacific were assessed. An expedition to Marion

Island with Mark Lisher took place during April-May and lent support to the view that *Notothenia coriiceps* has disappeared from the Prince Edward Islands, possibly linked to global warming. Ofer wrapped up the year with a revision of the cardinalfish genus *Siphamia*, with descriptions of nine new species.

Our two resident Curator Emeritus Associates remained as active and productive as ever. **Dr Eric Anderson** identified approximately 7000 deep-sea fishes from a 2009 seamounts cruise by the ACEP/ASCLME group aboard *R/V Dr Fridtjof Nansen*. **Dr Phil Heemstra** and his wife **Elaine** are in the final stages, of their contributions to the new *Fishes of the Western Indian Ocean* book, with **Wouter Holleman** playing a critical role in the co-ordination of inputs from ichthyologists all over the world.

It was a particularly productive year for freshwater conservation planning. A major highlight was the launch of the National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA) Atlas. As part of the project and for the first time in South Africa's history, **Dr Ernst Swartz** coordinated the mapping of fish sanctuaries for the whole country. If these sanctuaries are protected, it is hoped that none of our threatened freshwater fishes will become extinct, whilst at the same time preventing more fishes from becoming threatened. In addition, **Professor Paul Skelton** and **Dr Ernst Swartz** did a revision on the status of systematic ichthyology in Africa, providing insights as to why the continent is lagging behind other regions and providing suggestions on a way forward.

Dr Paul Cowley leads the Ocean Tracking Network (OTN) project in South Africa. This Canadian-based mega-project aims to deploy automated data-logging devices in all the major oceans to monitor the movements and migrations of marine animals in relation to their ever changing physical environment. SAIAB is the contracted agency in South Africa to deploy and maintain a network of more than 100 acoustic receivers and other data-

logging devices around our coastline.

Although climate change is now a widely accepted phenomenon we are still only starting to understand the impact of this change, especially in the aquatic environment which is less easily studied and monitored. In an attempt to understand the impact of climate change on the South African estuarine, coastal and marine environment, a synthesis of current knowledge in this field was edited by **Dr Nikki James** from SAIAB and **Dr Juliet Hermes** from SAEON and involved contributions by 19 authors from 12 institutions. In addition, **Dr Nikki James**, **Professor Paul Skelton**, **Dr Paul Cowley** and **Professor Alan Whitfield** all made invited contributions to the coffee table book entitled *Observations of Environmental Change in South Africa*.

During 2011, **Dr Alistair Becker**, a Claude Leon Postdoctoral Fellow based at SAIAB, concluded his research on the utilization of littoral estuarine waters by fishes. A paper on the spatial distribution and behaviour of fish along the length of the East Kleinemonde Estuary using DIDSON apparatus was published in the *Journal of Fish Biology* and a third paper on littoral zone fish movements and behaviour appeared in the *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology & Ecology*.

Undertaking collaborative research to develop the knowledge base necessary to better conserve aquatic biodiversity in Africa is an important role of SAIAB. One such project is the partnership between SAIAB and the University of Namibia in a study on the ecology and management of the Caprivi floodplain fisheries. This project is funded under a joint research grant from the NRF-supported South African/Namibia Research Partnership Programme that facilitates joint field research trips and collaborative visits between partners. In August 2011, **Dr Olaf Weyl** led a 6-week field trip involving a multi-disciplinary research team to Lake Liambezi and the Caprivi region floodplains in Namibia and Botswana.

Alien invasive fishes play a major role in southern African aquatic ecosystems. The research focus during 2011 was strongly focused on detection of alien biota and understanding the pathways for their introduction and spread. Research conducted by SAIAB student **Bruce Ellender** in the Blindeloof stream, where alien fishes were eradicated by nature conservation authorities in 1989, demonstrated that eradication of alien fishes in headwater streams is ineffective in the absence of physical barriers that would prevent reinvasion from downstream.

Postdoctoral Fellow **Dr Darragh Woodford** was involved in two major research projects in 2011, namely the Rondegat Rehabilitation Monitoring Programme, and the Sundays River Alien Fish Project. The Rondegat Rehabilitation Monitoring Programme was aimed at characterising the fish and aquatic invertebrate communities of the Rondegat River prior to a Cape Nature operation to remove invasive smallmouth bass (*Micropterus dolomieu*) from the river using the piscicide rotenone. The Sundays River Project is a collaborative study with the Centre for Invasion Biology (CIB) to assess colonisation processes of introduced fish in the irrigation ponds and canals of the Sundays River Valley.

In conclusion, the productivity of SAIAB research staff, students and Honorary Research Associates continued at a high level in 2011, with 49 refereed scientific papers, 2 research reports, 1 book and 10 book chapters appearing during the year. More than 80 conference, workshop, seminar and public presentations were also delivered at a wide variety of national and international venues.

Professor Alan Whitfield

Chief Scientist



Students electrofishing



Fisheries compliance officers attend a fish identification workshop at SAIAB



New Collection Management Centre at SAIAB

The publications listed below represent papers conducted by SAIAB staff in association with Rhodes staff and students. They do not include all SAIAB publications for 2011.

Rhodes affiliated Publications Research Journals in Abstract and/or Full Paper

Becker,A, Weyl,OLF and Swartz,ER

Ellender,BR, Becker,A, Weyl,OLF and Swartz,ER. 2011. "Underwater video analysis as a non-destructive alternative to electrofishing for sampling imperilled headwater stream fishes". *Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*. 22,58-65.

Cowley,PD

Bennett,RH, Childs,AR, Cowley,PD, Naesje,TF, Thorstad,EB and Okland,F. 2011. "First assessment of estuarine space and use and home range of juvenile white steenbras, *Lithognathus lithognathus*". *African Zoology*. 46(1),32-38.

Naesje,TF and Cowley,PD

Childs,AR, Naesje,TF and Cowley,PD. 2011. "Long-term effects of different-sized surgically implanted acoustic transmitters on the sciaenid *Argyrosomus japonicus*: Breaking the 2% tag-to-body mass rule". *Marine and Freshwater Research*. 62(5),432-438.

Swartz,ER

Chakona,A, Swartz,ER and Magellan,K. 2011. "Aerial exposure tolerance of a newly discovered galaxiid". *Journal of Fish Biology*. 78(3),912-922.

Weyl,OLF

Olds,AA, Smith,MKS, Weyl,OLF and Russell,IA. 2011. "Invasive alien freshwater fishes in the Wilnerness Lakes System, a wetland of international importance in the Western Cape Province, South Africa". *African Zoology*. 46(1),179-184.

Parker,D, Weyl,OLF and Taraschewski,H. 2011. "Invasion of a South African *Anguilla mossambica* (Anguillidae) Population by the alien gill Worm *Pseudodactylogyrus anguillae* (Monogenea)". *African Zoology*. 46(2),371-377.

Stadtländer,T, Weyl,OLF and Booth,AJ. 2011. "New distribution record for the Asian tapeworm *Bothriocephalus acheilognathi* Yamaguti, 1934 in the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa". *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 36(3),339-343.

Wartenberg,R, Booth,AJ and Weyl,OLF. 2011. "A comparison of three techniques for fluorochrome marking of juvenile *Clarias gariepinus* otoliths". *African Zoology*. 46(1),72-77.

Winker,H, Weyl,OLF, Booth,AJ and Ellender,BR. 2011. "Life

history and population dynamics of invasive common carp, *Cyprinus carpio*, within a large turbid African impoundment". *Marine and Freshwater Research*. 62,1270-1280.

Weyl,OLF and Swartz,ER

Ellender,BR, Weyl,OLF and Swartz,ER. 2011. "Invasion of a headwater stream by non-native fishes in the Swartkops River system, South Africa". *African Zoology*. 46(1),39-46.

Whitfield,AK

Richardson,N, Gordon,AK, Muller,WJ and Whitfield,AK. 2011. "A weight-of-evidence approach to determine estuarine fish health using indicators from multiple levels of biological organization". *Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*. 21(1),423-432.

Sheppard,JN, James,NC, Whitfield,AK and Cowley,PD. 2011. "What role do beds of submerged aquatic macrophytes play in structuring estuarine fish assemblages? Lessons from a warm-temperate South African estuary". *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 95, 145-155.

Siyakula living lab in Dwesa, Eastern Cape. Photo: Sophie Smith



RHODES UNIVERSITY
Where leaders learn

Research Office

www.ru.ac.za